Framework Adjustment 47
To the Northeast Multispecies FMP

Including an

Environmental Assessment
Regulatory Impact Review
Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

Prepared by the
New England Fishery Management Council
In consultation with the
Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council
National Marine Fisheries Service

Initial Framework Meeting: September 28, 2011
Final Framework Meeting: November 16, 2011
Date Submitted: February 6, 2012
Date Revised: March 9, 2012

1.0 Executive Summary

In New England, the New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC) is charged with developing management plans that meet the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act (M-S Act). The Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan (FMP) specifies the management measures for thirteen groundfish species (cod, haddock, yellowtail flounder, pollock, plaice, witch flounder, white hake, windowpane flounder, Atlantic halibut, winter flounder, redfish, Atlantic wolffish, and ocean pout) off the New England and Mid-Atlantic coasts. The FMPs have been updated through a series of amendments and framework adjustments. The most recent multispecies amendment, published as Amendment 16, was submitted for review by the National Marine Fisheries Service in October 2009 and became effective on May 1, 2010. This amendment adopted a broad suite of management measures in order to achieve fishing mortality targets and meet other requirements of the M-S Act. Included in Amendment 16 was a process for setting specifications for the fishery and updating measures through framework actions. Framework 44 to the FMP set specifications for fishing years (FY) 2010-2012. It became effective concurrently with Amendment 16 on May 1, 2010. Framework 45 modified several management measures to improve administration of the fishery and revised several specifications; it was implemented May 1, 2011. Framework 46 was implemented September 14, 2011 and modified the provisions that restrict mid-water trawl catches of haddock. This framework would provide additional modifications to the management program.

Amendment 16 made major changes to the FMP. For several groundfish stocks, the mortality targets adopted by Amendment 16, and the resulting specifications in Framework 44, represented substantial reductions from existing levels. For other stocks, the mortality targets were at or higher than existing levels and mortality could remain the same or even increase. Because most fishing trips in this fishery catch a wide range of species, it is impossible to design effort control measures that will change mortality in a completely selective manner for individual species. The management measures adopted by Amendment 16 to reduce mortality where necessary were also expected to reduce fishing mortality unnecessarily on other, healthy stocks. As a result of these lower fishing mortality rates, yield from healthy stocks could be sacrificed and the management plan may not provide optimum yield - the amount of fish that will provide the greatest overall benefit to the nation. Amendment 16 created opportunities to target these healthy stocks. The FMP allows vessels with groundfish permits to either fish under the days-at-sea (DAS) effort control system or to join sectors, which are small groups of self-selected fishermen that receive an allocation of annual catch entitlement (ACE) based upon the catch history of each member. The Amendment also adopted a system of Annual Catch Limits (ACLs) and Accountability Measures (AMs) that are designed to ensure catches remain below desired targets.

This framework action would continue to improve management of the fishery. It incorporates the results of new stock assessments into the setting of specifications and selection of rebuilding strategies. It also makes several modifications to the administration of Annual Catch Limits (ACLs) and Accountability Measures (AMs). These measures are being modified in response to experience with the management program in FY 2010.

The *need* for this action is two-fold: First, to set specifications for FY 2012 -2014 that are consistent with the best available science and second, to modify management measures in order to ensure that overfishing does not occur. There are several *purpose*s: to revise status

determination criteria, to revise the Georges Bank yellowtail flounder rebuilding strategy, to adopt specifications, to adopt measures for the U.S./Canada Total Allowable Catches (TACs), to modify management measures for SNE/MA winter flounder, to modify scallop fishery restrictions for catches of yellowtail flounder, and to modify AMs.

Proposed Action

If NMFS implements the Preferred Alternatives identified in this document, this action would implement a range of measures designed to update specifications for the fishery and modify measures to achieve mortality targets and enhance fishery administration. Details of the measures summarized below can be found in Section 4.0. If NMFS implements the Preferred Alternatives, the following measures would be implemented. The measures are divided into two broad themes: updates to status determination criteria, formal rebuilding programs, and ACLs; and commercial and recreational fishery measures.

The Preferred Alternatives include:

- *Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits:*
    - *Revised Status Determination Criteria for three winter flounder stocks and Gulf of Maine cod.* These changes would incorporate the results of recent assessments into the management program and would be used for setting catch levels.
    - *Georges Bank yellowtail flounder rebuilding strategy:* The rebuilding strategy would be modified to rebuild the stock by 2032 with a fifty percent probability of success.
        - *U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs:* Hard TACs for the U.S./Canada Management Area would be specified for FY 2012 that are consistent with the recommendations of the Transboundary Management Guidance Committee (TMGC).
    - *Changes to the administration of scallop fishery groundfish sub-ACLs:* Two measures would be adopted. The first would implement AMs for the scallop fishery only if overall ACLs are exceeded or the scallop fishery exceeds its sub-ACL by 50 percent or more. The second would use in-season data, when possible, to recalculate the amount of yellowtail flounder in the scallop fishery sub-ACL.
    - *Annual catch limit specifications:* New Acceptable Biological Catches (ABCs) and ACLs would be adopted for FY 2012 – 2014 for seven stocks; for the remaining stocks, the FY 20102 specifications adopted by FW 44 or FW 45 would be used until updated assessments can be completed in February 2012.
- *Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures:* These measures, based on the Preferred Alternatives, would primarily affect commercial fishing.

- *Management Measures for SNE/MA winter flounder:* Possession of this stock would continue to be prohibited if the preferred No Action alternative is adopted.

- *Scallop catch of yellowtail flounder in GB access areas:* The existing cap that limits the catches of yellowtail flounder in the Georges Bank access areas to 10 percent of the ACL would be eliminated.

- *Atlantic wolffish:* Possession of this species would continue to be prohibited. This is the No Action alternative.

- *Common pool restricted gear areas:* The restricted gear areas for common pool vessels that were adopted in Amendment 16 would be eliminated.

- *Accountability Measures:* A number of changes would be made to the existing AMs. Area-based AMs would be adopted for both windowpane flounder stocks and ocean pout that would require the use of selective trawl gear in defined areas if the ACLs are exceeded. Possession of Atlantic halibut would be prohibited if the ACL is exceeded. In the case of SNE/MA winter flounder and Atlantic wolffish, the no-possession requirement would be considered a proactive AM.

Summary of Environmental Consequences

The environmental impacts of all of the alternatives under consideration are described in Section 7.0. Biological impacts are described in Section 7.1, impacts on endangered and other protected species are described in Section 7.2.3, impacts on essential fish habitat are described in Section 7.2, the economic impacts are described in Section 7.4, and social impacts are described in Section 0. Cumulative effects are described in Section 7.6. Summaries of the impacts should the Proposed Action be based on the Preferred Alternatives are provided in the following paragraphs.

Biological Impacts
The measures that constitute the Preferred Alternatives are designed to achieve the rebuilding objectives for the Northeast Multispecies fishery. The most important biological impact of the proposed measures is that they would control fishing mortality on Northeast Multispecies stocks in order to prevent (or end) overfishing and rebuild overfished stocks. The critical measure for these impacts is the specification of ACLs based on the most recent assessments and the revised GB yellowtail flounder rebuilding plan. The preferred changes to AMs would also contribute to achieving these objectives by providing better control of fishery catches.

Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Impacts
No significant adverse impacts on EFH are expected to result from the Preferred Alternatives. Impacts are expected to be neutral, and the overall low fishing effort expected as a result of this action expected to benefit habitat by reducing the interaction of groundfish fishing vessels with EFH.

Impacts on Endangered and Other Protected Species
None of the Preferred Alternatives in Framework 47 are likely to produce adverse impacts to protected species beyond those described in previous regulations. As with EFH, the impacts are not quantifiable but are expected to be beneficial as a result of an overall low level of groundfish fishing effort resulting from the modifications in this.

Economic Impacts
The most important determinant of the economic impacts of the Preferred Alternatives would be the ABCs/ACLs, and the critical issue is the ABCs/ACLs for GOM cod and GB yellowtail flounder. This document analyzes a range of possible GOM cod ABCs as part of the Preferred Alternative. At the low end of the range of possible ABCs for GOM cod the economic impacts are expected to be severe and negative. Groundfish fishery revenues would decline by about 25 percent when compared to FY 2010 and the revenue losses would fall most heavily on smaller vessels that fish from Maine, New Hampshire, and Massachusetts ports. At the upper end of the range for GOM cod, the decline in the GB yellowtail flounder ACL (when compared to No Action) becomes more important and the losses in revenue are shifted to a different group of vessels from RI and southern New England.

The economic impacts of other Preferred Alternative measures on the groundfish fishery are minor when compared to those of the ABC/ACLs. The revisions to the AMs may cause short-term economic losses if they are triggered but over the long-term the industry should benefit from keeping catches under target levels. Changes to the administration of the scallop fishery sub-ACLs, and removal of the access area yellowtail flounder cap, would be expected to benefit the scallop fishery by reducing derby effects caused by the existing access area cap.

Social Impacts
The Preferred Alternatives could have negative social impacts primarily due to the possibility of a large reduction in the GOM cod ABC/ACL. The new ABCS/ACLs are the most likely to affect attitudes towards management, and a low GOM cod ABC/ACL would result in negative social impacts and would cause severe disruption to many communities, particularly those that are used by smaller vessels that fish in the inshore Gulf of Maine. Other measures are less likely to result in major social impacts.

Cumulative Effects
The Preferred Alternatives are expected to have beneficial effects for managed resources. Updating fishery specifications, improving program administration, and modifying effort controls should increase the likelihood of achieving mortality targets and lead to increased stock sizes. The proposed measures are not expected to have substantial cumulative effects on non-target species, protected resources, or habitat (including essential fish habitat). While fishery specifications are not expected to have impacts on human communities when compared to the No Action alternative, updates in program administration generally have positive impacts, and modifying effort controls have mixed impacts on communities.

Alternatives to the Proposed Action

If NMFS implements the Preferred Alternatives, there are a number of alternatives that would not be adopted. In most (but not all) cases these alternatives are the No Action alternatives. These alternatives are briefly described below.

- *Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits:*
    - *Revised Status Determination Criteria for three winter flounder stocks and Gulf of Maine cod.* The No Action alternative would not update the status

determination criteria for these stocks based. Using the old criteria would not be consistent with recently completed assessments and would not comply with requirements to use the best available science.

- *Georges Bank yellowtail flounder rebuilding strategy:* The No Action alternative would keep the strategy of targeting rebuilding by 2016 with a median probability of success. An additional alternative that was considered would rebuild by 2024 with a median probability of success.

- *U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs:* The No Action alternative would not adopt hard TACs for the U.S./Canada Management Area for FY 2012 that are consistent with the recommendations of the Transboundary Management Guidance Committee (TMGC).

- *Changes to the administration of scallop fishery groundfish sub-ACLs:* The No Action alternative would not modify the administration of scallop fishery sub-ACLs. Scallop fishery AMs would be triggered if the yellowtail flounder sub-ACL for the scallop fishery was exceeded, even if the overall ACL was not. There would not be any in-season recalculation of the amount of yellowtail flounder the scallop fishery was expected to catch.

- *Annual catch limit specifications:* The No Action alternative would not update the specifications. For almost all stocks ABCs and ACLs would be specified for FY 2012 because they were adopted by FW 44, but they would not be specified for FY 2013 and beyond. Pollock ABCs and ACLs were specified for FY 2012 – 2014 in FW 45.

- *Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures:* These measures would primarily affect commercial fishing.

  - *Management Measures for SNE/MA winter flounder:* An alternative was considered that would have allowed commercial fishing vessels to land SNE/MA winter flounder. Sectors would have been allocated the stock based on the potential sector contribution (PSC) of sector members and fishing for this stock would have been subject to all sector rules. Common pool vessels would have been allowed to retain this stock subject to any measures adopted by NMFS to control catches.

  - *Scallop catch of yellowtail flounder in GB access areas:* The No Action alternative would retain the existing cap that limits the catches of yellowtail flounder in the Georges Bank access areas to 10 percent of the.

  - *Atlantic wolffish:* The alternative to No Action would have allowed retention of one Atlantic wolffish per trip.

  - *Common pool restricted gear areas:* The No Action alternative would retain the restricted gear areas for common pool vessels that were adopted in Amendment 16.

- *Accountability Measures:* The No Action alternative would not modify the AMs for ocean pout, both windowpane flounder stocks, Atlantic halibut, Atlantic wolffish, and SNE/MA winter flounder. The AMs for ocean pout, Atlantic halibut, and windowpane flounder would rely on no possession of these stocks, while for wolffish and SNE/MA winter flounder the AMs would result in area closures for common pool vessels if the sub-ACL was exceeded.

Impacts of Alternatives to the Proposed Action

In many cases, the No Action alternatives would not have met current requirements of the M-S Act.

Biological Impacts
The biological impacts of the other alternatives that were considered would be most important for status determination criteria, the GB yellowtail flounder rebuilding plans, and the setting of ABCs/ACLs. The No Action alternative for status determination criteria and ABCs/ACLs criteria would mean that the best available science would not be used. The No Action alternative for GB yellowtail flounder rebuilding would lead to faster rebuilding of the stock than the Preferred Alternative. Failure to adopt new U.S./Canada TACs would be expected to have negative biological impacts as catches would not reflect recent assessment advice. The No Action alternative for administration of scallop fishery sub-ACLs would have less risk of overfishing than the Preferred Alternative.

Essential Fish Habitat Impacts
Changes to status determination criteria, formal rebuilding strategies, scallop fishery sub-ACL administration, and ABCs/ACLs are not usually expected to have direct impacts on EFH. As a result there may be little difference between the Preferred Alternatives and the other alternatives under consideration. Overall, the indirect impacts of these alternatives would be expected to be minor. The alternatives for change to the commercial and recreational fishery would also be expected to have minor effects on EFH because large changes in fishing effort would not be expected to result from many of the measures.

Impacts on Endangered and Other Protected Species
The alternatives to the Preferred Alternatives for updates to SDCs, formal rebuilding programs, and ABCs/ACLs would be expected to have minor or negligible impacts on endangered and other protected species. The No Action alternative for scallop sub-ACL administration could have increased impacts when compared to the Preferred Alterative because the scallop AMs might be triggered more frequently, leading to shifts in scallop fishing effort. Whether those impacts would be positive or negative is unknown. The changes to the commercial and recreational fishery measures would not be expected not have large impacts on endangered and protected species and in many cases the impacts are unlikely to be different than the Preferred Alternatives.

Economic Impacts
When compared to the Preferred Alternative, the economic impacts of the No Action alternative are not as negative. Because the ABC for GOM cod would not decline, groundfish fishing revenues would likely increase form FY 2010 to FY 2012 and would be higher than for the Preferred Alternative. Other alternative, however, would have negative economic impacts to the scallop fishery as there would be no changes to the administration of scallop fishery sub-ACLs.

Social Impacts

The social impacts of adopting the No Action alternatives for status determination criteria, revised GB yellowtail flounder rebuilding plan, scallop fishery sub-ACL administration, U.S./Canada TACs and ABCs/ACLs would be negative. Failure to use the best available science would lead to negative attitudes towards management and over the long-term may limit fishing opportunities. The impacts of the alternatives for commercial and recreational flashing measures would not be expected to have significant social impacts as many of the measures are applicable to stocks that are not targeted.

Intentionally Blank

2.0 Contents

2.1 Table of Contents

1.0 Executive Summary ... 3
2.0 Contents ... 11
2.1 Table of Contents ... 11
2.2 List of Tables ... 16
2.3 List of Figures ... 19
2.4 List of Appendices ... 21
2.5 List of Acronyms ... 22
3.0 Introduction and Background ... 27
3.1 Background ... 27
3.2 Purpose and Need for the Action ... 28
3.3 Brief History of the Northeast Multispecies Management Plan ... 29
3.4 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) ... 30
4.0 Alternatives Under Consideration ... 31
4.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits ... 31
4.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounders and Gulf of Maine Cod 31
4.1.1.1 Option 1: No Action ... 31
4.1.1.2 Option 2: Revised Status Determination Criteria for Georges Bank, Gulf of Maine, and Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic Winter Flounder Stocks and GOM Cod (*Preferred Alternative*) ... 31
4.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy ... 33
4.1.2.1 Option 1: No Action ... 33
4.1.2.2 Option 2: Revised Rebuilding Strategy for Georges Bank Yellowtail Flounder (*Preferred Alternative*) ... 33
4.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs ... 34
4.1.3.1 Option 1: No Action ... 34
4.1.3.2 Option 2: U.S./Canada TACs (*Preferred Alternative*) ... 35
4.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs ... 36
4.1.4.1 Option 1: No Action ... 36
4.1.4.2 Option 2: Changes to Scallop Fishery Sub-ACL Administration – AM Implementation *(Preferred Alternative)* ... 36
4.1.4.3 Option 3: In-Season Re-estimation of Scallop Fishery GB Yellowtail Flounder Sub-ACL (*Preferred Alternative*) ... 37
4.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications ... 38
4.1.5.1 Option 1: No Action ... 38
4.1.5.2 Option 2: Revised Annual Catch Limit Specifications (*Preferred Alternative*) 43
4.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures ... 48
4.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder ... 48
4.2.1.1 Option 1: No Action (*Preferred Alternative*) ... 48
4.2.1.2 Option 2: Allocate SNE/MA Winter Flounder to the Groundfish Fishery ... 48

4.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in GB Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions 49
4.2.2.1 Option 1: No Action 49
4.2.2.2 Option 2: Eliminate Cap on Yellowtail Flounder Caught in the GB Access Areas (*Preferred Alternative*) 49
4.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit 49
4.2.3.1 Option 1: No Action (*Preferred Alternative*) 49
4.2.3.2 Option 2: Revised Atlantic Wolffish Possession Limit 50
4.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas 50
4.2.4.1 Option 1: No Action 50
4.2.4.2 Option 2: Removal of Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas (*Preferred Alternative*) 52
4.2.5 Accountability Measures 53
4.2.5.1 Option 1: No Action 53
4.2.5.2 Option 2: Area-Based Accountability Measures for Atlantic Halibut, Ocean Pout, Windowpane Flounder, and Atlantic Wolffish (*Preferred Alternative for Ocean Pout and Windowpane Flounder Only*) 53
4.2.5.3 Option 3: Atlantic Halibut No Possession AM (*Preferred Alternative*) 61
4.2.5.4 Option 4: Atlantic Wolffish – No Possession AM (*Preferred Alternative*) 62
4.2.5.5 Option 5: SNE/MA Winter Flounder No Possession AM (*Preferred Alternative*) 62
5.0 Alternatives Considered and Rejected 63
5.1.1 Identification of Additional Sub-Annual Catch Limits 63
5.1.2 Mixed Stock Exception for SNE/MAB Windowpane Flounder 63
6.0 Affected Environment 65
6.1 Physical Environment/Habitat/EFH 65
6.1.1 Affected Physical Environment 66
6.1.1.1 Gulf of Maine 66
6.1.1.2 Georges Bank 68
6.1.1.3 Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic Bight 69
6.1.2 Habitat 71
6.1.3 Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) 75
6.1.4 Gear Types and Interaction with Habitat 75
6.1.4.1 Gear Types 75
6.1.4.2 Trawl Gear 76
6.1.4.3 Gillnet Gear 77
6.1.4.4 Hook and Line Gear 78
6.1.4.5 Longlines 78
6.1.4.6 Gear Interaction with Habitat 78
6.1.5 Assemblages of Fish Species 80
6.2 Target Species 81
6.2.1 Description of the Managed Species 82
6.2.1.1 Northeast Multispecies Complex 82
6.2.1.2 Summary of Groundfish Stock Status 82
6.2.1.3 Atlantic Sea Scallops 106
6.3 Other Species 106
6.3.1 Skates 106
6.3.2 Monkfish 110
6.3.3 Spiny Dogfish 110
6.3.4 Summer Flounder (Fluke) 111

6.4 Protected Resources ... 112
6.4.1 Species Present in the Area ... 113
6.4.2 Species Potentially Affected ... 115
6.4.2.1 Sea Turtles ... 115
6.4.2.2 Large Cetaceans ... 117
6.4.2.3 Small Cetaceans ... 118
6.4.2.4 Pinnipeds ... 118
6.4.2.1 Atlantic Sturgeon ... 118
6.4.3 Species Not Likely to be Affected ... 119
6.4.4 Interactions between Gear and Protected Resources ... 121
6.5 Human Communities and the Fishery ... 126
6.5.1 Overview of New England Groundfish Fishery ... 127
6.5.1.1 Number of Vessels ... 129
6.5.1.2 Landings ... 130
6.5.1.3 Revenues ... 131
6.5.1.4 Effort ... 132
6.5.1.5 Fleet Characteristics ... 133
6.5.2 Fishing Communities ... 136
6.5.2.1 Vessel Activity ... 137
6.5.2.2 Employment ... 139
6.5.3 ACE Usage in the Fishery ... 143
6.5.3.1 FY 2010 Groundfish Catch Accounting ... 143
6.5.3.2 Sector ACE Transfers ... 148
6.5.4 U.S./Canada Fishery Information ... 150
6.5.5 Restricted Gear Area Activity in FY 2010 ... 156
6.5.6 Sea Scallop Fishery ... 159
7.0 Environmental Consequences – Analysis of Impacts ... 163
7.1 Biological Impacts ... 163
7.1.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits ... 163
7.1.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounders and Gulf of Maine Cod 163
7.1.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy ... 165
7.1.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs ... 167
7.1.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs ... 168
7.1.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications ... 170
7.1.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures ... 177
7.1.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder ... 177
7.1.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in GB Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions ... 179
7.1.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit ... 180
7.1.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas ... 181
7.1.2.5 Accountability Measures ... 182
7.2 Essential Fish Habitat Impacts ... 189
7.2.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits ... 189
7.2.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounders and Gulf of Maine Cod 189
7.2.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy ... 190
7.2.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs ... 190

7.2.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs ... 191
7.2.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications ... 191
7.2.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures ... 193
7.2.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder ... 193
7.2.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in GB Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions ... 194
7.2.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit ... 194
7.2.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas ... 195
7.2.2.5 Accountability Measures ... 195
7.2.3 Summary of Essential Fish Habitat Impacts of the Preferred Alternatives ... 196
7.3 Impacts on Endangered and Other Protected Species ... 198
7.3.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits ... 198
7.3.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounder and GOM cod ... 198
7.3.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy ... 198
7.3.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs ... 199
7.3.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs ... 200
7.3.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications ... 201
7.3.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures ... 202
7.3.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder ... 202
7.3.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions ... 203
7.3.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit ... 203
7.3.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas ... 204
7.3.2.5 Accountability Measures ... 204
7.4 Economic Impacts ... 207
7.4.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits ... 207
7.4.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounder and GOM cod ... 207
7.4.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy ... 207
7.4.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs ... 210
7.4.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs ... 214
7.4.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications ... 215
7.4.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures ... 231
7.4.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder ... 231
7.4.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions ... 231
7.4.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit ... 233
7.4.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas ... 233
7.4.2.5 Accountability Measures ... 234
7.5 Social Impacts ... 245
7.5.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits ... 246
7.5.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounders and Gulf of Maine Cod 246
7.5.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy ... 246
7.5.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs ... 248
7.5.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs ... 248
7.5.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications ... 250
7.5.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures ... 251

7.5.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder 251
7.5.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in GB Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions 253
7.5.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit 253
7.5.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas 254
7.5.2.5 Accountability Measures 255
7.6 Cumulative Effects Analysis 258
7.6.1 Introduction 258
7.6.2 Past, Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions 260
7.6.3 Baseline Conditions for Resources and Human Communities 262
7.6.4 Summary Effects of Framework 47 Actions 265
7.6.5 Cumulative Effects Summary 266
8.0 Applicable Law 274
8.1 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act 274
8.1.1 Consistency with National Standards 274
8.1.2 Other M-SFCMA requirements 277
8.1.3 EFH Assessment 280
8.1.3.1 Description of Action 280
8.1.3.2 Assessing the Potential Adverse Impacts 281
8.1.3.3 Minimizing or Mitigating Adverse Impacts 281
8.1.3.4 Conclusions 282
8.2 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) 282
8.2.1 Environmental Assessment 282
8.2.2 Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) 283
8.2.3 List of Preparers; Point of Contact 289
8.2.4 Agencies Consulted 290
8.2.5 Opportunity for Public Comment 290
8.3 Endangered Species Act 291
8.4 Marine Mammal Protection Act 291
8.5 Coastal Zone Management Act 292
8.6 Administrative Procedure Act 292
8.7 Data Quality Act 292
8.7.1 Utility of Information Product 293
8.7.2 Integrity of Information Product 293
8.7.3 Objectivity of Information Product 293
8.8 Executive Order 13132 (Federalism) 295
8.9 Executive Order 13158 (Marine Protected Areas) 295
8.10 Paperwork Reduction Act 295
8.11 Regulatory Impact Review 296
8.11.1 Executive Order 12866 296
8.11.1.1 Summary of Impacts on Fishing Revenue 296
8.11.1.1 Determination of Significance 299
8.11.2 Regulatory Flexibility Act 299
8.11.2.1 Economic Impacts on Regulated Small Entities 299
8.11.2.2 Economic Impacts of the Proposed Action 303
8.11.2.3 Economic Impact of Alternatives to the Proposed Action 304
9.0 References 306
9.1 Glossary 306
9.2 Literature Cited 321
9.3 Index 322

2.2 List of Tables

Table 1 – No Action status determination criteria for winter flounder stocks 31
Table 2 – No Action numerical estimates of SDCs for winter flounder and GOM cod stocks..... 31
Table 3 – Option 2 status determination criteria for winter flounder stocks and GOM cod 32
Table 4 – Option 2 numerical estimates of SDCs for winter flounder stocks and GOM cod 32
Table 5 - Proposed FY 2012 U.S./Canada TACs (mt) and Percentage Shares 35
Table 6 - Comparison of the Proposed FY 2012 U.S. TACs and the FY 2011 U.S. TACs (mt) .. 36
Table 7 – No Action/Option 1 Northeast Multispecies OFLs, ABCs, ACLs, and other ACL sub-components for FY 2012 (metric tons, live weight). Values are rounded to the nearest metric ton. 39
Table 8 – Option 1 preliminary incidental catch TACs for Special Management Programs (metric tons, live weight). These values may change as a result of changes in sector membership. 42
Table 9 – Proposed CAI Hook Gear Haddock SAP TACs, FY 2010- 2012 42
Table 10 – Option 2 Northeast Multispecies OFLs, ABCs, ACLs, and other ACL sub-components for FY 2012 – FY 2014 (metric tons, live weight). Values are rounded to the nearest metric ton. *PRELIMINARY VALUES SHOWN BASED ON 2011 SECTOR ROSTERS*..... 44
Table 11 – Option 2 preliminary incidental catch TACs for Special Management Programs (metric tons, live weight). These values may change as a result of changes in sector membership. 47
Table 12 – Proposed CAI Hook Gear Haddock SAP TACs, FY 2010- 2012 47
Table 13 – Gears prohibited in specific areas when a TAC/ACL is caught. 53
Table 14 - Summary of geographic distribution, food sources, essential fish habitat features, and commercial gear used to catch each species in the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Unit 72
Table 15 - Descriptions of the fixed gear types used by the multispecies fishery 76
Table 16 – Comparison of demersal fish assemblages of Georges Bank and the Gulf of Maine . 81
Table 17 – Summary of groundfish stock status 85
Table 18 - Skate Species Identification for Northeast Complex 107
Table 19 - Summary by species of recent survey indices, survey strata used and biomass reference points. Green cells represent biomass that is above the B_{MSY} proxy (target). Red cells indicate stock biomass is below the threshold and is (or was) considered overfished, or overfishing was occurring. 109
Table 20 – Species protected under the Endangered Species Act and Marine Mammal Protection Act that may occur in the operations area for the groundfish fishery 113
Table 21 – Descriptions of the Tier 2 Fishery Classification Categories 122
Table 22 – Marine mammals impacts based on groundfishing gear and Northeast Multispecies fishing areas (based on 2011 List of Fisheries) 123
Table 23 – Number of groundfish vessels, 2007 – 2010 129
Table 24 – Landings (in thousands of lbs.), 2007 – 2010 130
Table 25 – Catch and ACE at the stock level (live lbs.). Stocks with >80% ACE conversion highlighted in bold font. 131
Table 26 – Revenue (in thousands of dollars), 2007 – 2010 132
Table 27 – Effort by active vessels, 2007 – 2010 133
Table 28 – Vessel activity by size class, 2007 – 2010 134

Table 29 – Vessel effort (as measured by number of trips and days absent) by vessel size category, 2007 – 2010 135
Table 30 – Percentage of groundfish and non-groundfish trips made by gear type, 2007 – 2010 136
Table 31 – Number of active vessels with revenue from any species (all trips) by home port and state..... 138
Table 32 – Number of vessels with revenue from at least one groundfish trip by home port and state..... 139
Table 33 – Number of crew positions on active vessels by home port and state 140
Table 34 – Number of crew positions on vessels making at least one groundfish trip by home port and state..... 141
Table 35 – Number of crew days spent on all trips by home port and state..... 142
Table 36 - FY 2010 End of Year Accounting of NE Multispecies Catch (mt) (see notes on following page)..... 144
Table 37 - FY 2010 End of Year Accounting Detail of NE Multispecies Catch (mt)..... 146
Table 38 - FY 2010 End of Year Accounting of NE Multispecies Catch - Percent of Annual Catch Limit (ACL) Caught (%) 147
Table 39 – Number of lessee MRIs and vessel affiliations leasing ACE and/or PSC in 2010 by homeport state 148
Table 40 – ACE and PSC lease markets by stock (live lbs.)..... 149
Table 41 – Number of between-sector ACE lease transaction totals, by month and fishing year149
Table 42 - U.S./Canada TACs (mt) and Percentage Shares by Year 151
Table 43 - Percent Change of the U.S. Percentage Share by Year..... 152
Table 44 - U.S. Catch of Shared Stocks by Year 152
Table 45 - Summary of Number of Trips and DAS in U.S./Canada Management Area 153
Table 46 – Percent of Total Trips Observed in U.S./Canada Management Area..... 154
Table 47 – Number of Distinct Vessels Fishing in the U.S./Canada Management Area 154
Table 48 – Canadian Catch of Shared Stocks by Year..... 155
Table 49 – Summary of GB Yellowtail Flounder Catch (mt) by the Scallop Fishery 156
Table 50 – GB Yellowtail Flounder Catch (mt) from Scallop Access Areas..... 156
Table 51 - Restricted Gear Area (RGA) Activity based on Vessel Trip Report (VTR) Latitude / Longitude Info, and Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) Declarations. 157
Table 52 - Observed Trips in RGAs by vessels using haddock separator or regular otter trawls 157
Table 53 – Catches on twelve observed trips in the SNE/MA RGA in FY 2010..... 158
Table 54 - Probability that overfishing occurs ($F>F_{MSY}$) if catch is equal to ABC 173
Table 55 – Exploitation index if FY 2012 ABC is applied to most recent stock size estimate... 173
Table 56 – Estimated probability of overfishing if catch is equal to ABC..... 175
Table 57 – Common pool and sector catches of six stocks. Data from NERO ACL monitoring reports for FY 2010. 183
Table 86 – Expected EFH Impacts of the Preferred Alternatives relative to the other alternatives 197
Table 59 – Net present value estimates for various rebuilding approaches 209
Table 60 - Comparison of the Proposed FY 2012 U.S. TACs and the FY 2011 U.S. TACs (mt) 211
Table 61 - Revenue from the U.S./Canada Management Area for FY 2009-2011 212
Table 62 - FY 2012 Revenue Estimates from Landings of Shared Stocks from the U.S./Canada Management Area 213
Table 63 –Sector ACE allocations FY2010 – 2012, live pounds..... 216
Table 64 – FY 2010 ACE allocations and catch for sector vessels..... 217
Table 65 – Predicted catch and gross revenue, Option 1..... 221

Table 66 - Predicted gross groundfish revenues by hail State, major Port and size class, Option 1 222
Table 67 - Predicted catch and gross revenue, Option 2 - Low..... 224
Table 68 - Predicted gross groundfish revenues by hail state, major port and size class, Option 2-Low..... 225
Table 69 – Predicted catch and gross revenue, Option 2 - High 227
Table 70 - Predicted gross groundfish revenues by hail State, major Port and size class, Option 2-High..... 228
Table 71 – Summary of impacts by hail State, relative to FY2010..... 229
Table 72 – Summary of impacts by gear type..... 230
Table 73 – Summary of impacts by vessel size class..... 230
Table 74 – Summary of impacts by hailing port state..... 230
Table 75 – Number of trips reporting positional data, with revenues generated..... 236
Table 76 – Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside Sub-option 1 (smaller areas) during FY 2010..... 236
Table 77 – Proportion of kept catch on observed and VTR-reported trips using selective (separator, Rhule) and traditional (otter) trawl gears inside the small windowpane AM option areas..... 237
Table 78 – Revenue per tow by two types of trawl gears from tows observed inside windowpane small areas..... 237
Table 79 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside Sub-option 2 (larger areas) during FY 2010..... 238
Table 80 - Proportion of kept catch on observed trips using selective (separator, Ruhle) and traditional (otter) trawl gears inside the large windowpane AM option areas 238
Table 81 - Revenue per tow by two types of trawl gears from tows observed inside windowpane large areas..... 239
Table 82 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside the Atlantic halibut trawl restriction area during FY 2010..... 239
Table 83 - Proportion of total kept catch on observed trips using selective (separator, Ruhle) and traditional (otter) trawl gears inside Atlantic halibut trawl restriction area..... 240
Table 84 - Revenue per tow by two types of trawl gears from tows observed inside Atlantic halibut trawl restriction area..... 240
Table 85 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside the Atlantic halibut fixed gear restriction areas during FY 2010..... 240
Table 86 - Proportion of total kept catch by species on observed trips inside Atlantic halibut fixed gear restriction areas..... 241
Table 87 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside the wolffish trawl gear restriction areas during FY 2010 242
Table 88 - Proportion of total kept catch on observed trips using selective (separator, Rhule) and traditional (otter) trawl gears inside wolffish trawl restriction area. 242
Table 89 - Revenue per tow by two types of trawl gears from tows observed inside Atlantic halibut trawl restriction area..... 242
Table 90 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside the wolffish fixed gear restriction areas during FY 2010. 243
Table 91 - Proportion of total kept catch by species on observed trips inside wolffish fixed gear restriction areas..... 243
Table 92 – Summary effects of past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions on the VECs identified for Framework 47 261
Table 93 – Cumulative effects assessment baseline conditions of the VECs..... 263
Table 94 – Cumulative effects expected on the VECs 269

Table 95 – Measures with potential positive effects on EFH 280
Table 96 – Impacts of proposed action on seven hailing port states ($ million, nominal 2010). 296
Table 97 – Impacts of proposed action on four vessel length classes ($ million, nominal 2010). 296
Table 98 – Impacts of proposed action on three primary gear types ($ million, nominal 2010). 297
Table 99 – Impacts of the proposed action on large and small regulated entities ($ million, nominal 2010)..... 298
Table 100 – Limited access herring permitted vessel gross sales, by category and year (source: *NMFS permit and dealer data*)..... 299
Table 101 – Distribution of Atlantic sea scallop fishery revenues across statistical areas during baseline period (*source: NMFS VTR*)..... 300

2.3 List of Figures

Figure 1 – Option 1 restricted gear areas..... 52
Figure 2 - AM areas (small) for Northern and Southern Windowpane and Ocean Pout..... 56
Figure 3 – AM area (large) for windowpane flounder and ocean pout 57
Figure 4 – Proposed AM areas for fixed gear and trawl vessels for halibut. 59
Figure 5 – Proposed AM areas for fixed gear and trawl gear for wolffish. Note the AM areas overlap on the western side of the WWGOM closed area. 61
Figure 6 – Northeast U.S. shelf ecosystem..... 65
Figure 7 – Gulf of Maine..... 66
Figure 8– Georges Bank cod spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1978-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 86
Figure 9 – Georges Bank haddock spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1931-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 87
Figure 10 – Georges Bank yellowtail flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1973-2010 reported in TRAC 2011 along with 80% confidence intervals for 2010 estimates..... 88
Figure 11 – Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic yellowtail flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1973-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares..... 89
Figure 12 – Cape Cod/Gulf of Maine yellowtail flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1985-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 90
Figure 13 – Gulf of Maine cod spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1982-2010 using SARC 53 (blue circles) data along with 80% confidence intervals for 2010 estimates 91
Figure 14 – Witch flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1982-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for

2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 92
Figure 15 – American plaice spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1980-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Mohn's rho adjusted SSB and F are shown in the terminal year with a green diamond. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 93
Figure 16 – Stock status for Gulf of Maine winter flounder in 2010 (blue circle) with respect to the $F_{40\%}$ proxy for FMSY (red dashed line). 80% confidence intervals are shown for biomass and exploitation rate. F40% = 0.31, which corresponds to an exploitation rate of 0.23 94
Figure 17 – Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic winter flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1981-2010 reported in SARC 52 (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2010 estimates 95
Figure 18 – Georges Bank winter flounder spawning stock biomass (B) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1982-2010 reported in SARC 52 (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2010 estimates 96
Figure 19 – Georges Bank/Gulf of Maine white hake spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality rate (F) during 1963-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 97
Figure 20 – Georges Bank/Gulf of Maine pollock spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality rate (F) during 1970-2009 reported in SARC 50 along with 80% confidence intervals for 2009 estimates 98
Figure 21 – Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank Acadian redfish spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1913-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Mohn's rho adjusted SSB and F are shown in the terminal year with a green diamond. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 99
Figure 22 – Ocean pout centered three year average of the spring biomass index (B) and relative exploitation rate (F) during 1968-2007 reported in GARM III. Updated biomass indices for 2008 to 2011 are also shown with open squares. Surveys done with the Bigelow are converted to Albatross units 100
Figure 23 – Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank windowpane flounder fall biomass index (B) and relative exploitation rate (F) during 1975-2007 reported in GARM III. Biomass status determination is based on the lagged three year average plotted with a solid black line. Updated biomass indices for 2008 and 2010 are also shown with open squares. Surveys done with the Bigelow are converted to Albatross units 101
Figure 24 – Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic windowpane flounder fall biomass index (B) and relative exploitation rate (F) during 1975-2007 reported in GARM III. Biomass status determination is based on the lagged three year average plotted with a solid black line. Updated biomass indices for 2008 and 2010 are also shown with open squares. Surveys done with the Bigelow are converted to Albatross units 102
Figure 25 – Gulf of Maine haddock spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) during 1977-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 103
Figure 26 – Atlantic halibut biomass (B) and fishing mortality rate (F) during 1800-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles). Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares 104
Figure 27 – Atlantic wolffish spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality rate (F) during 1968-2007 reported in the DPWG 2008 (blue circles) assuming 65cm knife edge maturity and an

assumed selectivity slope equal to 0.15. Overfished status did not change using different assumptions on maturity and selectivity 105
Figure 28 - Take of protected resources by statistical area 125
Figure 29 – Scallop landings by permit category and fishing year (dealer data) 160
Figure 30 – Scallop revenue by permit category and fishing year in 2010 inflation adjusted prices (dealer data) 160
Figure 31 – Projected SNE/MA winter flounder stock size 175
Figure 32 – Projected GB winter flounder stock size 176
Figure 33 – Projected GB yellowtail flounder stock size 176
Figure 34 – Price (dollars/lb.) and quantity relationship for yellowtail flounder, 1996-2010 (NMFS dealer data) 209
Figure 35 – Net present value of Georges Bank yellowtail flounder rebuilding approaches 210
Figure 36 – Dollars generated per pound of GOM cod ACE for all trips catching GOM cod in FY 2010 (right y-axis). Cumulative ACE expenditure on each trip (left y-axis). 219
Figure 37 – Dollars generated per pound of GB yellowtail flounder ACE for all trips catching GB yellowtail flounder in FY 2010. 220
Figure 38 – Fishing locations for high (red) and low (blue) cod trips. VTR is + and Observer is <> 226

2.4 List of Appendices

Appendix I: Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions
Appendix II: Summary of Catch by Sector and Common Pool, FY 2010
Appendix III: Calculation of Northeast Multispecies Annual Catch Limits, FY 2010 – FY 2012
Appendix IV: Analytic Techniques: Development of AM Areas
Appendix V: Catch Projection Output

2.5 List of Acronyms

ABC	Acceptable Biological Catch
ACE	Annual Catch Entitlement
ACL	Annual Catch Limits
ALWTRP	Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan
AM	Accountability Measure
APA	Administrative Procedures Act
ASAP	Age-structured assessment program; assessment model
ASMFC	Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission
B	Biomass
CAA	Catch at Age
CAI	Closed Area I
CAII	Closed Area II
CC	Cape Cod
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CHOIR	Coalition for the Atlantic Herring Fishery's Orderly, Informed, and Responsible Long-Term Development
CPUE	Catch per unit of effort
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
DAH	Domestic Annual Harvest
DAM	Dynamic Area Management
DAP	Domestic Annual Processing
DAS	Days-at-sea
DEA	Data Envelopment Analysis
DFO	Department of Fisheries and Oceans (Canada)
DMF	Division of Marine Fisheries (Massachusetts)
DMR	Department of Marine Resources (Maine)
DSEIS	Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
DSM	Dockside monitoring
DWF	Distant-Water Fleets
E.O.	Executive Order
EA	Environmental Assessment
ECPA	East Coast Pelagic Association
ECTA	East Coast Tuna Association
EEZ	Exclusive economic zone
EFH	Essential fish habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ETA	Elephant Trunk Area
F	Fishing mortality rate
FAAS	Flexible Area Action System
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
FSCS	Fisheries Scientific Computer System
FSEIS	Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement

FW	Framework
FY	Fishing year
GAMS	General Algebraic Modeling System
GB	Georges Bank
GEA	Gear Effects Evaluation
GIFA	Governing International Fisheries Agreement
GIS	Geographic Information System
GMRI	Gulf of Maine Research Institute
GOM	Gulf of Maine
GRT	Gross registered tons/tonnage
HAPC	Habitat area of particular concern
HCA	Habitat Closed Area
HPTRP	Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan
I/O	Input/output
ICNAF	International Commission for the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries
IFQ	Individual fishing quota
IOY	Initial Optimal Yield
IRFA	Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis
ITQ	Individual transferable quota
IVR	Interactive voice response reporting system
IWC	International Whaling Commission
IWP	Internal Waters Processing
JVP	Joint Venture Processing
LOA	Letter of authorization
LPUE	Landings per unit of effort
LWTRP	Large Whale Take Reduction Plan
M	Natural Mortality Rate
MA	Mid-Atlantic
MA DMF	Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries
MAFAC	Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee
MAFMC	Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council
MARFIN	Marine Fisheries Initiative
ME DMR	Maine Department of Marine Resources
MEY	Maximum economic yield
MMC	Multispecies Monitoring Committee
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MPA	Marine protected area
MRFSS	Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MSFCMA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MSY	Maximum sustainable yield
MWT	Midwater trawl; includes paired mid-water trawl when referring to fishing activity or vessels in this document
mt	Metric Tons
NAO	North Atlantic Oscillation
NAPA	National Academy of Public Administration
NAS	National Academy of Sciences
NEFMC	New England Fishery Management Council

NEFSC	Northeast Fisheries Science Center
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NERO	Northeast Regional Office
NLCA	Nantucket Lightship closed area
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NS	National Standard
NSGs	National Standard Guidelines
NSTC	Northern Shrimp Technical Committee
NT	Net tonnage
NWA	Northwest Atlantic
OBDBS	Observer database system
OCS	Outer Continental Shelf
OFL	Overfishing Limit
OLE	Office for Law Enforcement (NMFS)
OY	Optimum yield
PBR	Potential Biological Removal
PDT	Plan Development Team
PRA	Paperwork Reduction Act
PREE	Preliminary Regulatory Economic Evaluation
PS/FG	Purse Seine/Fixed Gear
PSC	Potential Sector Contribution
RFA	Regulatory Flexibility Act
RFFA	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Action
RIR	Regulatory Impact Review
RMA	Regulated Mesh Area
RPA	Reasonable and Prudent Alternatives
SA	Statistical Area
SAFE	Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation
SAP	Special Access Program
SARC	Stock Assessment Review Committee
SAV	Submerged Aquatic Vegetation
SAW	Stock Assessment Workshop
SBNMS	Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary
SCAA	Statistical catch-at-age assessment model
SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
SFA	Sustainable Fisheries Act
SFMA	Southern Fishery Management Area (monkfish)
SIA	Social Impact Assessment
SNE	Southern New England
SNE/MA	Southern New England-Mid-Atlantic
SSB	Spawning stock biomass
SSC	Scientific and Statistical Committee
TAC	Total allowable catch
TALFF	Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing
TC	Technical Committee
TED	Turtle excluder device
TEWG	Turtle Expert Working Group

TMGC	Trans-boundary Management Guidance Committee
TMS	Ten minute square
TRAC	Trans-boundary Resources Assessment Committee
TRT	Take Reduction Team
TSB	Total stock biomass
USAP	U.S. At-Sea Processing
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
VEC	Valued Ecosystem Component
VMS	Vessel monitoring system
VPA	Virtual population analysis
VTR	Vessel trip report
WGOM	Western Gulf of Maine
WO	Weighout
YPR	Yield per recruit

Intentionally Blank

3.0 Introduction and Background

3.1 Background

The primary statute governing the management of fishery resources in the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) of the United States is the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (M-S Act). In brief, the purposes of the M-S Act are:

> (1) to take immediate action to conserve and manage the fishery resources found off the coasts of the United States;
>
> (2) to support and encourage the implementation and enforcement of international fishery agreements for the conservation and management of highly migratory species;
>
> (3) to promote domestic and recreational fishing under sound conservation and management principles;
>
> (4) to provide for the preparation and implementation, in accordance with national standards, of fishery management plans which will achieve and maintain, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery;
>
> (5) to establish Regional Fishery Management Councils to exercise sound judgment in the stewardship of fishery resources through the preparation, monitoring, and revisions of such plans under circumstances which enable public participation and which take into account the social and economic needs of the States.

In New England, the New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC) is charged with developing management plans that meet the requirements of the M-S Act.

The Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan (FMP) specifies the management measures for thirteen groundfish species (cod, haddock, yellowtail flounder, pollock, plaice, witch flounder, white hake, windowpane flounder, Atlantic halibut, winter flounder, yellowtail flounder, ocean pout, and Atlantic wolffish) off the New England and Mid-Atlantic coasts. Some of these species are sub-divided into individual stocks that are attributed to different geographic areas. Commercial and recreational fishermen harvest these species. The FMP has been updated through a series of amendments and framework adjustments.

Amendment 16, which became effective on May 1, 2010, was the most recent amendment to adopt a broad suite of management measures in order to achieve the fishing mortality targets necessary to rebuild overfished stocks and meet other requirements of the M-S Act. In 2011, the NEFMC also approved Amendment 17, which allowed for NOAA-sponsored state-operated permit banks to function within the structure of Amendment 16. Amendment 16 greatly expanded the sector management program and adopted a process for setting Annual Catch Limits that requires catch levels to be set in biennial specifications packages. Several lawsuits are challenging various provisions of Amendment 16, including the amendment’s provisions related to sectors and some of the accountability measures.

Three framework adjustments have updated the measures in Amendment 16. The first, published as Framework 44, became effective on May 1, 2010 concurrently with Amendment 16. It adopted the required specifications for regulated northeast multispecies stocks for fishing years 2010-2012, as well as stocks managed by the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Agreement. It was also used to incorporate the best available information in adjusting effort control measures adopted in Amendment 16. Framework 45 became effective on May 1, 2011. It built upon revisions made to the sector program in Amendment 16 and Framework 44, set specifications required under the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Agreement, and incorporated an updated stock assessment for pollock. Finally, Framework 46 was implemented in September 14, 2011 and modified the provisions that restrict mid-water trawl catches of haddock.

This framework is primarily intended to set specifications for FY 2012-2014 as required by Amendment 16, including those developed under the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Agreement and incorporating updated stock assessments. It will also build upon revisions made to the fishery administration program in Amendment 16 and Frameworks 44 through 46.

3.2 Purpose and Need for the Action

The Northeast Multispecies FMP requires that the NMFS Regional Administrator, after consultation with the Council, determine the specifications for the groundfish fishery. The FMP requires the Council and the Regional Administrator to review the best available information regarding the status of the resource and fishery and develop appropriate fishery specifications. Previous amendments to the FMP established processes to evaluate fishing mortality and rebuilding progress. If necessary as a result of these evaluations, periodic framework adjustments were planned to facilitate any changes to the management program that may prove necessary in order to comply with the rebuilding programs and to provide an opportunity to adjust other management measures as necessary.

In 2011, the International Fisheries Agreement Clarification Act was modified so that for stocks subject to the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding, it is possible to exceed the catch levels otherwise required under the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan if certain conditions are met (described in Section 4.1.2). This change in the law, in addition to scientific reviews of rebuilding process, is another source of need to consider the adjustment of management measures.

Additionally, several elements of Amendment 16 have been updated in recent frameworks in order to allow the fishery to operate more effectively and to ensure that overfishing does not occur. This framework similarly proposes several modifications of that nature.

These specifications and adjustments to Amendment 16, listed in the following table, are intended to meet the goal and many of the objectives of the Northeast Multispecies FMP, as modified in Amendment 16.

To better demonstrate the link between the purpose and need for this action, the following table summarizes the need for the action and corresponding purposes.

Need for Framework 47	*Corresponding Purpose For Framework 47*
Set specifications for ACLs in Fishing Years 2012-2014 consistent with best available science, the ABC control rules adopted in Amendment 16 to the Northeast Multispecies FMP, the International Fisheries Agreement Clarification Act, and the most recent relevant law	• Revisions to status determination criteria, including updated winter flounder assessments • Revision of rebuilding strategy for GB yellowtail flounder • Measures to adopt ACLs, including relevant sub-ACLs and incidental catch TACs • Measures to adopt TACs for U.S./Canada area
Modify management measures in order to ensure that overfishing does not occur consistent with the status of stocks, the National Standard guidelines, and the requirements of the MSA of 2006	• Modification of management measures for SNE/MA winter flounder • Modification of restrictions on the catch of yellowtail flounder in Georges Bank access areas • Modification of accountability measures for certain stocks

3.3 Brief History of the Northeast Multispecies Management Plan

Groundfish stocks were managed under the M-S Act beginning with the adoption of a groundfish plan for cod, haddock, and yellowtail flounder in 1977. This plan relied on hard quotas (total allowable catches, or TACs), and proved unworkable. The quota system was rejected in 1982 with the adoption of the Interim Groundfish Plan, which relied on minimum fish sizes and codend mesh regulations for the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank to control fishing mortality. The interim plan was replaced by the Northeast Multispecies FMP in 1986, which established biological targets in terms of maximum spawning potential and continued to rely on gear restrictions and minimum mesh size to control fishing mortality. Amendment 5 was a major revision to the FMP. Adopted in 1994, it implemented reductions in time fished (days-at-sea, or DAS) for some fleet sectors and adopted year-round closures to control mortality. A more detailed discussion of the history of the management plan up to 1994 can be found in Amendment 5 (NEFMC 1994). Amendment 7 (NEFMC 1996), adopted in 1996, expanded the DAS program and accelerated the reduction in DAS first adopted in Amendment 5. After the implementation of Amendment 7, there were a series of amendments and smaller changes (framework adjustments) that are detailed in Amendment 13 (NEFMC 2003). Amendment 13 was developed over a four-year period to meet the M-S Act requirement to adopt rebuilding programs for stocks that are overfished and to end overfishing. Amendment 13 also brought the FMP into compliance with other provisions of the M-S Act. Subsequent to the implementation of Amendment 13, FW 40A provided opportunities to target healthy stocks, FW 40B improved the effectiveness of the effort control program, and FW 41 expanded the vessels eligible to participate in a Special Access Program (SAP) that targets GB haddock. FW 42 included measures to implement the biennial adjustment to the FMP as well as a Georges Bank yellowtail rebuilding strategy, several changes to the Category B (regular) DAS Program and two Special Access Programs, an extension of the DAS leasing program, and introduced the differential DAS system. FW 43 adopted haddock

catch caps for the herring fishery and was implemented August 15, 2006. Amendment 16 was adopted in 2009 and provided major changes in the realm of groundfish management. Notably, it greatly expanded the sector program and implemented Annual Catch Limits in compliance with 2006 revisions to the M-S Act. The amendment also included a host of mortality reduction measures for "common pool" (i.e. non-sector) vessels and the recreational component of the fishery. Framework 44 was also adopted in 2009, and it set specifications for FY 2010 – 2012 and incorporated the best available information in adjusting effort control measures adopted in Amendment 16. Framework 45 was approved by the Council in 2010 and adopts further modifications to the sector program and fishery specifications; it was implemented May 1, 2011. Two more revisions to the FMP have been approved by the NEFMC. Framework 46, which revised the allocation of haddock to be caught by the herring fishery, was implemented in August 201. Amendment 17, which authorizes the function of NOAA-sponsored state-operated permit bank, is under review and is expected to be implemented in 2012. A more detailed description of the history of the FMP is included in Amendment 16, and each of these actions can be found on the internet at http://www.nefmc.org.

3.4 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

NEPA provides a structure for identifying and evaluating the full spectrum of environmental issues associated with Federal actions, and for considering a reasonable range of alternatives to avoid or minimize adverse environmental impacts. This document is a combined framework adjustment to a fishery management plan and an environmental assessment (EA). An EA provides an analysis of a Proposed Action, the alternatives to that action that were considered, and the impacts of the action and the alternatives. An EA is prepared rather than an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) when the environmental impacts are not expected to be significant. The required NEPA elements for an EA are discussed in Section 8.2.1. The evaluation that this action will not have significant impacts is in Section 8.2.2, and the required Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) statement is included at the end of that section.

4.0 Alternatives Under Consideration

4.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits

4.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounders and Gulf of Maine Cod

4.1.1.1 Option 1: No Action

If no action is adopted, there will be no revisions to status determination criteria for the Georges Bank, Gulf of Maine, or Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic winter flounder stocks, or Gulf of Maine cod. The following criteria, as implemented in Amendment 16, would apply:

Table 1 – No Action status determination criteria for winter flounder stocks

Stock	Biomass Target (SSB_{MSY} or proxy)	Minimum Biomass Threshold	Maximum Fishing Mortality Threshold (F_{MSY} or proxy)
Gulf of Maine Winter Flounder	SSBMSY: SSB/R (40%MSP)	½ Btarget	F40%MSP
GB Winter Flounder	SSBMSY: SSB/R (40%MSP)	½ Btarget	F40%MSP
SNE/MA Winter Flounder	SSBMSY: SSB/R (40%MSP)	½ Btarget	F40%MSP
GOM cod	SSB_{MSY}: SSB/R (40%MSP)	½ Btarget	F40% MSP

Numerical estimates of SDCs are in Table 2.

Table 2 – No Action numerical estimates of SDCs for winter flounder and GOM cod stocks

Stock	Model	Bmsy or proxy (mt)	Fmsy or proxy	MSY (mt)
GB Winter Flounder	VPA	16,000	0.26	3,500
GOM Winter Flounder	VPA	3,792	0.28	917
SNE/MA Winter Flounder	VPA	38,761	0.25	9,742
GOM Cod	VPA	58,248	0.24	10,014

4.1.1.2 Option 2: Revised Status Determination Criteria for Georges Bank, Gulf of Maine, and Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic Winter Flounder Stocks and GOM Cod (*Preferred Alternative*)

The M-S Act requires that every fishery management plan specify "objective and measureable criteria for identifying when the fishery to which the plan applies is overfished." Guidance on this requirement identifies two elements that must be specified: a maximum fishing mortality

threshold (or reasonable proxy) and a minimum stock size threshold. The M-S Act also requires that FMPs specify the maximum sustainable yield and optimum yield for the fishery. Amendment 16 adopted status determination criteria for regulated groundfish stocks as determined by the GARM III (NEFSC 2008) and, in the case of Atlantic wolffish, the DPWG (2009). Framework 45 updated status determination criteria for Atlantic pollock to reflect the results of an additional assessment conducted in 2010.

The NEFSC conducted new assessments for the three New England winter flounder stocks in 2011. These assessments adopted a new model and recommended revised status determination criteria for each stock (NEFSC 2011). This action adopts the revised status determination criteria for these stocks. The review panel recommended the criteria and numerical values in Table 3 and Table 4.

The NEFSC completed an assessment for GOM cod in December 2011. The reference points for this stock may also change but the details are not known.

Table 3 – Option 2 status determination criteria for winter flounder stocks and GOM cod

Stock	Biomass Target (SSB_{MSY} or proxy)	Minimum Biomass Threshold	Maximum Fishing Mortality Threshold (F_{MSY} or proxy)
Gulf of Maine Winter Flounder	Undefined	Undefined	F40%MSP
GB Winter Flounder	SSB_{MSY}	½ SSBMSY	FMSY
SNE/MA Winter Flounder	SSB_{MSY}	½ SSBMSY	F_{MSY}
GOM Cod	SSB_{MSY} or a proxy for SSB_{MSY}	½ SSB_{MSY} or the SSB_{MSY} proxy	F_{MSY} or a proxy for F_{MSY}

Numerical estimates of SDCs are in Table 4.

Table 4 – Option 2 numerical estimates of SDCs for winter flounder stocks and GOM cod

Stock	Model	Bmsy or proxy (mt)	Fmsy or proxy	MSY (mt)
GOM Winter Flounder	Swept Area Biomass	Undefined	0.31	Undefined
GB Winter Flounder	VPA	10,100	0.42	3,700
SNE/MA Winter Flounder	ASAP/SCAA	43,661	0.290	11,728
GOM cod	ASAP	30,000 – 100,000 mt	0.1 – 0.5	5,000 – 15,000 mt

Rationale: These revised SDCs represent the best available science for estimates of the fishing mortality threshold, biomass target, and MSY for these four stocks. As such, this measure ensures the FMP remains in compliance with National Standard 2 of the M-S Act.

4.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy

4.1.2.1 Option 1: No Action

The current rebuilding strategy for Georges Bank yellowtail flounder, adopted in FW 45, uses a fishing mortality target that is calculated to rebuild the stock by 2016 with a 50 percent probability of success.

4.1.2.2 Option 2: Revised Rebuilding Strategy for Georges Bank Yellowtail Flounder (*Preferred Alternative*)

Two options are being considered for a revised rebuilding strategy for GB yellowtail flounder.

Sub-Option A: The rebuilding strategy would be to rebuild the stock with a median probability of success by 2023. This strategy is based on fishing at a fishing mortality rate (75% of F_{MSY}) consistent with the default ABC control rule adopted by Amendment 16.

Sub-Option B (*Preferred Alternative*): The rebuilding strategy would be to rebuild the stock with a median probability of success by 2032. This strategy is based on fishing at a fishing mortality rate that was based on analyses that considered two different criteria. The first was a rate that would, on average, increase SSB by 10 percent per year. The second was the maximum fishing mortality calculated to achieve SSB_{MSY}. The fishing mortality rate for both, when estimated in 2011, was nearly identical.

Rationale: In 2011, the International Fisheries Agreement Clarification Act (IFACA) was modified so that for stocks subject to the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding, it is possible to "exceed the catch levels otherwise required under the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan if--

(A) overfishing is ended immediately;

(B) the fishing mortality level ensures rebuilding within a time period for rebuilding specified taking into account the Understanding pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection; and

(C) such catch levels are consistent with that Understanding."

In light of the changed law, the stock is exempted from the ten-year requirement for rebuilding, as long as it is rebuilt as quickly as possible and overfishing is ended immediately, taking into account communities and other factors including the purpose and intent of the Understanding itself.

There are other provisions of the M-S Act and IFACA that should be considered when selecting the rebuilding strategy. M-S Act rebuilding requirements specified in section 304(e)(4)(A)(i) include the requirements that the FMP or amendment must specify a time period for rebuilding that is as short as possible, taking into account the status and biology of any overfished stocks of fish, the needs of fishing communities, recommendations by international organizations in which the United States participates, and the interaction of the overfished stock of fish within the marine ecosystem. IFACA, however, states that for the stocks covered by the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding, the Understanding and decisions made under the Understanding should

be taken into account in the application of this section. In other words, the Understanding and decisions made under the Understanding should be considered when determining the period that is as short as possible.

Section 304(e)4(A)(ii) of the M-S Act says that generally the rebuilding period should not exceed 10 years except in cases where the biology of the stock of fish and other environmental conditions, or management measures under an international agreement, dictate otherwise. IFACA states that decisions made under the Understanding should be considered "management measures under an international agreement" that "dictate otherwise."

The application of these provisions to the two sub-options is as follows:

Sub-Option A: The fishing mortality rate used for determining the time period is 75% of F_{MSY} , or 0.1875 (future adjustments may increase or decrease this mortality rate needed to rebuild by the end of the period). The predicted rebuilding period extends beyond ten years since the initial year was 2006 and would be 17 years if the current retrospective pattern in the assessment continues. Since the harvest strategy for the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding is to have a low risk of exceeding F_{ref} (F_{MSY} proxy, or 0.25) when stock conditions are poor, this strategy is consistent with the Understanding. Because of differences between U.S. and Canadian legal requirements it is not likely that a lower mortality target could be negotiated as the basis for annual catches. As a result, this is the shortest time period that is possible after taking into account decisions named under the Understanding. This sub-option does reduce yields, however, when compared to sub-Option B and so does not consider the needs of fishing communities to the same extent.

Sub-Option B: The fishing mortality rate used for determining the time period is 0.21 (future adjustments may increase or decrease this mortality rate needed to rebuild by the end of the period). The predicted rebuilding period extends beyond ten years since the initial year was 2006 and would be 26 years if the current retrospective pattern continues. Since the harvest strategy for the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding is to have a low risk of exceeding F_{ref} (F_{MSY} proxy, or 0.25) when stock conditions are poor, this strategy is consistent with the Understanding. This mortality rate is about 12 percent higher than that used in sub-option A. This results in slightly higher catches, which gives more flexibility for negotiating catches with Canada under the terms of the Understanding. As a result it also better addresses the needs of fishing communities when compared to sub-option A.

4.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs

4.1.3.1 Option 1: No Action

If no action is taken on specifications, the recommendations of the TMGC would also not be implemented and there would be no TAC for EGB cod, haddock, or GB yellowtail flounder in the U.S./Canada area for FY 2012. Vessels would still be constrained by the other regulations of the FMP, including days-at-sea (DAS), sector regulations, and closed areas.

4.1.3.2 Option 2: U.S./Canada TACs (*Preferred Alternative*)

This alternative would specify TACs for the U.S./Canada Management Area for FY 2012 as indicated in Table 5 below. These TACs would be in effect for the entire fishing year, unless NMFS determines that FY 2011 catch of GB cod, haddock, or yellowtail flounder from the U.S./Canada Management Area exceeded the pertinent 2011 TAC. If the TAC in a particular fishing year is exceeded, the Understanding and the regulations require that the TAC for the subsequent fishing year is reduced by the amount of the overage. In order to minimize any disruption to the fishing industry, NMFS would attempt to make any necessary TAC adjustment in the first quarter of the fishing year.

The percentage share for the U.S. would increase by 5 percent for cod in FY 2012 compared to FY 2011 and would decrease by 6 percent for yellowtail in FY 2012. The percentage share for the U.S. would not change for haddock. Each country's percentage share is based on a formula that accounts for historic catch and current resource distribution. For FY 2012, the weighting formula used to determine the percentage shares would be 90/10 (resource distribution/historic catch). More information on the calculation of the percentage shares is available on the TMGC website at the following address:
http://www.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/tmgc/background/share.pdf.

Table 5 - Proposed FY 2012 U.S./Canada TACs (mt) and Percentage Shares

TAC	Eastern GB Cod	Eastern GB Haddock	GB Yellowtail Flounder
Total Shared TAC	675	16,000	1,150
U.S. TAC	162 (24%)	6,880 (43%)	564 (49%)
Canada TAC	513 (76%)	9,120 (57%)	586 (51%)

A comparison of the proposed FY 2012 U.S. TACs and the FY 2011 U.S. TACs is shown in Table 6. Changes to the U.S. TACs reflect changes to the percentage shares, stock status, and the TMGC recommendations.

Rationale: The U.S. and Canada coordinate management of three stocks that overlap the boundary between the two countries on Georges Bank. Agreement on the amount to be caught is reached each year by the Transboundary Management Guidance Committee (TMGC). This measure would adopt the recommendations of the TMGC. It makes sure that catches are consistent with the most recent assessments of those stocks.

Table 6 - Comparison of the Proposed FY 2012 U.S. TACs and the FY 2011 U.S. TACs (mt)

Stock	U.S. TAC		Percent Change
	FY 2012	FY 2011	
Eastern GB cod	162	200	– 19 %
Eastern GB haddock	6,880	9,460	– 27 %
GB yellowtail	564	1,458	– 61 %

4.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs

4.1.4.1 Option 1: No Action

There would not be any changes to the way scallop fishery sub ACLs are administered. When the sub-ACL is caught, it would result in the implementation of the applicable AMs.

Rationale: Under the multispecies AM system, the ABC is distributed into various sub-components. This approach partitions the overall fishing mortality among different components. In order to have the greatest likelihood that mortality targets will be achieved over the long term it is important that each component remain within its allocation. The AM system is designed to automatically correct if one of the components – such as the scallop fishery – catches more than it is allocated. For this reason, the catch of each component is compared to its sub-ACL to determine when AMs would be implemented.

4.1.4.2 Option 2: Changes to Scallop Fishery Sub-ACL Administration – AM Implementation *(Preferred Alternative)*

Scallop fishery sub-ACLs would be administered and evaluated in the context of total catches in the fishery. The general principle is that if a scallop fishery sub-ACL (for any stock) would be exceeded, but the overall ACL was not exceeded, then the scallop fishery would not be subject to AMs unless the scallop fishery sub-ACL was exceeded by 50 or more percent. There would be two criteria that would result in implementing the AMs if either was met:

- The scallop fishery exceeds its sub-ACL for a stock and the overall ACL is also exceeded
- The scallop fishery exceeds its sub-ACL for a stock by 50 or more percent

This is modified in the case of stocks that are allocated to groundfish sectors because sectors are allowed to carry-over a portion of unused ACE into the next fishing year. When evaluating whether the total ACL has been exceeded or not, NMFS will account for the maximum amount of carry-over available to the groundfish fishery and add that to the estimate of total catch.

Rationale: The purpose of the ACL and AM system is to prevent overfishing. Overfishing is likely to occur only if the total ACL is exceeded. It makes little sense to sacrifice yield or increase fishing costs from the scallop fishery because of AMs designed to reduce the catch of groundfish stocks if the total ACL for those stocks is not exceeded. At the same time, there is a need to hold the scallop fishery accountable for its catch so if the sub-ACL is exceeded by 50 or more percent the AM is implemented even if the overall ACL is not exceeded.

4.1.4.3 Option 3: In-Season Re-estimation of Scallop Fishery GB Yellowtail Flounder Sub-ACL (*Preferred Alternative*)

A portion of the GB yellowtail flounder ABC is allocated to the scallop fishery as a sub-ACL. This allocation is based on an initial estimate of the amount of GB yellowtail flounder the scallop fishery is expected to catch if it harvests all of the available scallops. The estimate of this catch is prepared and the Council then bases its allocation on a percentage of this estimate. There are no restrictions on the percentage that can be allocated; recent allocations have ranged from 90 percent to more than 100 percent.

This initial estimate is based on past fishing activity and projected changes in stock size for both yellowtail flounder and scallops. Because there is uncertainty in these estimates there is a possibility that the allocation may be either too high or too low. If the initial allocation is too low, the impacts on the scallop fishery are that AMs may triggered if the scallop fishery exceeds its sub-ACL (if the measure in section 4.1.4 Option 2 is adopted, then the AM would only be triggered if the total ACL was also exceeded).

If the estimate is too high then there is a possibility that the available catch will not be harvested, sacrificing yellowtail flounder yield. In order to prevent the loss of available yield of this stock, if this option is adopted NMFS would re-estimate the expected scallop fishery catch of GB yellowtail flounder by January 15 of the fishing year. Should the estimate indicate that the scallop fishery will catch less than 90 percent of the entire sub-ACL, NMFS will reduce the scallop fishery sub-ACL to the amount expected to be caught and increase the groundfish sub-ACL by up to the difference between the original estimate and the revised estimate. The increase in the groundfish sub-ACL will be distributed to sectors and the common pool. If the amount of yellowtail flounder projected to be caught by the scallop fishery exceeds the scallop fishery sub-ACL, there will not be any changes to the sub-ACL.

Rationale: As noted in the description of this measure, the scallop fishery sub-ACL is based on an estimate of the catch, and this estimate is subject to uncertainty. Should it prove to be an over-estimate, without this measure yield would be sacrificed since the groundfish fishery would not be allowed to catch the portion of the scallop sub-ACL that is not harvested. Because in-season estimates of the catch are uncertain, this measure would give NMFS discretion in the size of the changes made to the sub-ACLs – the agency would be allowed to make the change in any amount up to the difference between the old and new estimate. This measure, if adopted, would facilitate catching more of the available yield and would thus facilitate achieving OY for this stock, as required by National Standard 1 of the M-S Act.

4.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications

4.1.5.1 Option 1: No Action

If the No Action option is selected, the specifications for FY 2012 would remain as adopted by FW 44 and FW 45, and there would not be any ABCs defined for FY 2013 and 2014 (with the exception of pollock). There would not be additional sub-ACLs and there would be no changes to the distribution of available catch to various sub-components. The FY 2012 ABCs would be as specified in Table 7.

Table 7 – No Action/Option 1 Northeast Multispecies OFLs, ABCs, ACLs, and other ACL sub-components for FY 2012 (metric tons, live weight). Values are rounded to the nearest metric ton.

(1) Grayed out values may be adjusted as a result of future recommendations of the TMGC. Values shown for GB haddock and cod are preliminary estimates subject to change.

Stock	Year	OFL	U.S. ABC	State Waters Sub-component	Other Sub-Components	Scallops Sub-ACL	Groundfish Sub-ACL	Comm Groundfish Sub-ACL	Rec Groundfish Sub-ACL	Prelim-inary Sectors Sub-ACL	Preliminary Non_Sector Groundfish Sub-ACL	MWT Sub_ ACL	Total ACL
GB Cod(1)	2012	8,090	5,364	54	215	0	4,841		0	4,647	194	0	5,109
GOM Cod	2012	11,742	9,018	598	299	0		4,828	2,826	4,472	356	0	8,551
GB Haddock(1)	2012	51,150	29,016	290	1,161	0	26,132		0	25,609	523	54	27,637
GOM Haddock	2012	1,296	1,013	7	29	0		661	259	630	31	2	959
GB Yellowtail Flounder(1)	2012	4,335	1,222	0	51.2	307.5	686.3		0.0	665.7	20.6	0.0	1045.0
SNE/MA Yellowtail Flounder	2012	3,166	1,003	10	40	126	760		0	552	208	0	936
CC/GOM Yellowtail Flounder	2012	1,508	1,159	12	46	0	1,046			976	70	0	1,104
Plaice	2012	4,727	3,632	36	145	0	3,278			3,067	211	0	3,459

Stock	Year	OFL	U.S. ABC	State Waters Sub-component	Other Sub-Components	Scallops (1)	Groundfish Sub-ACL	Comm Groundfish Sub-ACL	Rec Groundfish Sub-ACL	Prelim-inary Sectors Sub-ACL	Preliminary Non_Sector Groundfish Sub-ACL	MWT Sub_ ACL	Total ACL
Witch Flounder	2012	2,141	1,639	16	66	0	1,479			1,406	73	0	1,561
GB Winter Flounder	2012	3,297	2,543	0	127	0	2,295			2,227	68	0	2,422
GOM Winter Flounder	2012	685	238	60	12	0	158			132	26	0	230
SNE/MA Winter Flounder	2012	2,830	1,198	96	60	0	969			0	969	0	1,125
Redfish	2012	12,036	9,224	92	369	0	8,325			8,041	284	0	8,786
White Hake	2012	5,306	3,638	36	146	0	3,283			3,128	156	0	3,465
Pollock	2014	20,554	16,000	760	1,400	0	13,148		0	12,622	526	0	15,308
N. Window-pane Flounder	2012	317	237	2	69	0	154		0	0	154	0	225

Stock	Year	OFL	U.S. ABC	State Waters Sub-component	Other Sub-Components	Scallops (1)	Groundfish Sub-ACL	Comm Groundfish Sub-ACL	Rec Groundfish Sub-ACL	Prelim-inary Sectors Sub-ACL	Preliminary Non_Sector Groundfish Sub-ACL	MWT Sub_ ACL	Total ACL
S. Window-pane Flounder	2012	317	237	2	69	0	154			0	154	0	225
Ocean Pout	2012	361	271	3	11	0	239			0	239	0	253
Atlantic Halibut	2012	143	85	43	4	0	36			0	36	0	83
Atlantic Wolffish	2012	92	83	1	3	0	73			0	73	0	77

Table 8 – Option 1 preliminary incidental catch TACs for Special Management Programs (metric tons, live weight). These values may change as a result of changes in sector membership.

	Cat B (regular) DAS Program			CAI Hook Gear Haddock SAP			EUS/CA Haddock SAP		
Stock	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**
GB cod	1.7	2.6	2.8	0.6	0.8	0.9	1.2	1.7	1.9
GOM cod	3.4	3.6	3.6						
GB Yellowtail	0.6	0.5	0.5				0.6	0.5	0.5
CC/GOM yellowtail	0.5	0.6	0.7						
SNE/MA Yellowtail	0.9	1.4	2.1						
Plaice	9.2	10.0	10.6						
Witch Flounder	2.1	3.1	3.7						
White Hake	5.2	7.3	9.7						
SNE/MA Winter Flounder	1.1	1.2	1.4						
GB Winter Flounder	1.2	1.4	1.6				1.2	1.4	1.6
Pollock	1.2	1.2	1.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.8	0.8

Table 9 – Proposed CAI Hook Gear Haddock SAP TACs, FY 2010- 2012

Year	Exploitable Biomass (thousand mt)	WGB Exploitable Biomass	B(year)/B2004	TAC (mt, live weight)
2004	78,037	27,313		
2010	291,682	102,089	3.738	4,223.7
2011	218,054	76,319	2.794	3,157.5
2012	177,978	62,292	2.281	2,577.2

4.1.5.2 Option 2: Revised Annual Catch Limit Specifications (*Preferred Alternative*)

If Option 2 were selected, the specifications for FY 2012 through FY 2014 would be as specified in Table 10. This option defines FY 2012 specifications for twelve stocks that were last assessed at GARM III as the values previously established in FW 44 and FW 45. This is because the Council's SSC recommended against using the results of five to seven year projections to define OFLs and ABCs. No specifications are made for FY 2013 and F Y 2014 for these stocks. Updated assessments will be completed in early 2012 and a future action will use those results for setting the FY 2013 – FY 2014 values. The updated assessments may also lead to changes in the FY 2012 values.

For other stocks that are assessed with an index-based assessment, or that have had an assessment recently completed, specifications are defined for the period FY 2012 – 2014.

A benchmark assessment for GOM cod was completed in December 2011. The results will not be available in time for them to be included in this framework. In order to allow the results to be adopted as quickly as possible, the framework considers and analyzes a range of values that are expected to encompass the likely assessment result. The framework also includes the FY 2012 value that was included in FW 44. After the assessment results are completed, the Council's SSC will use the new results to recommend OFLs and ABCs for FY 2012 – 2014, the Council will consider the recommendations at a Council meeting, and the revised values may be included in the proposed and final rule.

To a large extent, the values for specifications are determined by the decisions made on the options in sections 4.1.1, 4.1.2, and 4.1.3 and the decisions made on section 4.2.5 (AMs). If the AMs in that section are adopted, then for ocean pout, both windowpane flounder stocks, and Atlantic wolffish the groundfish fishery will not have a specific sub-ACL and Table 10 will be revised accordingly.

Rationale: This measure would adopt new specifications for groundfish stocks that are consistent with the most recent assessment information.

Table 10 – Option 2 Northeast Multispecies OFLs, ABCs, ACLs, and other ACL sub-components for FY 2012 – FY 2014 (metric tons, live weight). Values are rounded to the nearest metric ton. *PRELIMINARY VALUES SHOWN BASED ON 2011 SECTOR ROSTERS..*

(1) Grayed out values may be adjusted as a result of future recommendations of the TMGC.

(4) SNE/MAB windowpane flounder without the Mixed Stock Exception and without new sub-ACLs

Stock	Year	OFL	U.S. ABC	State Waters Sub-component	Other Sub-Components	Scallops	Groundfish Sub-ACL	Comm Groundfish Sub-ACL	Rec Groundfish Sub-ACL	Prelim-inary Sectors Sub-ACL	Preliminary Non_Sector Groundfish Sub-ACL	MWT Sub_ ACL	Total ACL
GB Cod(1)	2012	7,311	5,103	51	204	0	4,605		0	4,506	100	0	4,861
	2013												
	2014												
GOM Cod	2012	11,742	9,018	598	299	0		4,828	2,826	4,724	104	0	8,551
	Low		500	33	17	0		268	157	262	6	0	474
	High		20,000	1,326	663	0		10,707	6,268	10,477	231	0	18,965
GB Haddock(1)	2012	54,150	30,726	307	1,229	0	27,438		0	27,270	168	286	29,260
	2013												
	2014												
GOM Haddock	2012	1,296	1,013	15	22	0		653	259	647	6	9	958
	2013												
	2014												
GB Yellowtail Flounder(1)	2012	1,691	564	0	22.6	307.5	217.7		0	214	4	0	547.8
	2013	1,691	564	0	22.6	307.5	217.7		0	214	4	0	547.8
	2014												
SNE/MA Yellowtail Flounder	2012	3,166	1,003	10	40	126	760		0	585	174	0	936
	2013												
	2014												

Stock	Year	OFL	U.S. ABC	State Waters Sub-component	Other Sub-Components	Scallops	Groundfish Sub-ACL	Comm Groundfish Sub-ACL	Rec Groundfish Sub-ACL	Prelim-inary Sectors Sub-ACL	Preliminary Non_Sector Groundfish Sub-ACL	MWT Sub_ ACL	Total ACL
CC/GOM Yellowtail Flounder	2012	1,508	1,159	35	23	0	1,046		0	1,016	30	0	1,104
	2013												
	2014												
Plaice	2012	4,727	3,632	36	145	0	3,278		0	3,204	74	0	3,459
	2013												
	2014												
Witch Flounder	2012	2,141	1,639	49	66	0	1,448		0	1,419	29	0	1,563
	2013		0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0
	2014		0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0
GB Winter Flounder	2012	4,839	3,753	0	188	0	3,387		0	3,364	23	0	3,575
	2013	4,819	3,750	0	188	0	3,384		0	3,361	23	0	3,572
	2014	4,626	3,598	0	180	0	3,247		0	3,225	22	0	3,427
GOM Winter Flounder	2012	1,458	1,078	272	54	0	715		0	679	36	0	1,040
	2013	1,458	1,078	272	54	0	715		0	679	36	0	1,040
	2014	1,458	1,078	272	54	0	715		0	679	36	0	1,040
SNE/MA Winter Flounder (2)	2012	2,336	626	175	125	0	303		0	0	303	0	603
	2013	2,637	697	195	139	0	337		0	0	337	0	672
	2014	3,471	912	255	182	0	441		0	0	441	0	879
Redfish	2012	12,036	9,224	92	369	0	8,325		0	8,285	40	0	8,786
	2013												
	2014												

Stock	Year	OFL	U.S. ABC	State Waters Sub-component	Other Sub-Components	Scallops	Groundfish Sub-ACL	Comm Groundfish Sub-ACL	Rec Groundfish Sub-ACL	Prelim-inary Sectors Sub-ACL	Preliminary Non_Sector Groundfish Sub-ACL	MWT Sub_ ACL	Total ACL
White Hake	2012	5,306	3,638	73	109	0	3,283		0	3,252	31	0	3,465
	2013												
	2014												
Pollock	2012	19,887	15,400	754	1,370	0	12,612		0	12,518	94	0	14,736
	2013	20,060	15,600	756	1,380	0	12,791		0	12,695	95	0	14,927
	2014	20,554	16,000	760	1,400	0	13,148		0	13,050	98	0	15,308
N. Window-pane Flounder	2012	230	173	2	33	0	~~129~~		0	0	129	0	163
	2013	230	173	2	33	0	~~129~~		0	0	129	0	163
	2014	230	173	2	33	0	~~129~~		0	0	129	0	163
S. Window-pane Flounder	2012	515	386	39	270	0	~~72~~		0	0	72	0	381
	2013	515	386	39	270	0	~~72~~		0	0	72	0	381
	2014	515	386	39	270	0	~~72~~		0	0	72	0	381
Ocean Pout	2012	342	256	3	23	0	~~214~~		0	0	214	0	240
	2013	342	256	3	23	0	~~214~~		0	0	214	0	240
	2014	342	256	3	23	0	~~214~~		0	0	214	0	240
Atlantic Halibut	2012	143	85	43	4	0	36		0	0	36	0	83
	2013	143	85	43	4	0	36		0	0	36	0	83
	2014	143	85	43	4	0	36		0	0	36	0	83
Atlantic Wolffish	2012	92	83	1	3	0	73		0	0	73	0	77
	2013	92	83	1	3	0	73		0	0	73	0	77
	2014	92	83	1	3	0	73		0	0	73	0	77

Table 11 – Option 2 preliminary incidental catch TACs for Special Management Programs (metric tons, live weight). These values may change as a result of changes in sector membership.

	Cat B (regular) DAS Program			CAI Hook Gear Haddock SAP			EUS/CA Haddock SAP		
Stock	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**	**2010**	**2011**	**2012**
GB cod	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0
GOM cod	1.0	0.1	2.3						
GB Yellowtail	0.0						0.0		
CC/GOM yellowtail	0.3		0.0						
SNE/MA Yellowtail	1.7								
Plaice	3.7	0.0	0.0						
Witch Flounder	1.5	0.0	0.0						
White Hake	3.0	3.4	4.4						
SNE/MA Winter Flounder	0.5	0.5	0.4						
GB Winter Flounder	0.3	0.0	0.0				0.3	0.0	0.0
Pollock	0.2	1.0	0.9	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.7	0.6

Table 12 – Proposed CAI Hook Gear Haddock SAP TACs, FY 2010- 2012

Year	Exploitable Biomass (thousand mt)	WGB Exploitable Biomass	B(year)/B2004	TAC (mt, live weight)
2012	177,978	62,292	2.281	2,577.2

4.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures

4.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder

4.2.1.1 Option 1: No Action (*Preferred Alternative*)

Landing SNE/MA winter flounder would continue to be prohibited for all commercial and recreational vessels. This stock would not be allocated to sectors.

Rationale: The most recent stock assessment of SNE/MA winter flounder indicated that fishing mortality was well below the F_{MSY} proxy in 2009 and 2010, for the first time in the time series. This coincides with a prohibition on landing this stock that was first implemented May 1, 2009 as an interim rule. As such, it has demonstrated its utility as an effective, proactive AMC for this stock. This measure would be adopted to keep the fishing mortality low for that stock in order to promote rebuilding

4.2.1.2 Option 2: Allocate SNE/MA Winter Flounder to the Groundfish Fishery

Although Amendment 16 did not allocate the SNE/MA winter flounder stock to sectors, it stipulated that this could "…be considered and adopted in the biennial specification or framework process in the event a future allocation can be made available. If an allocation of SNE/MA winter flounder is made, it will be made in the same manner as for other multispecies stocks" (NEFMC 2010).

This measure would create the allocation of SNE/MA winter flounder to sectors in the same manner as the allocation is calculated for other multispecies stocks. This entails using permit history from FY 1996-2006 to calculate a PSC for each vessel in the fishery. All sector provisions would apply to fishing for SNE/MA winter flounder. For example, if a sector did not have ACE for SNE/MA winter flounder, it would not be allowed to fish in the SNE/MA winter flounder stock area unless its operations plan specified how such activity could occur without catching the stock.

Both sector and common pool groundfish vessels would be allowed to land SNE/MA winter flounder. This measure would also result in a specific sub-ACL for the common pool which, if necessary, may be subject to a trip limit as established by the Regional Administrator and if caught would trigger AMs for the common pool as described by Amendment 16. Beginning with FY 2012, as described in Amendment 16, the common pool ACL for this stock would be distributed over three trimesters. If a trimester ACL would be exceeded, then common pool vessels would be subject to stock-specific area closures as implemented by Amendment 16.

An allocation would not be made between the commercial and recreational fisheries, as it was determined in Amendment 16 that federal waters catch for this stock was less than five percent of removals.

Recreational vessels would not be allowed to land SNE/MA winter flounder.

Rationale: This measure would allow fishermen to modify their behavior to control catches and would provide sampling information on a stock with very poor data. It is also not considered to be likely to increase targeting of the stock since the ACL is so low.

4.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in GB Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions

4.2.2.1 Option 1: No Action

The scallop fishery would be subject to a maximum catch of yellowtail flounder in GB access areas (Closed Area 1, Closed Area 2, and the Nantucket Lightship Area). These TACs are equivalent to 10% of the total GB yellowtail flounder TAC (CA1 and CA2) and 10% of the total SNE/MA YT ACL (NL). This TAC has been in place since the scallop fishery was granted access into GF mortality closed areas in 1999.

4.2.2.2 Option 2: Eliminate Cap on Yellowtail Flounder Caught in the GB Access Areas (*Preferred Alternative*)

This alternative would remove the 10% cap on yellowtail flounder that can be caught in the scallop fishery access areas. The scallop fishery would still be subject to its sub-ACL of yellowtail flounder as specified in section 4.1.5, but there would not be any limits on how much of the sub-ACL could be caught in a Georges Bank access area.

Rationale: The scallop fishery is now subject to ACLs since the implementation of Amendment 15 to the Scallop FMP in 2011, and a total amount of GB yellowtail flounder that can by caught by the scallop fishery was allocated in Framework 45 to the Northeast Multispecies FMP. Because the ACLs limit the overall amount of scallops and yellowtail that can be caught, restricting the amount that can be caught in the access areas is seen to be a redundant rule that is no longer necessary to meet mortality objectives.

4.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit

4.2.3.1 Option 1: No Action (*Preferred Alternative*)

Landing Atlantic wolffish would continue to be prohibited.

Rationale: Landing of Atlantic wolffish was first prohibited by Amendment 16, implemented May 1, 2010.This measure would continue this prohibition in order to promote rebuilding of this stock. At least some Atlantic wolffish that are caught and discarded would be expected to survive based on studies of discard mortality from trawl vessels (Grant 2005).

4.2.3.2 Option 2: Revised Atlantic Wolffish Possession Limit

Commercial vessels would be allowed to land one Atlantic wolfish per trip. This measure would be adopted in conjunction with revised Atlantic wolffish AMs in section 4.2.5.

4.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas

4.2.4.1 Option 1: No Action

Restricted gear areas (RGAs) adopted in Amendment 16 would remain in effect. These areas are described as follows.

Restricted Gear Areas: Two restricted gear areas would remain. Vessels fishing under a groundfish DAS are currently required to comply with the gear requirements for these areas and these provisions would remain in place if the No Action alternative is adopted.

Administration: Vessel operators must comply with the following administrative requirements to fish in these areas:

- As specified by the Regional Administrator, vessel operators must either request a Letter of Authorization (LOA) from NMFS or must make a specific VMS declaration to fish in the areas. The minimum participation period if an LOA is required is seven days.
- A vessel can fish inside and outside the area on the same trip, but is subject to the most restrictive measures (gear, trip limits, etc.) for the entire trip.
- Existing gear performance standards apply to gear used in these areas. Gillnets with large mesh that are allowed in the area are allowed to retain monkfish subject to monkfish possession limits and not the gear performance standards.
- Other gear is not allowed on board when operating in these areas.
- Additional gear (such as the five-point trawl, raised footrope trawl, or tie-down sink gillnets with mesh less than ten inches) may be considered for use in this area if approved by the Regional Administrator consistent with the regulations for approving additional gear in special management programs.

Areas: The areas are defined as:

Western GB Multispecies RGA:
42-00N 69-30W
42-00N 68-30W
41-00N 68-30W
41-00N 69-30W

Southern New England Multispecies RGA:

41-30N 70-30W
40-00N 70-30W
40-00N 71-30W
40-30N 71-30W
40-30N 72-00W
North to the Connecticut shoreline at 72-00W
East along the shoreline to 41-30N

Gear restrictions include:

Trawl Gear: Trawl vessels fishing under a groundfish DAS must use a haddock separator trawl, eliminator trawl, or the rope trawl. The haddock separator trawl and Ruhle trawl are described in existing regulations.

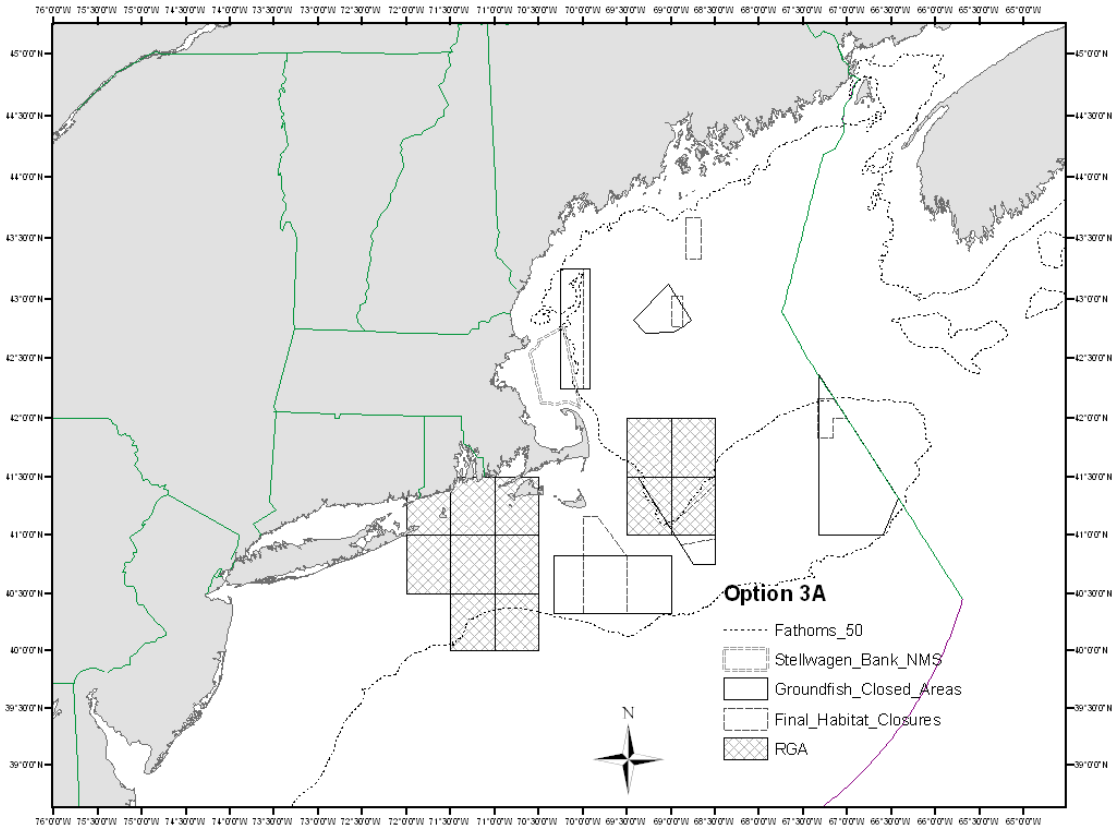
Rope trawl: The design includes a four-panel structure to increase headline height and large mesh in the front part of the trawl. The separator panel is made from a series of parallel ropes of different lengths. The panel is one-third from the fishing line in the vertical plane. There is a large escape opening in the bottom of the trawl. Additional details will be clarified by NMFS in the proposed rule and final regulations.

Sink gillnets: No tiedown nets allowed using mesh less than ten inches. Stand-up gillnets are allowed with legal size mesh.

Longline/tub trawls

Handgear

Figure 1 – Option 1 restricted gear areas



4.2.4.2 Option 2: Removal of Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas (*Preferred Alternative*)

The restricted gear areas (RGAs) for common pool vessels that were adopted in Amendment 16 would be removed. The selective gears that were authorized for these areas would remain approved for use as selective gear in other programs. These gears include the Ruhle trawl, the haddock separator trawl, the rope trawl, and other trawl gear approved for use in special management programs.

Rationale: This measure was designed to be considered as part of the AM measure changes proposed in section 4.2.5. With modifications to the AMs that may be adopted for FY 2012 the RGAs would be an unnecessary regulation. Sufficient controls exist to control fishing mortality by common pool vessels. Removing these measures would simplify the regulations, avoid possible confusion between AM areas and RGAs, and facilitate fishing by common pool vessels without risk of exceeding mortality targets.

4.2.5 Accountability Measures

Any combination of the options may be chosen for this measure.

4.2.5.1 Option 1: No Action

The AMs for Atlantic halibut, ocean pout, windowpane flounder, and Atlantic wolffish would remain as adopted by Amendment 16. The AMs for SNE/MA winter founder would remain the same unless the measure in section 4.2.1.2 is adopted in which case sector vessels would have controls on their catches of this stock. These No Action AMs measures provide that SNE/MA winter flounder and Atlantic wolffish ACLs are divided into three trimester TACs and the AM is evaluated on the basis of the catch in a trimester. If catches exceed the ACL in a trimester, fishing activity by common pool vessels would be constrained.

For Atlantic wolffish and SNE/MA winter flounder, if the catch exceeds 90 percent of the trimester TAC, the area that accounts for 90 percent of the catch would be closed to common pool fishing by certain gears. The areas and gears are shown in Table 13.

Table 13 – Gears prohibited in specific areas when a TAC/ACL is caught.

SPECIES	STOCK	Area/Gear Prohibited When TAC/ACL is Caught	
		Statistical Areas	Gear
Winter Flounder	SNE/MA	521,526,537,539,612,613	Trawl
Atlantic Wolffish		513,514,521,522	Gillnet, trawl, longline

For ocean pout, windowpane flounders, and Atlantic halibut, at the point that 60 percent of the ACL is harvested possession limits are adjusted to prevent the ACL from being exceeded.

This No Action option is applicable to all other options in this section.

4.2.5.2 Option 2: Area-Based Accountability Measures for Atlantic Halibut, Ocean Pout, Windowpane Flounder, and Atlantic Wolffish (*Preferred Alternative for Ocean Pout and Windowpane Flounder Only*)

These AMs are designed to apply to groundfish fishing activity by both common pool and sector groundfish fishing vessels. Since the design of these AMs is based on constraining all groundfish fishing activity, sectors will not be able to request an exemption from the AM provisions.

Timing: There are two options on the timing of this AM.

Sub-Option A: An overage in year 1 would lead to implementation of the AM in year 2. In order to implement this AM by the start of the fishing year, NMFS may have to make assumptions on

the catch of ACL sub-components because of a lack of data. When final results are available, changes to the AM may be announced if the final estimates differ from the original estimate.

Sub-Option B (*Preferred Alternative*): Catches in year 1 would be evaluated in year 2. If there is an overage in year 1, the AM would be implemented in year 3.

Windowpane Flounder and Ocean Pout

The groundfish fishery AM for ocean pout would be implemented if the total ACL (as opposed to the groundfish sub-ACL) is projected to be exceeded. Should a sub-ACL be allocated to other fisheries and AMs developed for those fisheries, the AMs for either (or both) fisheries will be implemented only if the total ACL for the stock is exceeded. If only one fishery exceeds its sub-ACL the AM will be implemented only for that fishery. Note that for both stocks, a specific area-based measure becomes effective only if catches exceed the ACL by more than the allowance for management uncertainty. In effect, the area-based measures are effective if the ABC is exceeded.

The groundfish fishery AM for windowpane flounder will be implemented if the total ACL (as opposed to the groundfish sub-ACL) is exceeded. Should a sub-ACL be allocated to another fishery and AMs developed for that fishery, the AMs for both fisheries will be implemented only if the total ACL for the stock is exceeded.

If the AM is implemented trawl vessels would be required to use approved selective trawl gear that reduces the catch of demersal species. Approved gears include the separator trawl, Ruhle trawl, mini-Ruhle trawl, rope trawl, and other gear authorized by the Council in a management action or approved for use consistent with the process defined in 50 CFR 648.85 (b)(6). There would be no restrictions on longline or gillnet gear.

Areas: The applicable areas where gear restrictions would apply are shown in Figure 2. The areas are designed to be stock specific – the areas on GB are implemented only if the ACL for northern windowpane flounder is exceeded; the areas in SNE are implemented only if the southern windowpane flounder ACL is exceeded. Both areas would be implemented if the ACL for ocean pout is exceeded. The size of the areas for the restrictions is based on the amount of the overage. In each case the smaller area is implemented for ACL overages that are between the management uncertainty buffer and up to 20 percent; both the smaller and larger areas area implemented for overages of more than 20 percent.

Northern Windowpane Flounder AM area – Small

41-10N 67-40W
41-10N 67-20W
41-00N 67-20W
41-00N 67-00W
40-50N 67-00W
40-50N 67-40W

Northern Windowpane Flounder AM area – Large

42-10N 67-40W
42-10N 67-20W

41-00N 67-20W
41-00N 67-00W
40-50N 67-00W
40-50N 67-40W

Southern Windowpane Flounder Area – Small

41-10N 71-30W
41-10N 71-20W
40-50N 71-20W
50-50N 71-30W

Southern Windowpane Flounder Area - Large

41-10N 71-50W
41-10N 71-10W
41-00N 71-10W
41-00N 71-20W
40-50N 71-20W
40-50N 71-50W

And

NY coast at 73-30W
40-30N 73-30W
40-30N 73-50W
40-20N 73-50W
NJ coast at 73-50W
North along 73-50W to NY coast

Figure 2 - AM areas (small) for Northern and Southern Windowpane and Ocean Pout

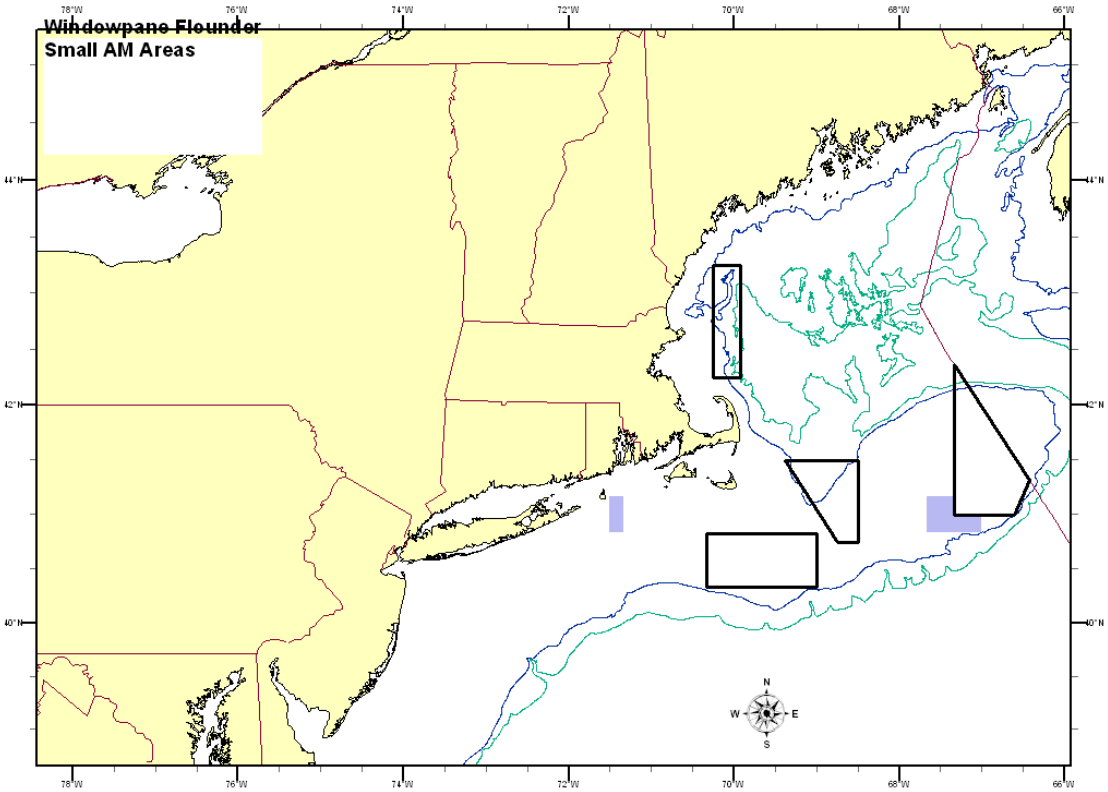
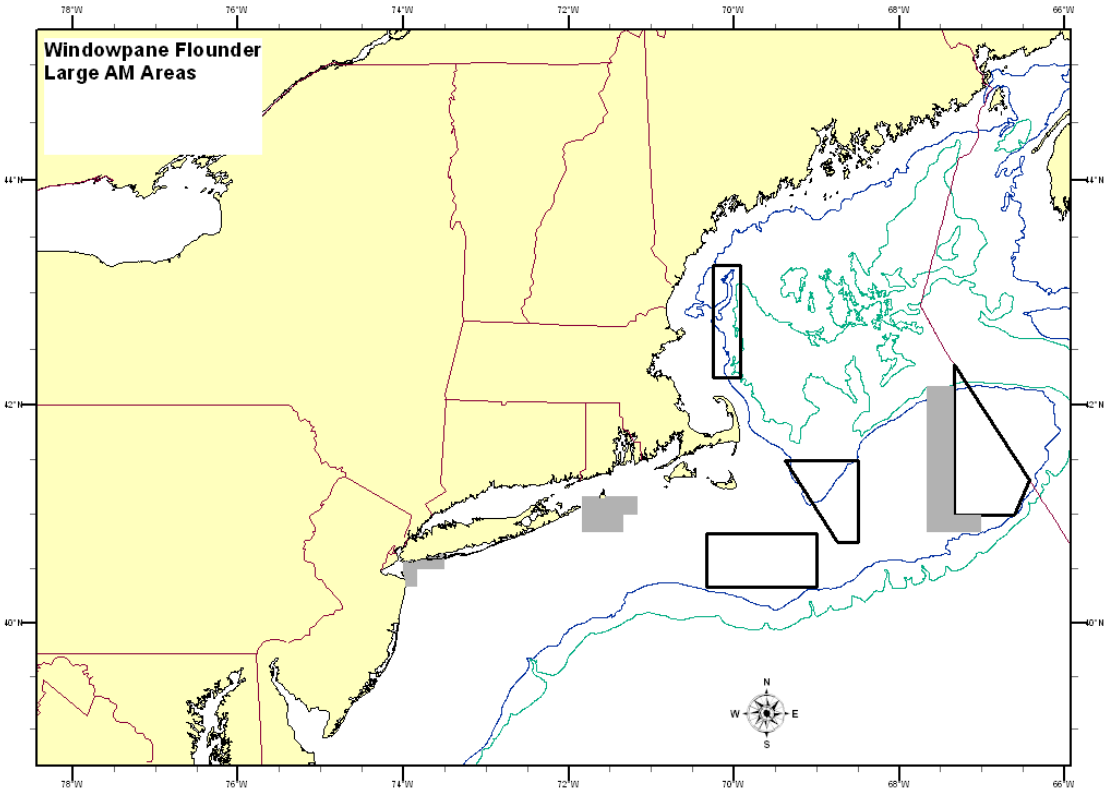


Figure 3 – AM area (large) for windowpane flounder and ocean pout



Atlantic halibut

The groundfish fishery AM for Atlantic halibut would be implemented if the total ACL (as opposed to the groundfish sub-ACL) is projected to be exceeded. Should a sub-ACL be allocated to other fisheries and AMs developed for those fisheries, the AMs for either (or both) fisheries will be implemented only if the total ACL for the stock is exceeded. If only one fishery exceeds its sub-ACL the AM will be implemented only for that fishery. Note that for this stock a specific area-based measure becomes effective only if catches exceed the ACL by more than the allowance for management uncertainty. In effect, the area-based measures are effective if the ABC is exceeded.

If the AM is implemented trawl vessels would be required to use approved selective trawl gear that reduces the catch of flounders and retention of Atlantic halibut would be prohibited. Approved gears include the separator trawl, Ruhle trawl, mini-Ruhle trawl, rope trawl, and other gear authorized by the Council in a management action or approved for use consistent with the process defined in 50 CFR 648.85 (b)(6).

If the AM is implemented, sink gillnet and longline vessels would not be allowed to fish in the AM areas described below. Should selective gear be developed that reduces catches of these species then fishing would be allowed in these areas as long as the gear is used. Such gear must be approved through the process used to authorize selective trawl gear before it is authorized for use.

Areas: The areas are designed to account for an ACL overage of up to 20 percent. The areas would be implemented for ACL overages that are between the management uncertainty buffer and 20 percent.

The applicable areas where trawl gear restrictions would apply are shown in Figure 4.

The areas where sink gillnet and longline fishing would be prohibited (or if selective gear is developed, where use of the gear would be required) are also shown in Figure 4.

Trawl Gear Halibut AM Area

42-00N 69-20W
42-00N 68-20W
41-30N 68-20W
41-30N 69-20W

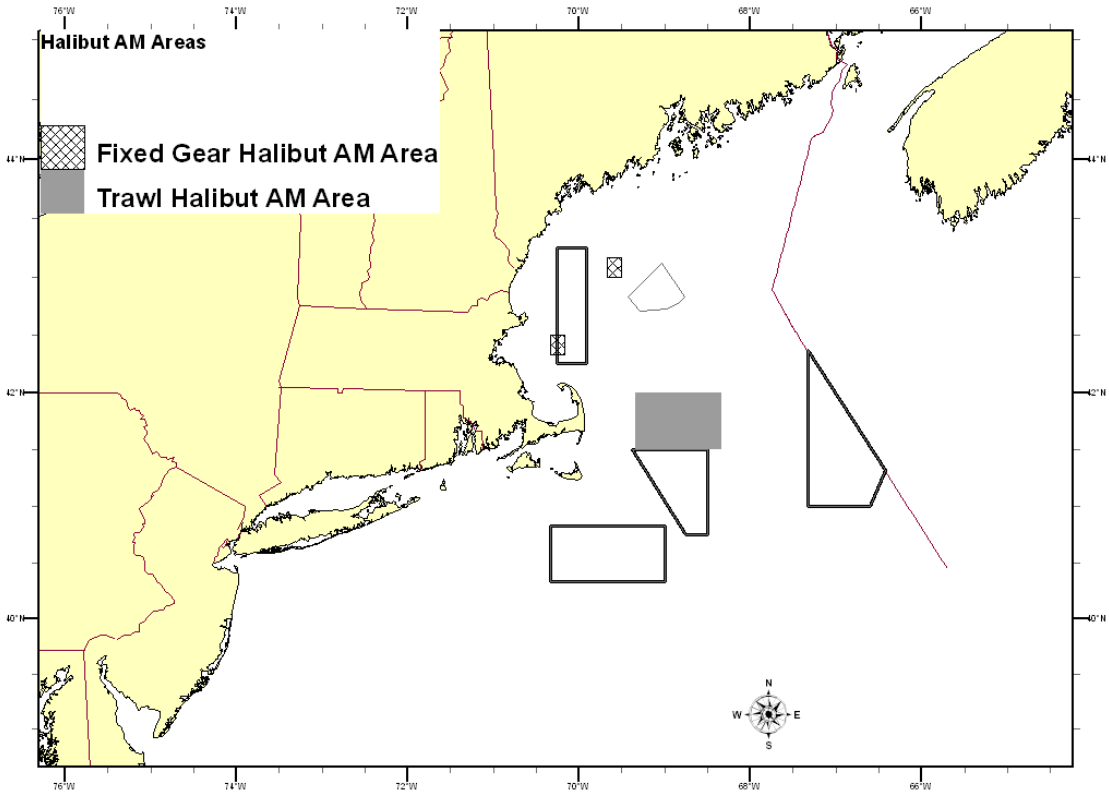
Fixed Gear Halibut AM areas

41-40N 69-40W
41-40N 69-30W
41-30N 69-30W
41-30N 69-40W

And

43-10N 69-40W
43-10N 69-30W
43-00N 69-30W
43-00N 69-40W

Figure 4 – Proposed AM areas for fixed gear and trawl vessels for halibut.



Atlantic Wolffish

The groundfish fishery AM for Atlantic wolffish would be implemented if the total ACL (as opposed to the groundfish sub-ACL) is projected to be exceeded. Should a sub-ACL be allocated to other fisheries and AMs developed for those fisheries, the AMs for either (or both) fisheries will be implemented only if the total ACL for the stock is exceeded. If only one fishery exceeds its sub-ACL the AM will be implemented only for that fishery. Note that for this stock a specific area-based measure becomes effective only if catches exceed the ACL by more than the allowance for management uncertainty. In effect, the area-based measures are effective if the ABC is exceeded.

If the AM is implemented trawl vessels would be required to use approved selective trawl gear that reduces the catch of demersal species. Approved gears include the separator trawl, Ruhle trawl, mini-Ruhle trawl, rope trawl, and other gear authorized by the Council in a management action or approved for use consistent with the process defined in 50 CFR 648.85 (b)(6).

If the AM is implemented, sink gillnet and longline vessels would not be allowed to fish in the AM areas described below. Should selective gear be developed that reduces catches of these species then fishing would be allowed in these areas as long as the gear is used. Such gear must be approved through the process used to authorize selective trawl gear before it is authorized for use.

The AM measures would be in effect from May through December, and in April. The measures would not be in effect from January through March because the habits of wolffish make it less susceptible to fishing at that time.

Areas: The areas are designed to account for an AM overage of up to 20 percent. The areas would be implemented for ACL overages that are between the management uncertainty buffer and 20 percent.

The applicable areas where trawl gear restrictions would apply are shown in Figure 5.

The areas where sink gillnet and longline fishing would be prohibited (or if selective gear is developed, where use of the gear would be required) are shown in Figure 5.

Trawl Wolffish AM Area

42-30N 70-30W
42-30N 70-15W
42-15N 70-15W
42-15N 70-10W
42-10N 70-10W
42-10N 70-20W
42-20N 70-20W
42-20N 70-30W

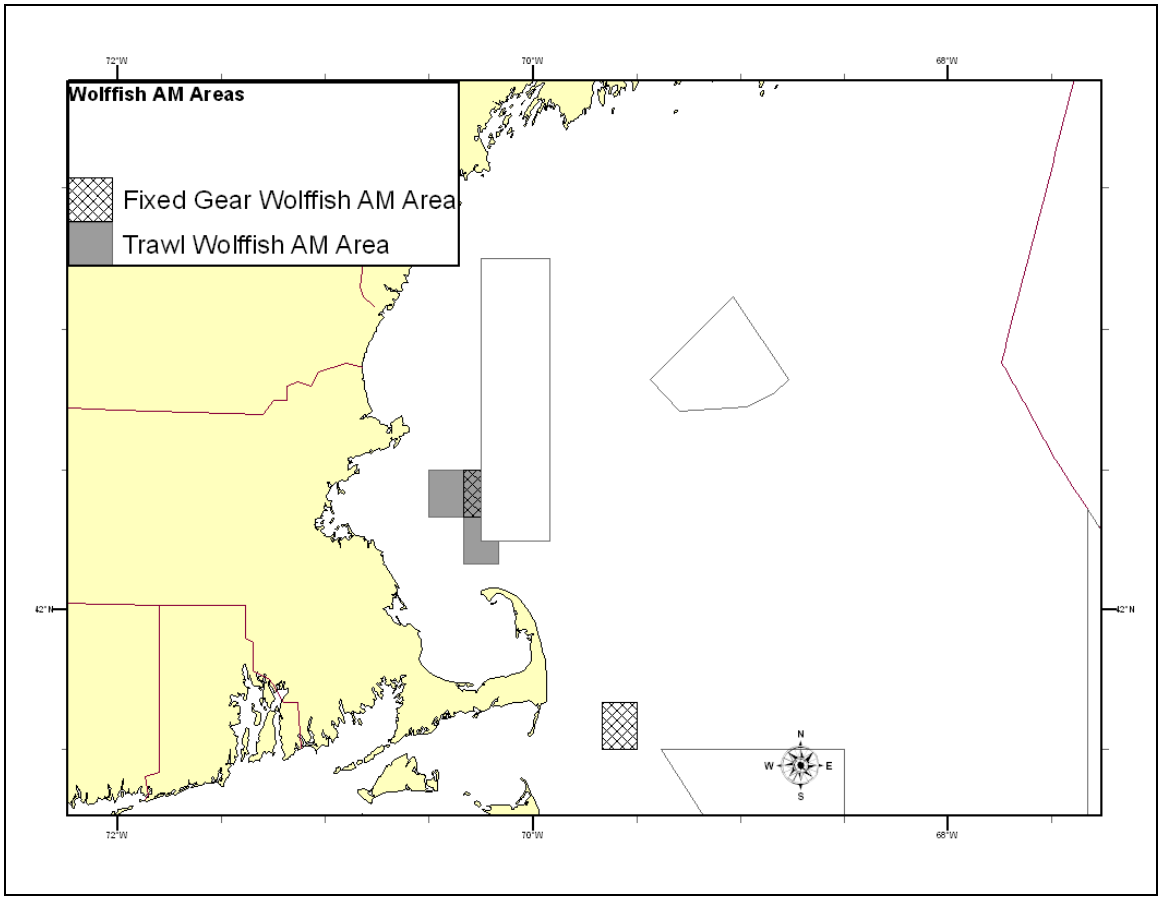
Fixed Gear Wolffish AM Area

41-40N 69-40W
41-40N 69-30W
41-30N 69-30W
41-30N 69-40W

And

42-30N 70-20W
42-30N 70-15W
42-20N 70-15W
42-20N 70-20W

Figure 5 – Proposed AM areas for fixed gear and trawl gear for wolffish. Note the AM areas overlap on the western side of the WWGOM closed area.



4.2.5.3 Option 3: Atlantic Halibut No Possession AM (*Preferred Alternative*)

If the Atlantic halibut AM is exceeded, the landing of Atlantic halibut both commercial fishing vessels would be prohibited. All halibut that are caught must be returned alive to the sea.

Timing: There are two options on the timing of this AM.

Sub-Option A: An overage in year 1 would lead to implementation of the AM in year 2. In order to implement this AM by the start of the fishing year, NMFS may have to make assumptions on the catch of ACL sub-components because of a lack of data. When final results are available, changes to the AM may be announced if the final estimates differ from the original estimate.

Sub-Option B (*Preferred Alternative*): Catches in year 1 would be evaluated in year 2. If there is an overage in year 1, the AM would be implemented in year 3.

Rationale: This AM, if adopted and implemented, would be expected to keep mortality of halibut below targeted levels. Halibut are a hardy fish and even if caught and discarded a portion would

be expected to survive. The timing of the AM would allow a more thorough evaluation of catch before the AM was adopted, an important consideration since some of the catch is from state waters and in-season data may not be available.

4.2.5.4 Option 4: Atlantic Wolffish – No Possession AM (*Preferred Alternative*)

Possession of Atlantic wolffish would be prohibited. This proactive AM would apply for both commercial and recreational vessels.

Rationale: This measure would adopt the prohibition on landing Atlantic wolffish as a proactive AM for that stock.

4.2.5.5 Option 5: SNE/MA Winter Flounder No Possession AM (*Preferred Alternative*)

Possession of SNE/MA winter flounder would be prohibited, and this prohibition is considered a proactive AM. This measure replaces the No Action AM for SNE/MA winter flounder.

Rationale: This measure would adopt the prohibition on landing Atlantic wolffish as a proactive AM for that stock.

5.0 Alternatives Considered and Rejected

5.1.1 Identification of Additional Sub-Annual Catch Limits

Amendment 16 identified how the ABC is distributed to various components of the fishery. The identified components include sub-ACLs as well as other identified sub-components. In general, sub-ACLs are specified when the catch by a component of the fishery is large enough that controls are needed to make certain that the overall ACL will not be exceeded. Accountability measures are identified for sub-ACLs, either in the Northeast Multispecies FMP or in another FMP. Other identified sub-components are used for smaller catches that are determined unlikely to need a specific control. AMs on other parts of the fishery must be sufficient to account for any overages of the other sub-components.

The Council considered several additional sub-ACLs:

- A sub-ACL of SNE/MAB windowpane flounder for the scallop fishery
- A sub-ACL of SNE/MAB windowpane flounder for other fishery components that catch the stock
- A sub-ACL of SNE/MA winter flounder for the scallop fishery

These sub-ACLs were not pursued because of difficulties encountered in estimating recent catches for these stocks. The Council may consider these sub-ACLs in a future action.

5.1.2 Mixed Stock Exception for SNE/MAB Windowpane Flounder

The Groundfish Committee discussed applying the Mixed Stock Exception for SNE/MAB windowpane flounder. This measure was not pursued because analyzing the options may have prevented timely completion of the framework.

Intentionally Blank

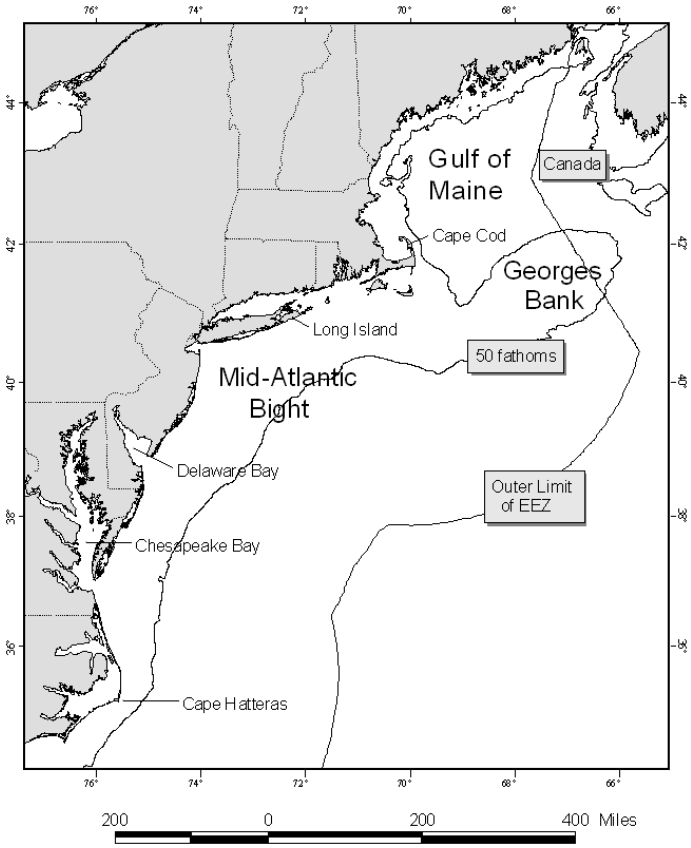
6.0 Affected Environment

The Valued Ecosystem Components (VECs) affected by the Preferred Alternatives include the physical environment, Essential Fish Habitat (EFH), target species, non-target species/bycatch, protected resources, and human communities, which are described below.

6.1 Physical Environment/Habitat/EFH

The Northeast U.S. Shelf Ecosystem (Figure 6) has been described as including the area from the Gulf of Maine south to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, extending from the coast seaward to the edge of the continental shelf, including offshore to the Gulf Stream (Sherman et al. 1996). The continental slope includes the area east of the shelf, out to a depth of 2,000 meters (m). Four distinct sub-regions comprise the NOAA Fisheries Northeast Region: the Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, the southern New England/Mid-Atlantic region, and the continental slope. Since the groundfish fleet will primarily be fishing in the inshore and offshore waters of the Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, and the southern New England/Mid-Atlantic areas, the description of the physical and biological environment is focused on these sub-regions. Information on the affected environment was extracted from Stevenson et al. (2004).

Figure 6 – Northeast U.S. shelf ecosystem

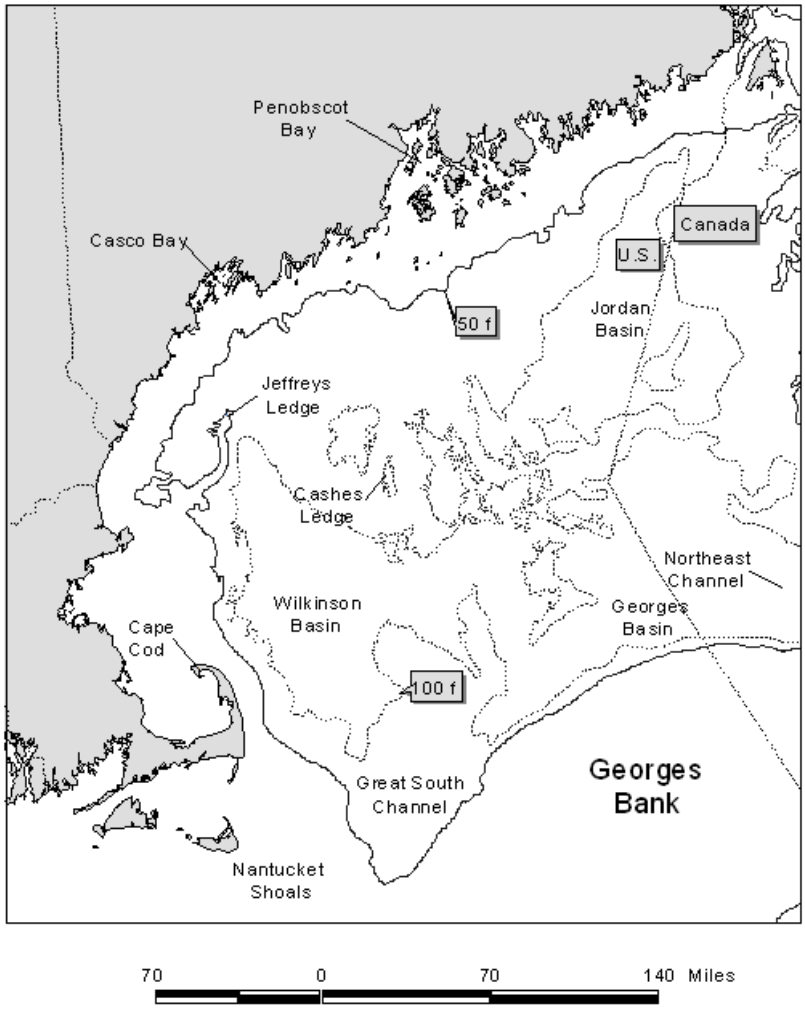


6.1.1 Affected Physical Environment

6.1.1.1 Gulf of Maine

The Gulf of Maine is an enclosed coastal sea, bounded on the east by Browns Bank, on the north by the Nova Scotian (Scotian) Shelf, on the west by the New England states, and on the south by Cape Cod and Georges Bank (Figure 6). The Gulf of Maine is a boreal environment and is characterized by relatively cold waters and deep basins, with a patchwork of various sediment types. There are 21 distinct basins separated by ridges, banks, and swells. Depths in the basins exceed 250 m, with a maximum depth of 350 m in Georges Basin, just north of Georges Bank. High points within the Gulf of Maine include irregular ridges, such as Cashes Ledge, which peaks at 9 m below the surface.

Figure 7 – Gulf of Maine



The Gulf of Maine is an enclosed coastal sea that was glacially derived and is characterized by a system of deep basins, moraines, and rocky protrusions (Stevenson et al. 2004). The Gulf of

Maine is topographically diverse from the rest of the continental border of the U.S. Atlantic coast (Stevenson et al. 2004). Very fine sediment particles created and eroded by the glaciers have collected in thick deposits over much of the seafloor of the Gulf of Maine, particularly in its deep basins. These mud deposits blanket and obscure the irregularities of the underlying bedrock, forming topographically smooth terrains. In the rises between the basins, other materials are usually at the surface. Unsorted glacial till covers some morainal areas, sand predominates on some high areas, and gravel,[1] sometimes with boulders, predominates others. Bedrock is the predominant substrate along the western edge of the Gulf of Maine, north of Cape Cod in a narrow band out to a depth of about 60 m. Mud predominates in coastal valleys and basins that often abruptly border rocky substrates. Gravel, often mixed with shell, is common adjacent to bedrock outcrops and in fractures in the rock. Gravel is most abundant at depths of 20 to 40 m, except off eastern Maine where a gravel-covered plain exists to depths of at least 100 m. Sandy areas are relatively rare along the inner shelf of the western Gulf of Maine, but are more common south of Casco Bay, especially offshore of sandy beaches.

The geologic features of the Gulf of Maine coupled with the vertical variation in water properties (e.g. salinity, depth, temperature) combine to provide a great diversity of habitat types that support a rich biological community. To illustrate this, a brief description of benthic invertebrates and demersal (i.e., bottom-dwelling) fish that occupy the Gulf of Maine is provided below. Additional information is provided in Stevenson et al. (2004), which is incorporated by reference.

The most common groups of benthic invertebrates in the Gulf of Maine reported by Theroux and Wigley (1998) in terms of numbers collected were annelid worms, bivalve mollusks, and amphipod crustaceans. Biomass was dominated by bivalves, sea cucumbers, sand dollars, annelids, and sea anemones. Watling (1998) identified seven different bottom assemblages that occur on the following habitat types:

Sandy offshore banks: fauna are characteristically sand dwellers with an abundant interstitial component;

Rocky offshore ledges: fauna are predominantly sponges, tunicates, bryozoans, hydroids, and other hard bottom dwellers;

Shallow (< 60 m) temperate bottoms with mixed substrate: fauna population is rich and diverse, primarily comprised of polychaetes and crustaceans;

Primarily fine muds at depths of 60 to 140 m within cold Gulf of Maine Intermediate Water[2]: fauna are dominated by polychaetes, shrimp, and cerianthid anemones;

Cold deep water, muddy bottom: fauna include species with wide temperature tolerances which are sparsely distributed, diversity low, dominated by a few polychaetes, with brittle stars, sea pens, shrimp, and cerianthids also present;

---

[1] The term “gravel,” as used in this analysis, is a collective term that includes granules, pebbles, cobbles, and boulders in order of increasing size. Therefore, the term “gravel” refers to particles larger than sand and generally denotes a variety of “hard bottom” substrates.

[2] Maine Intermediate Water is described as a mid-depth layer of water that preserves winter salinity and temperatures, and is located between more saline Maine bottom water and the warmer, stratified Maine surface water. The stratified surface layer is most pronounced in the deep portions of the western Gulf of Maine.

Deep basin, muddy bottom, overlaying water usually 7 to 8°C: fauna densities are not high, dominated by brittle stars and sea pens, and sporadically by a tube-making amphipods; and

Upper slope, mixed sediment of either fine muds or mixture of mud and gravel, water temperatures always greater than 8°C: upper slope fauna extending into the Northeast Channel.

Two studies (Gabriel 1992, Overholtz and Tyler 1985) reported common[3] demersal fish species by assemblages in the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank:

Deepwater/Slope and Canyon: offshore hake, blackbelly rosefish, Gulf stream flounder;

Intermediate/Combination of Deepwater Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank and Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank Transition: silver hake, red hake, goosefish (monkfish);

Shallow/Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank Transition Zone: Atlantic Cod, haddock, pollock;

Shallow water Georges Bank-southern New England: yellowtail flounder, windowpane flounder, winter flounder, winter skate, little skate, longhorn sculpin;

Deepwater Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank: white hake, American plaice, witch flounder, thorny skate; and

Northeast Peak/Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank Transition: Atlantic cod, haddock, pollock.

6.1.1.2 Georges Bank

Georges Bank is a shallow (3 to 150 m depth), elongate (161 km wide by 322 km long) extension of the continental shelf that was formed during the Wisconsinian glacial episode (Figure 6). It is characterized by a steep slope on its northern edge and a broad, flat, gently sloping southern flank and has steep submarine canyons on its eastern and southeastern edges. It is characterized by highly productive, well-mixed waters and strong currents. The Great South Channel lies to the west. Natural processes continue to erode and rework the sediments on Georges Bank. It is anticipated that erosion and reworking of sediments by the action of rising sea level as well as tidal and storm currents reduces the amount of sand and cause an overall coarsening of the bottom sediments (Valentine and Lough 1991).

Bottom topography on eastern Georges Bank is characterized by linear ridges in the western shoal areas; a relatively smooth, gently dipping seafloor on the deeper, easternmost part; a highly energetic peak in the north with sand ridges up to 30 m high and extensive gravel pavement; and steeper and smoother topography incised by submarine canyons on the southeastern margin. The central region of Georges Bank is shallow, and the bottom is characterized by shoals and troughs, with sand dunes superimposed within. The area west of the Great South Channel, known as Nantucket Shoals, is similar in nature to the central region of Georges Bank. Currents in these areas are strongest where water depth is shallower than 50 m. Sediments in this region include

[3] Other species were listed as found in these assemblages, but only the species common to both studies are listed.

gravel pavement and mounds, some scattered boulders, sand with storm-generated ripples, and scattered shell and mussel beds. Tidal and storm currents range from moderate to strong, depending upon location and storm activity.

Oceanographic frontal systems separate water masses of the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank from oceanic waters south of Georges Bank. These water masses differ in temperature, salinity, nutrient concentration, and planktonic communities, which influence productivity and may influence fish abundance and distribution.

Georges Bank has been historically characterized by high levels of both primary productivity and fish production. The most common groups of benthic invertebrates on Georges Bank in terms of numbers collected were amphipod crustaceans and annelid worms, and overall biomass was dominated by sand dollars and bivalves (Theroux and Wigley 1998). Using the same database, four macrobenthic invertebrate assemblages that occur on similar habitat type were identified (Theroux and Grosslein 1987):

The Western Basin assemblage is found in comparatively deepwater (150 to 200 m) with relatively slow currents and fine bottom sediments of silt, clay, and muddy sand. Fauna are comprised mainly of small burrowing detritivores and deposit feeders, and carnivorous scavengers.

The Northeast Peak assemblage is found in variable depth and current strength and includes coarse sediments, consisting mainly of gravel and coarse sand with interspersed boulders, cobbles, and pebbles. Fauna tend to be sessile (coelenterates, brachiopods, barnacles, and tubiferous annelids) or free-living (brittle stars, crustaceans, and polychaetes), with a characteristic absence of burrowing forms.

The Central Georges Bank assemblage occupies the greatest area, including the central and northern portions of Georges Bank in depths less than 100 m. Medium-grained shifting sands predominate this dynamic area of strong currents. Organisms tend to be small to moderately large with burrowing or motile habits. Sand dollars are most characteristic of this assemblage.

The Southern Georges Bank assemblage is found on the southern and southwestern flanks at depths from 80 to 200 m, where fine-grained sands and moderate currents predominate. Many southern species exist here at the northern limits of their range. Dominant fauna include amphipods, copepods, euphausiids, and starfish.

Common demersal fish species in Georges Bank are offshore hake, blackbelly rosefish, Gulf Stream flounder, silver hake, red hake, goosefish (monkfish), Atlantic cod, haddock, pollock, yellowtail flounder, windowpane flounder, winter flounder, winter skate, little skate, longhorn sculpin, white hake, American plaice, witch flounder, and thorny skate.

6.1.1.3 Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic Bight

The Mid-Atlantic Bight includes the shelf and slope waters from Georges Bank south to Cape Hatteras, and east to the Gulf Stream (Figure 6). The northern portion of the Mid-Atlantic Bight is sometimes referred to as southern New England and generally includes the area of the continental shelf south of Cape Cod from the Great South Channel to Hudson Canyon. The Mid-Atlantic Bight is comprised of the sandy, relatively flat, gently sloping continental shelf from southern

New England to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. The shelf slopes gently from shore out to between 100 and 200 km offshore where it transforms to the slope (100 to 200 m water depth) at the shelf break. In both the Mid-Atlantic Bight and on Georges Bank, numerous canyons incise the slope, and some cut up onto the shelf itself (Stevenson et al. 2004). Like the rest of the continental shelf, the topography of the Mid-Atlantic Bight was shaped largely by sea level fluctuations during past ice ages. Since that time, currents and waves have modified this basic structure.

The sediment type covering most of the shelf in the Mid-Atlantic Bight is sand, with some relatively small, localized areas of sand-shell and sand-gravel. On the slope, silty sand, silt, and clay predominate. Permanent sand ridges occur in groups with heights of about 10 m, lengths of 10 to 50 km and spacing of 2 km. The sand ridges are usually oriented at a slight angle towards shore, running in length from northeast to southwest. Sand ridges are often covered with smaller similar forms such as sand waves, megaripples, and ripples. Sand waves are usually found in patches of 5 to 10 with heights of about 2 m, lengths of 50 to 100 m, and 1 to 2 km between patches. The sand waves are usually found on the inner shelf and are temporary features that form and re-form in different locations, especially in areas like Nantucket Shoals where there are strong bottom currents. Because tidal currents southwest of Nantucket Shoals and southeast of Long Island and Rhode Island slow significantly, there is a large mud patch on the seafloor where silts and clays settle out.

Artificial reefs are another significant Mid-Atlantic Bight habitat, formed much more recently on the geologic time scale than other regional habitat types. These localized areas of hard structure have been formed by shipwrecks, lost cargoes, disposed solid materials, shoreline jetties and groins, submerged pipelines, cables, and other materials (Steimle and Zetlin 2000). In general, reefs are important for attachment sites, shelter, and food for many species. In addition, fish predators, such as tunas, may be attracted by prey aggregations or may be behaviorally attracted to the reef structure. Estuarine reefs, such as blue mussel beds or oyster reefs, are dominated by epibenthic organisms, as well as crabs, lobsters, and sea stars. These reefs are hosts to a multitude of fish, including gobies, spot, bass (black sea and striped), perch, toadfish, and croaker. Coastal reefs are comprised of either exposed rock, wrecks, kelp, or other hard material, and these are generally dominated by boring mollusks, algae, sponges, anemones, hydroids, and coral. These reef types also host lobsters, crabs, sea stars, and urchins, as well as a multitude of fish, including black sea bass, pinfish, scup, cunner, red hake, gray triggerfish, black grouper, smooth dogfish, and summer flounder. These epibenthic organisms and fish assemblages are similar to the reefs farther offshore, which are generally comprised of rocks and boulders, wrecks, and other types of artificial reefs. There is less information available for reefs on the outer shelf, but the fish species associated with these reefs include tilefish, white hake, and conger eel.

The benthic inhabitants of this primarily sandy environment are dominated in terms of numbers by amphipod crustaceans and bivalve mollusks. Biomass is dominated by mollusks (70 percent) (Theroux and Wigley 1998). Pratt (1973) identified three broad faunal zones related to water depth and sediment type:

> The “sand fauna” zone is dominated by polycheates and was defined for sandy sediments (1 percent or less silt) that are at least occasionally disturbed by waves, from shore out to a depth of about 50 m.

The "silty sand fauna" zone is dominated by amphipods and polychaetes and occurs immediately offshore from the sand fauna zone, in stable sands containing a small amount of silt and organic material.

Silts and clays become predominant at the shelf break and line the Hudson Shelf Valley supporting the "silt-clay fauna."

Rather than substrate as in the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank, latitude and water depth are considered to be the primary factors influencing demersal fish species distribution in the Mid-Atlantic Bight area. The following assemblages were identified by Colvocoresses and Musick (1984) in the Mid-Atlantic subregion during spring and fall.[4]

Northern (boreal) portions: hake (white, silver, red), goosefish (monkfish), longhorn sculpin, winter flounder, little skate, and spiny dogfish;

Warm temperate portions: black sea bass, summer flounder, butterfish, scup, spotted hake, and northern searobin;

Water of the inner shelf: windowpane flounder;

Water of the outer shelf: fourspot flounder; and

Water of the continental slope: shortnose greeneye, offshore hake, blackbelly rosefish, and white hake.

6.1.2 Habitat

Habitats provide living things with the basic life requirements of nourishment and shelter, ultimately providing for both individual and population growth. The fishery resources of a region are influenced by the quantity and quality of available habitat. Depth, temperature, substrate, circulation, salinity, light, dissolved oxygen, and nutrient supply are important parameters of a given habitat which, in turn, determine the type and level of resource population that the habitat supports. Table 14 briefly summarizes the habitat requirements for each of the 12 groundfish species managed by the Northeast Multispecies (large-mesh) FMP, some of which consist of multiple stocks within the Northeast Multispecies FMP. Information for this table was extracted from the original FMP and profiles available from NMFS (Clark 1998). Essential fish habitat information for egg, juvenile and adult life stages for these species was compiled from Stevenson et al. 2004 (Table 14). Note that EFH for the egg stage was included for species that have a demersal egg stage (winter flounder and ocean pout); all other species' eggs are found either in the surface waters, throughout the water column, or are retained inside the parent until larvae hatch. The egg habitats of these species are therefore not generally subject to interaction with gear and are not listed in Table 14.

[4] Other species were listed as found in these assemblages, but only the species common to both spring and fall seasons are listed.

Table 14 - Summary of geographic distribution, food sources, essential fish habitat features, and commercial gear used to catch each species in the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Unit

Species	Geographic Region of the Northwest Atlantic	Food Source	Essential Fish Habitat		Commercial Fishing Gear Used
			Water Depth	Substrate	
Atlantic cod	Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank and southward	Omnivorous (invertebrates and fish)	(J): 25-75 m (82-245 ft) (A): 10-150 m (33-492 ft)	(J): Cobble or gravel bottom substrates (A): Rocks, pebbles, or gravel bottom substrate	Otter trawl, longlines, gillnets
Haddock	southwestern Gulf of Maine and shallow waters of Georges Bank	Benthic feeders (amphipods, polychaetes, echinoderms), bivalves, and some fish	(J): 35-100 m (115– 28 ft) (A): 40-150 m (131-492 ft)	(J): Pebble and gravel bottom substrates (A): Broken ground, pebbles, smooth hard sand, smooth areas between rocky patches	Otter trawl, longlines, gillnets
Acadian redfish	Gulf of Maine, deep portions of Georges Bank and Great South Channel	Crustaceans	(J): 25-400 m (82-1,312 ft) (A): 50-350 m (164–1,148 ft)	(J): Bottom habitats with a substrate of silt, mud, or hard bottom (A): Same as for (J)	Otter trawl
Pollock	Gulf of Maine, extends to Georges Bank, and the northern part of Mid-Atlantic Bight	Juvenile feed on crustaceans, adults also feed on fish and mollusks	(J): 0-250 m (0-820 ft) (A): 15-365 m (49-1,198 ft)	(J): Bottom habitats with aquatic vegetation or substrate of sand, mud, or rocks (A): Hard bottom habitats including artificial reefs	Otter trawl, gillnets

Species	Geographic Region of the Northwest Atlantic	Food Source	Essential Fish Habitat		Commercial Fishing Gear Used
			Water Depth	Substrate	
Ocean Pout	Gulf of Maine, Cape Cod Bay, Georges Bank, southern New England, middle Atlantic south to Delaware Bay	Juveniles feed on amphipods and polychaetes. Adults feed mostly on echinoderms as well as on mollusks and crustaceans	(E): <50 m (<164 ft)	(E): Bottom habitats, generally hard bottom sheltered nests, holes, or crevices where juveniles are guarded.	Otter trawl
			(L): <50 m (<164 ft)	(L): Hard bottom nesting areas	
			(J): <80 m (262 ft)	(J): Bottom habitat, often smooth areas near rocks or algae	
			(A): <110 m (361 ft)	(A): Bottom habitats; dig depressions in soft sediments	
Atlantic Halibut	Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank	Juveniles feed on annelid worms and crustaceans, adults mostly feed on fish	(J): 20-60 m (66-197 ft)	(J): Bottom habitat with a substrate of sand, gravel, or clay	Otter trawl, longlines
			(A):100-700 m (328-2,297 ft)	(A): Same as for (J)	
White hake	Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, southern New England	Juveniles feed mostly on polychaetes and crustaceans; adults feed mostly on crustaceans, squids, and fish	(J): 5-225 m (16-738 ft)	(J): Bottom habitat with seagrass beds or substrate of mud or fine-grained sand	Otter trawl, gillnets
			(A): 5-325 m (16-1,066 ft)	(A): Bottom habitats with substrate of mud or fine grained sand	
Yellowtail flounder	Gulf of Maine, southern New England, Georges Bank	Amphipods and polychaetes	(J): 20-50 m (66-164 ft)	(J): Bottom habitats with substrate of sand or sand and mud	Otter trawl
			(A): 20-50 m (66-164 ft)	(A): Same as for (J)	

Species	Geographic Region of the Northwest Atlantic	Food Source	Essential Fish Habitat		Commercial Fishing Gear Used
			Water Depth	Substrate	
American plaice	Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank	Polychaetes, crustaceans, mollusks, echinoderms	(J): 45-150 m (148-492 ft)	(J): Bottom habitats with fine grained sediments or a substrate of sand or gravel	Otter trawl
			(A): 45–175 m (148-574 ft)	(A): Same as for (J)	
Witch flounder	Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, Mid-Atlantic Bight/southern New England	Mostly polychaetes (worms), echinoderms	(J): 50-450 m (164-1,476 ft)	(J): Bottom habitats with fine grained substrate	Otter trawl
			(A): 25-300 m (82-984 ft)	(A): Same as for (J)	
Winter flounder	Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, Mid-Atlantic Bight/southern New England	Polychaetes, crustaceans	(E): <5 m (16 ft)	(E): Bottom habitats with a substrate of sand, muddy sand, mud, and gravel	Otter trawl, gillnets
			(J): 0.1-10 m (0.3-32 ft) (1-50 m age 1+) (3.2-164 ft)	(J): Bottom habitats with a substrate of mud or fine grained sand	
			(A): 1-100 m (3.2-328 ft)	(A): Bottom habitats including estuaries with substrates of mud, sand, gravel	
Atlantic wolffish Proposed in Amendment 16	Gulf of Maine & Georges Bank	Mollusks, brittle stars, crabs, and sea urchins	(J): 40-240 m (131.2-787.4 ft)	J): Rocky bottom and coarse sediments	Otter trawl, longlines, and gillnets
			(A): 40-240 m (131.2-787.4 ft)	(A): Same as for (J)	
Windowpane flounder	Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, Mid-Atlantic Bight/southern New England	Juveniles mostly crustaceans; adults feed on crustaceans and fish	(J): 1-100 m (3.2-328 ft)	(J): Bottom habitats with substrate of mud or fine grained sand	Otter trawl
			(A): 1-75 m (3.2-574 ft)	(A): Same as for (J)	

Note: Species life stages are summarized by letter in parentheses following species name. A = adult; E = egg; J = juvenile; m = meter.

6.1.3 Essential Fish Habitat (EFH)

EFH is defined by the Sustainable Fisheries Act of 1996 as "[t]hose waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity." The environment that could potentially be affected by the Preferred Alternatives has been identified as EFH for benthic life stages of species that are managed under the Northeast Multispecies FMP; Atlantic sea scallop; monkfish; deep-sea red crab; northeast skate complex; Atlantic herring; summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass; tilefish; squid, Atlantic mackerel, and butterfish; Atlantic surfclam and ocean quahog FMPs. EFH for the species managed under these FMPs includes a wide variety of benthic habitats in state and Federal waters throughout the Northeast U.S. Shelf Ecosystem. EFH descriptions of the general substrate or bottom types for all the benthic life stages of the species managed under these FMPs are summarized in Table 14. Full descriptions and maps of EFH for each species and life stage (except Atlantic wolffish) are available on the NMFS Northeast Region website at http://www.nero.noaa.gov/hcd/index2a.htm. In general, EFH for species and life stages that rely on the seafloor for shelter (e.g., from predators), reproduction, or food is vulnerable to disturbance by bottom tending gear. The most vulnerable habitat is more likely to be hard or rough bottom with attached epifauna.

6.1.4 Gear Types and Interaction with Habitat

The groundfish fleet fishes for target species with a number of gear types: trawl, gillnet, and hook and line gear (including jigs, handline, and non-automated demersal longlines). This section discusses the characteristics of each of the gear types as well as the typical impacts to the physical habitat associated with each of these gear types.

6.1.4.1 Gear Types

The characteristics of typical gear types used by the multispecies fishery are summarized in Table 15.

Table 15 - Descriptions of the fixed gear types used by the multispecies fishery

Gear Type	Trawl	Sink/ Anchor Gillnets	Bottom Longlines	Hook and Line
Total Length	Varies	90 m long per net.	~450 m.	Varies
Lines	N/A	Leadline and floatline with webbing (mesh) connecting	Mainline is parachute cord. Gangions (lines from mainline to hooks) are 15 inches long, 3 to 6 inches apart, and made of shrimp twine	One to several with mechanical line fishing
Nets	Rope or large-mesh size, depends upon target Species	Monofilament, mesh size depends on the target species (groundfish nets minimum mesh size of 6.5 inches	No nets, but 12/0 circle hooks are required.	No nets, but single to multiple hooks, “umbrella rigs”
Anchoring	N/A	22 lb (9–11 kg) Danforth-style anchors are required at each end of the net string	20-24lb (9-11kg) anchors, anchored at each end, using pieces of railroad track, sash weights, or Danforth anchors, depending on currents	No anchoring, but sinkers used (stones, lead)
Frequency/ Duration of Use	Tows last for several hours	Frequency of trending changes from daily (when targeting groundfish) to semi-weekly (when targeting monkfish and skate)	Usually set for a few hours at a time	Depends upon cast/target species

6.1.4.2 Trawl Gear

Trawls are classified by their function, bag construction, or method of maintaining the mouth opening. Function may be defined by the part of the water column where the trawl operates (e.g., bottom) or by the species that it targets (Hayes 1983). Mid-water trawls are designed to catch pelagic species in the water column and do not normally contact the bottom. Bottom trawls are designed to be towed along the seafloor and to catch a variety of demersal fish and invertebrate species.

The mid-water trawl is used to capture pelagic species throughout the water column. The mouth of the net typically ranges from 110 m to 170 m and requires the use of large vessels (Sainsbury 1996). Successful mid-water trawling requires the effective use of various electronic aids to find the fish and maneuver the vessel while fishing (Sainsbury 1996). Tows typically last for several hours and catches are large. The fish are usually removed from the net while it remains in the water alongside the vessel by means of a suction pump. In some cases, the fish are removed from the net by repeatedly lifting the cod end aboard the vessel until the entire catch is in the hold.

Three general types of bottom trawl are used in the Northeast Region, but bottom otter trawls account for nearly all commercial bottom trawling activity. There is a wide range of otter trawl types used in the Northeast as a result of the diversity of fisheries and bottom types encountered in the region (NREFHSC 2002). The specific gear design used is often a result of the target

species (whether found on or off the bottom) as well as the composition of the bottom (smooth versus rough and soft versus hard). A number of different types of bottom otter trawl used in the Northeast are specifically designed to catch certain species of fish, on specific bottom types, and at particular times of year. Bottom trawls are towed at a variety of speeds, but average about 5.6 km/hour (3 knots). Use of this gear in the Northeast is managed under several federal FMPs. Bottom trawling is also subject to a variety of state regulations throughout the region.

A flatfish trawl is a type of bottom otter trawl designed with a low net opening between the headrope and the footrope and more ground rigging on the sweep. This type of trawl is designed so that the sweep follows the contours of the bottom, and to get fish like flounders - that lie in contact with the seafloor - up off the bottom and into the net. It is used on smooth mud and sand bottoms. A high-rise or fly net with larger mesh has a wide net opening and is used to catch demersal fish that rise higher off the bottom than flatfish (NREFHSC 2002).

Bottom otter trawls that are used on "hard" bottom (i.e., gravel or rocky bottom), or mud or sand bottom with occasional boulders, are rigged with rockhopper gear. The purpose of the "ground gear" in this case is to get the sweep over irregularities in the bottom without damaging the net. The purpose of the sweep in trawls rigged for fishing on smooth bottoms is to herd fish into the path of the net (Mirarchi 1998).

The raised-footrope trawl was designed to provide vessels with a means of continuing to fish for small-mesh species without catching groundfish. Raised-footrope trawls fish about 0.5 to 0.6 m above the bottom (Carr and Milliken 1998). Although the doors of the trawl still ride on the bottom, underwater video and observations in flume tanks have confirmed that the sweep in the raised-footrope trawl has much less contact with the seafloor than the traditional cookie sweep that it replaces (Carr and Milliken 1998).

6.1.4.3 Gillnet Gear

The fishery also uses individual sink/anchor gillnets which are about 90 m long and are usually fished as a series of 5 to 15 nets attached end-to-end. A vast majority of “strings” consist of 10 gillnets. Gillnets typically have three components: the leadline, webbing and floatline. In New England, leadlines are approximately 30 kilogram (kg)/net. Webs are monofilament, with the mesh size depending on the species of interest. Nets are anchored at each end using materials such as pieces of railroad track, sash weights, or Danforth anchors, depending on currents. Anchors and leadlines have the most contact with the bottom. For New England groundfish, frequency of tending ranges from daily to semiweekly (NREFHSC 2002).

A bottom gillnet is a large wall of netting equipped with floats at the top and lead weights along the bottom. Bottom gillnets are anchored or staked in position. Fish are caught while trying to pass through the net mesh. Gillnets are highly selective because the species and sizes of fish caught are dependent on the mesh size of the net. Bottom gillnets are used to catch a wide range of species. Bottom gillnets are fished in two different ways, as "standup" and "tiedown" nets (Williamson 1998). Standup nets are typically used to catch Atlantic cod, haddock, pollock, and hake and are soaked (duration of time the gear is set) for 12 to 24-hours. Tiedown nets are used to catch flounders and monkfish and are left in the water for 3 to 4 days. Other species caught in bottom gillnets in are dogfish and skates.

6.1.4.4 Hook and Line Gear

6.1.4.4.1 Hand Lines/Rod and Reel

The simplest form of hook-and-line fishing is the hand line, which may be fished using a rod and reel or simply “by hand”. The gear consists of a line, sinker (weight), gangion, and at least one hook. The line is typically stored on a small spool and rack and varies in length and the sinkers vary from stones to cast lead. The hooks can vary from single to multiple arrangements in “umbrella” rigs. An attraction device must be used with the hook, usually consisting of a natural bait or an artificial lure. Hand lines can be carried by currents until retrieved or fished in such as manner as to hit bottom and bounce (Stevenson et al. 2004). Hand lines and rods and reels are used in the Northeast Region to catch a variety of demersal species.

6.1.4.4.2 Mechanized Line Fishing

Mechanized line-hauling systems have been developed to allow smaller fishing crews to work more lines, and to use electrical or hydraulic power to work the lines on the spools. The reels, also called “bandits”, are mounted on the vessel bulwarks with the mainline wound around a spool. The line is taken from the spool over a block at the end of a flexible arm and each line may have a number of branches and baited hooks.

Jigging machines are used to jerk a line with several unbaited hooks up in the water to snag a fish in its body and is commonly used to catch squid. Jigging machine lines are generally fished in waters up to 600 m (1970 ft) deep. Hooks and sinkers can contact the bottom, depending upon the way the gear is used and may catch a variety of demersal species.

6.1.4.5 Longlines

The remaining gear type that is used by the fishery are bottom longlines which are a long length of line, often several miles long, to which short lengths of line ("gangions") carrying baited hooks are attached. Longlining is undertaken for a wide range of bottom species. Bottom longlines typically have up to six individual longlines strung together for a total length of more than 450 m and are deployed with 9 to 11 kg anchors. The mainline is a parachute cord. Gangions are typically 40 centimeters (cm) long and 1 to 1.8 m apart and are made of shrimp twine. These longlines are usually set for a few hours at a time (NREFHSC 2002).

When fishing with hooks, all hooks must be 12/0 circle hooks. A “circle hook” is, defined as a hook with the point turned back towards the shank and the barbed end of the hook is displaced (offset) relative to the parallel plane of the eyed-end or shank of the hook when laid on its side. The design of circle hooks enables them to be employed to reduce the damage to habitat features that would occur with use of other hook shapes (NREFHSC 2002).

6.1.4.6 Gear Interaction with Habitat

Historically, commercial fishing in the region has been conducted using hook and line, longline, gillnets and trawls. For decades, trawls have been intensively used throughout the region and have accounted for the majority of commercial fishing activity in the multispecies fishery off New England.

Amendment 13 (NEFMC 2003) describes the general effects of bottom trawls on benthic marine habitats. The primary source document used for this analysis was an advisory report prepared for

the International Council for the Exploration of the Seas (ICES) that identified a number of possible effects of beam trawls and bottom otter trawls on benthic habitats (ICES 2000). This report is based on scientific findings summarized in Lindeboom and de Groot (1998), which were peer-reviewed by an ICES working group. The focus of the report is the Irish Sea and North Sea, but it also includes assessments of effects in other areas. Two general conclusions were: 1) low-energy environments are more affected by bottom trawling; and 2) bottom trawling affects the potential for habitat recovery (i.e., after trawling ceases, benthic communities and habitats may not always return to their original pre-impacted state). Regarding direct habitat effects, the report also concluded that:

Loss or dispersal of physical features such as peat banks or boulder reefs (changes are always permanent and lead to an overall change in habitat diversity, which in turn leads to the local loss of species and species assemblages dependent on such features);

Loss of structure-forming organisms such as bryozoans, tube-dwelling polychaetes, hydroids, seapens, sponges, mussel beds, and oyster beds (changes may be permanent leading to an overall change in habitat diversity, which could in turn lead to the local loss of species and species assemblages dependent on such biogenic features);

Reduction in complexity caused by redistributing and mixing of surface sediments and the degradation of habitat and biogenic features, leading to a decrease in the physical patchiness of the seafloor (changes are not likely to be permanent); and

Alteration of the detailed physical features of the seafloor by reshaping seabed features such as sand ripples and damaging burrows and associated structures that provide important habitats for smaller animals and can be used by fish to reduce their energy requirements (changes are not likely to be permanent).

A more recent evaluation of the habitat effects of trawling and dredging was prepared by the Committee on Ecosystem Effects of Fishing for the National Research Council's Ocean Studies Board (NRC 2002). Trawl gear evaluated included bottom otter trawls and beam trawls. This report identified four general conclusions regarding the types of habitat modifications caused by trawls:

Trawling reduces habitat complexity;

Repeated trawling results in discernible changes in benthic communities;

Bottom trawling reduces the productivity of benthic habitats; and

Fauna that live in low natural disturbance regimes are generally more vulnerable to fishing gear disturbance.

An additional source of information for various gear types that relates specifically to the Northeast region is the report of a "Workshop on the Effects of Fishing Gear on Marine Habitats off the Northeastern U.S." sponsored by the NEFMC and Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (MAFMC) in October 2001 (NEFSC 2002). A panel of invited fishing industry members and experts in the fields of benthic ecology, fishery ecology, geology, and fishing gear technology convened for the purpose of assisting the NEFMC, MAFMC, and NMFS with: 1) evaluating the existing scientific research on the effects of fishing gear on benthic habitats; 2) determining the degree of impact from various gear types on benthic habitats in the Northeast; 3) specifying the type of evidence that is available to support the conclusions made about the degree

of impact; 4) ranking the relative importance of gear impacts on various habitat types; and 5) providing recommendations on measures to minimize those adverse impacts. The panel was provided with a summary of available research studies that summarized information relating to the effects of bottom otter trawls, bottom gillnets, and longlines. Relying on this information plus professional judgment, the panel identified the effects and the degree of impact of these gears on mud, sand, and gravel/rock habitats.

Additional information is provided in this report on the recovery times for each type of impact for each gear type in mud, sand, and gravel habitats ("gravel" includes other hard-bottom habitats). This information made it possible to rank these three substrates in terms of their vulnerability to the effects of bottom trawling, although other factors such as frequency of disturbance from fishing and from natural events are also important. In general, impacts from trawling were determined to be greater in gravel/rock habitats with attached epifauna. Impacts on biological structure were ranked higher than impacts on physical structure. Effects of trawls on major physical features in mud (deep water clay-bottom habitats) and gravel bottom were described as permanent, and impacts to biological and physical structure were given recovery times of months to years in mud and gravel. Impacts of trawling on physical structure in sand were of shorter duration (days to months) given the exposure of most continental shelf sand habitats to strong bottom currents and/or frequent storms.

According to the panel, impacts of sink gillnets and longlines on sand and gravel habitats would result in low degree impacts (NEFSC 2002). Duration of impacts to physical structures from these gear types would be expected to last days to months on soft mud but could be permanent on hard bottom clay structures along the continental slope. Impacts to mud would be caused by gillnet lead lines and anchors. Physical habitat impacts from sink gillnets and longlines on sand would not be expected.

The contents of a second expert panel report, produced by the Pew Charitable Trusts and entitled "Shifting Gears: Addressing the Collateral Impacts of Fishing Methods in U.S. Waters" (Morgan and Chuenpagdee 2003), was also summarized in Amendment 13. This group evaluated the habitat effects of 10 different commercial fishing gears used in U.S. waters. The report concluded that bottom trawls have relatively high habitat impacts, bottom gillnets and pots and traps have low to medium impacts, and bottom longlines have low impacts. As in the International Council for Exploration of the Sea (ICES) and National Research Council (NRC) reports, individual types of trawls and dredges were not evaluated. The impacts of bottom gillnets, traps, and longlines were limited to warm or shallow water environments with rooted aquatic vegetation or "live bottom" environments (e.g., coral reefs).

6.1.5 Assemblages of Fish Species

Georges Bank and the Gulf of Maine have been historically characterized by high levels of fish production. Several studies have attempted to identify demersal fish assemblages over large spatial scales. Overholtz and Tyler (1985) found five depth-related groundfish assemblages for Georges Bank and the Gulf of Maine that were persistent temporally and spatially. Depth and salinity were identified as major physical influences explaining assemblage structure. Gabriel (1992) identified six assemblages, which are compared with the results of Overholtz and Tyler (1985) in Table 16 (adapted from Amendment 16). For the Affected Area, including southern New England, these assemblages and relationships are considered to be relatively consistent for purposes of general description. The assemblages include allocated target, non-allocated target, and bycatch species. As presented in Table 16, the terminology and definitions of habitat types

varies slightly between the two studies. For further information on fish habitat relationships, see Table 14.

Table 16 – Comparison of demersal fish assemblages of Georges Bank and the Gulf of Maine

Overholtz and Tyler (1985)		Gabriel (1992)	
Assemblage	**Species**	**Species**	**Assemblage**
Slope and Canyon	offshore hake blackbelly rosefish Gulf stream flounder fourspot flounder, goosefish, silver hake, white hake, red hake	offshore hake blackbelly rosefish Gulf stream flounder fawn cusk-eel, longfin hake, armored sea robin	Deepwater
Intermediate	silver hake red hake goosefish Atlantic cod, haddock, ocean pout, yellowtail flounder, winter skate, little skate, sea raven, longhorn sculpin	silver hake red hake goosefish northern shortfin squid, spiny dogfish, cusk	Combination of Deepwater Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank and Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank Transition
Shallow	Atlantic cod haddock pollock silver hake white hake red hake goosefish ocean pout	Atlantic cod haddock pollock	Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank Transition Zone
	yellowtail flounder windowpane winter flounder winter skate little skate longhorn sculpin summer flounder sea raven, sand lance	yellowtail flounder windowpane winter flounder winter skate little skate longhorn sculpin	Shallow Water Georges Bank-southern New England
Gulf of Maine-Deep	white hake American plaice witch flounder thorny skate silver hake, Atlantic cod, haddock, cusk, Atlantic wolffish	white hake American plaice witch flounder thorny skate redfish	Deepwater Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank
Northeast Peak	Atlantic cod haddock pollock ocean pout, winter flounder, white hake, thorny skate, longhorn sculpin	Atlantic cod haddock Pollock	Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank Transition Zone

6.2 Target Species

This section describes the species life history and stock population status for each of the 20 fish stocks that are managed under the Northeast Multispecies FMP that would be harvested by the groundfish fishery under provisions of the FMP. The description of species habitat associations described in Section 6.1.2 provides context for considering the interactions between gear and species. A comparison of depth-related demersal fish assemblages of Georges Bank and the Gulf of Maine is also provided for additional context. The discussion of allocated target species is concluded with an analysis of the interaction between the gear types the fishery will use (as described in Section 6.1.4) and allocated species. Most of the following discussions have been adapted largely from the GARM III report (NEFSC 2008) and can be accessed via the NEFMC website at http://www.nefmc.org.

6.2.1 Description of the Managed Species

6.2.1.1 Northeast Multispecies Complex

The management unit is described in Amendment 16 to the FMP. Life history and habitat characteristics of the stocks managed in this FMP can be found in the Essential Fish Habitat Source documents (series) published as NOAA Technical Memorandums and available at http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/habitat/efh/.

Recent revisions to the National Standard guidelines (50 CFR 600.310, published in 74 *FR* 3178) expanded on the classification of stocks in an FMP. For the Northeast Multispecies FMP, the stocks identified as the management unit are considered "stocks in the fishery" as defined by the NSGs. There are no stocks currently identified as "ecosystem component species," though this classification may be used in the future.

The managed stocks/stocks in the fishery are:

- GOM cod
- GB cod
- GOM haddock
- GB haddock
- CC/GOM yellowtail flounder
- GB yellowtail flounder
- SNE/MA yellowtail flounder
- GOM winter flounder
- GB winter flounder
- SNE/MA winter flounder
- GOM/GB (Northern) windowpane flounder
- SNE/MA (Southern) windowpane flounder
- Atlantic halibut
- Atlantic wolffish
- Plaice
- Ocean pout
- Pollock
- Redfish
- White hake
- Witch flounder

A full description of the life history of these stocks can be found in Framework 44 (NEFMC 2010); no information in that section has been updated.

6.2.1.2 Summary of Groundfish Stock Status

The Groundfish Assessment Review Meeting (GARM III) conducted during October 2007 – August 2008 provided benchmark assessments for the 19 groundfish stocks managed under the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan. The GARM III process involved in-

depth reviews of the data, models, biological reference points, and assessments of each of the 19 groundfish stocks at the time. This section summarizes the stock status in terms of biomass (B) or spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) through 2007 as reported in NEFSC (2008) for stocks that were not assessed since GARM III. Projected SSB and F were estimated in 2008 and 2009 for most of the age-based GARM assessments.

Seven of the 20 groundfish stocks have been assessed since GARM III either through the SARC, TRAC or the Data Poor Working Group. The Georges Bank yellowtail assessment is updated each year through the TRAC and pollock was assessed in 2010 during SARC 50. In 2011 the three winter flounder stocks (GM, SNE, and GB) were assessed at SARC 52 and Gulf of Maine Cod was assessed in SARC 53.

Atlantic wolffish was added to the multispecies groundfish stock complex in A16. Wolffish was assessed in 2008 in the Data Poor Working Group (DPWG 2008). A range of knife edge maturity and selectivity assumptions were used to characterize stock status due to a general lack of biological data on this stock.

Stock status determination from GARM III and subsequent groundfish assessments that were overfished or experiencing overfishing can be seen in Table 17. A total of 12 stocks were overfished (B less than ½ B_{MSY}) while 7 stocks were not overfished. A total of 8 stocks were experiencing overfishing (F greater than F_{MSY}) while 11 stocks were not experiencing overfishing. Seven of the stocks are both overfished and experiencing overfishing (GB cod, GOM cod, white hake, CC-GOM yellowtail, SNE yellowtail, witch flounder, and Northern windowpane). Six stocks (redfish, American plaice, GB haddock, GOM haddock, GB winter flounder and pollock) were classified as not overfished and not experiencing overfishing. Note the GOM winter flounder overfished status could not be determined and the overfishing status for wolffish was unknown but fishing mortality has declined in 2007.

Of the 15 groundfish stocks assessed using an analytical assessment model, 5 stocks exhibited retrospective patterns that were considered severe enough that an adjustment to the population numbers and fishing mortality in the terminal year was deemed necessary before determining current stock status and subsequently conducting projections. Retrospective pattern adjustments were done one of two ways: either a split in the survey time series during the mid-1990s or an adjustment to the population numbers at age in the terminal year based upon a measure of the age-specific retrospective pattern during the past seven years. Only for American plaice and redfish were the population numbers adjusted. For the other three stocks (GB cod, GB yellowtail, and witch flounder) the split survey was used. The remaining ten stocks were judged to have a mild retrospective pattern that did not require an adjustment.

Since GARM II, many stocks have exhibited long term declines in weights-at-age. Age-specific fishery selectivity has also shifted in many stocks to older age groups due to a combination of reduced growth, fishery management measures, and changing fishing practices. These trends were incorporated into the updated biological reference points for the 19 groundfish stocks, and as a consequence many of the newly-estimated biomass reference points are now lower and the fishing mortality reference points higher than those estimated in GARM II. However, a direct one-to-one comparison between the old and new BRPs is inappropriate because of these changes in weights and partial recruitment at age.

Analyses from an ecosystem basis suggest current biomass management targets (B_{MSY}s) for GARM stocks are reasonable. The current targets compare favorably with the results of recent

and historical studies in the region and are also in general agreement with results of many studies for other worldwide ecosystems. New summed BRPs for the GARM stocks are similar to BRPs from an aggregate surplus production model for these stocks. Aggregate model results suggest that the overall fishing mortality rate should be relatively low (F=0.15) to obtain MSY for this complex of GARM stocks.

Table 17 summarizes groundfish stocks based on results from GARM III, subsequent SARCs (50, 52, 53), the 2011 TRAC, and the 2008 Data Poor Working Group (DPWG). The stock-specific plots that follow table 18 also show the estimates of current stock status based on projecting forward from recent catch estimates for the age based GARM III stocks.

Table 17 – Summary of groundfish stock status

Stock	Assessment	Terminal Year	Terminal year F	Fmsy	Terminal year Biomass	Bmsy	MSY	Overfished Status	Overfishing Status
Georges Bank cod	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.303	0.247	17,672	148,084	31,159	Overfished	Overfishing
Gulf of Maine cod	*SARC 53*	*2010*	1.143	0.200	11,868	61,218	10,392	Overfished	Overfishing
Georges Bank haddock	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.229	0.350	315,975	158,873	32,746	Not Overfished	No Overfishing
Gulf of Maine haddock	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.346	0.430	5,850	5,900	1,360	Not Overfished	No Overfishing
Georges bank Yellowtail	*TRAC 2011*	*2010*	0.130	0.254	8,802	43,200	9,400	Overfished	No Overfishing
Southern New England-Mid Atlantic Yellowtail	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.413	0.254	3,508	27,400	6,100	Overfished	Overfishing
Cape Cod-Gulf of Maine yellowtail	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.414	0.239	1,922	7,790	1,720	Overfished	Overfishing
American plaice	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.094	0.190	11,106	21,940	4,011	Not Overfished	No Overfishing
Witch flounder	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.292	0.200	3,434	11,447	2,352	Overfished	Overfishing
Georges Bank winter flounder	*SARC 52*	*2010*	0.154	0.420	9,703	11,800	4,400	Not Overfished	No Overfishing
Gulf of Maine winter flounder	*SARC 52*	*2010*	0.03 [1]	0.23 [1]	6,341 [1]	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	No Overfishing
Southern New England-Mid-Atlantic winter flounder	*SARC 52*	*2010*	0.050	0.290	7,076	43,661	11,728	Overfished	No Overfishing
Acadian redfish	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.007	0.038	172,342	271,000	10,139	Not Overfished	No Overfishing
white hake	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.150	0.125	19,800	56,254	5,800	Overfished	Overfishing
pollock	*SARC 50*	*2009*	0.070	0.25	196000	91000	16,200	Not Overfished	No Overfishing
northern windowpane [2]	*GARM III*	*2007*	1.96	0.50	0.24 [3]	1.4	700	Overfished	Overfishing
southern windowpane [2]	*GARM III*	*2007*	1.85	1.47	0.19 [3]	0.34	500	Not Overfished	Overfishing
ocean pout [2]	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.38	0.76	0.48	4.94	3,754	Overfished	No Overfishing
Atlantic halibut	*GARM III*	*2007*	0.065	0.073	1,300	49,000	3,500	Overfished	No Overfishing
Atlantic wolffish	*DPWG*	*2007*	Unknown	0.233	562-998	1747-2202	278-311	Overfished	Unknown

[1] *Assessment based on using survey area swept estimates. Terminal year F and Fmsy are shown as exploitation rates and termial year biomass as 30+ cm exploitable biomass.*

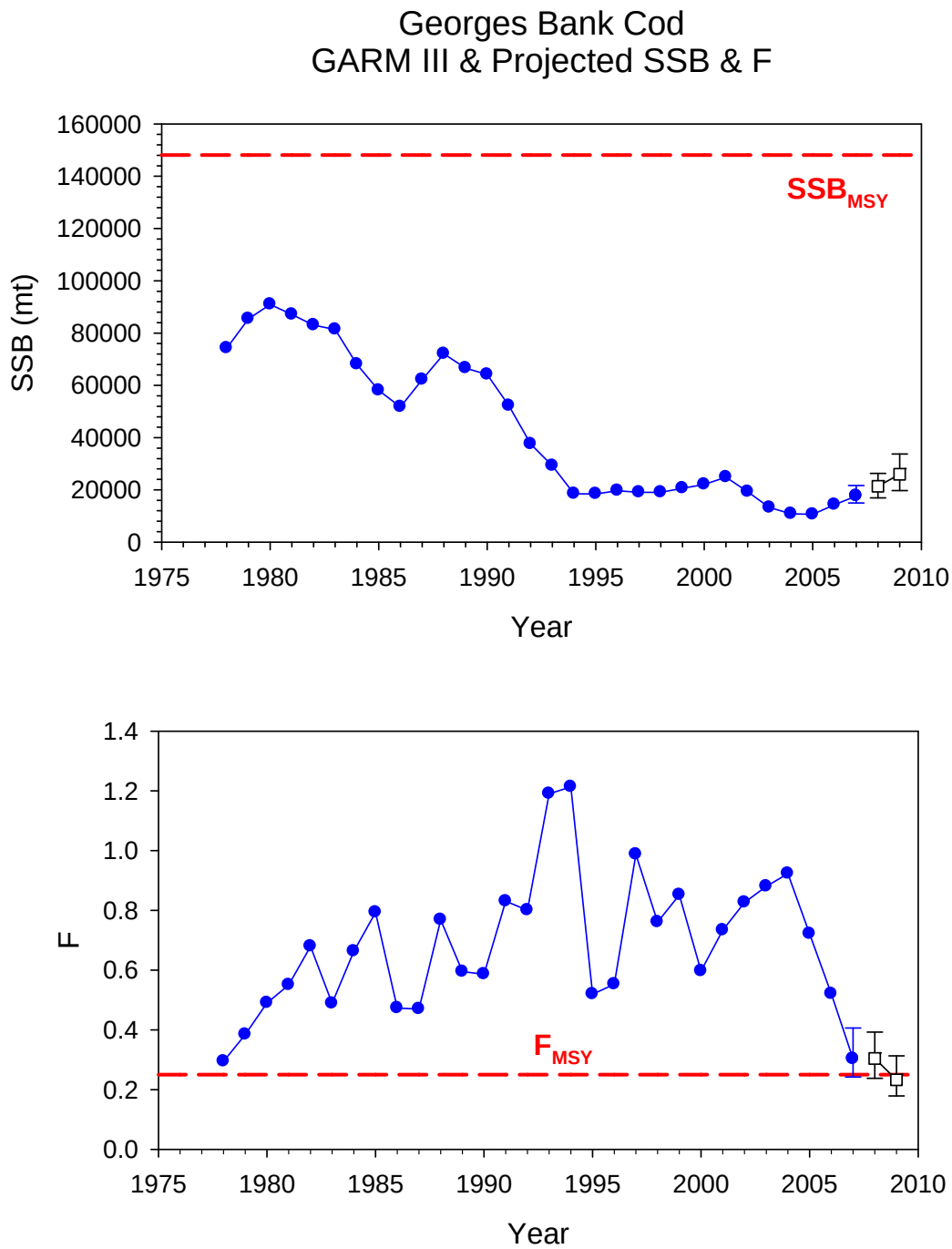
[2] *Fmsy and Bmsy index proxies are listed for ocean pout, southern and northern windowpane. Values for GOM cod are SAW 53 results.*

[3] *Index point estimates are in the table. Status determination is made using the 3 year average (N windowpane = 0.53, S windowpane = 0.21 kg / tow).*

[4] *Model run based on the selectivity slope fixed at 0.15 and knive edge maturity at 65 cm.*

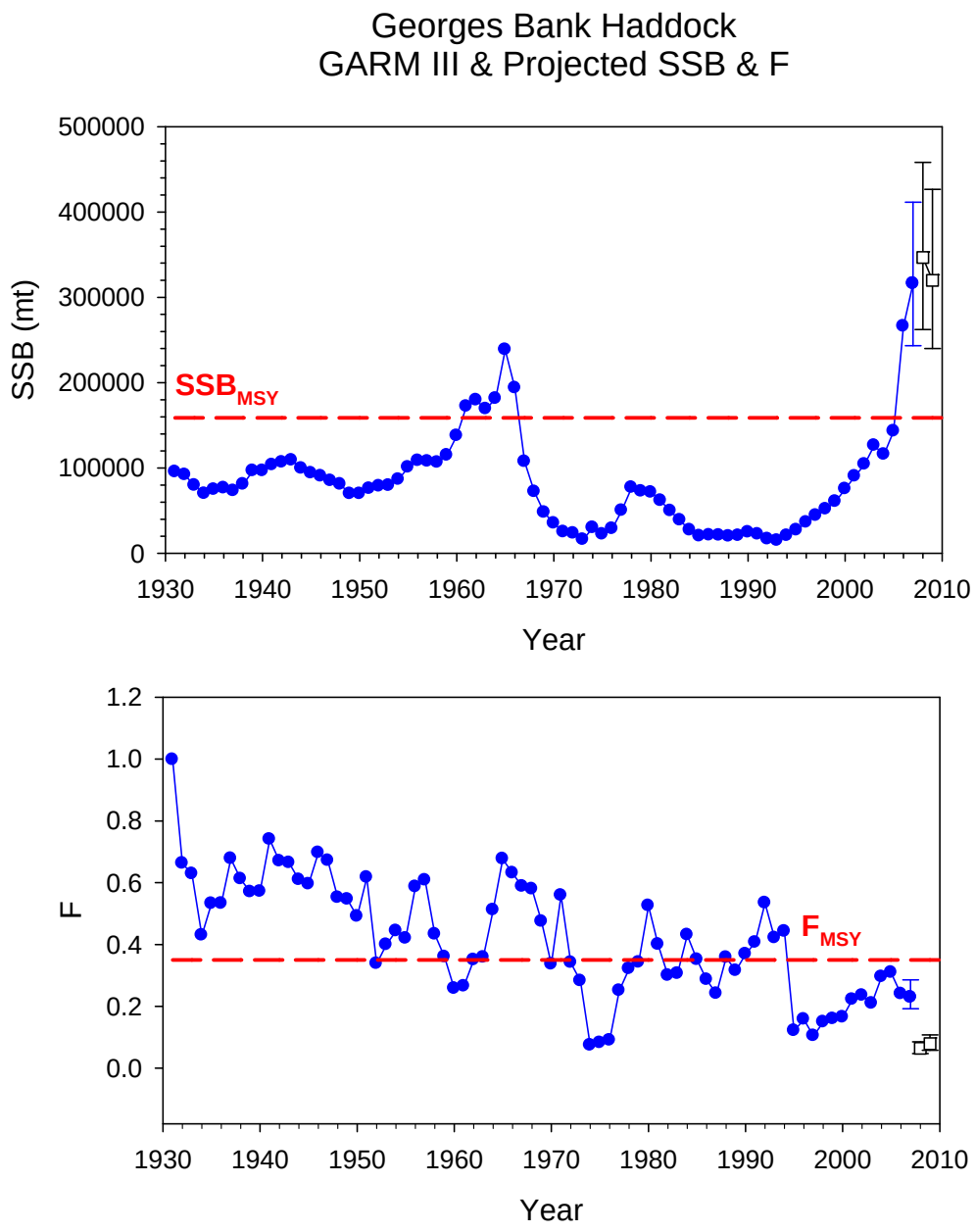
A. Georges Bank cod was overfished and was experiencing overfishing in 2007.
Spawning biomass has remained low since 1994. Fishing mortality has been decreasing since 2004. A split in the survey time series was used to adjust for the retrospective pattern.

Figure 8– Georges Bank cod spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1978-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



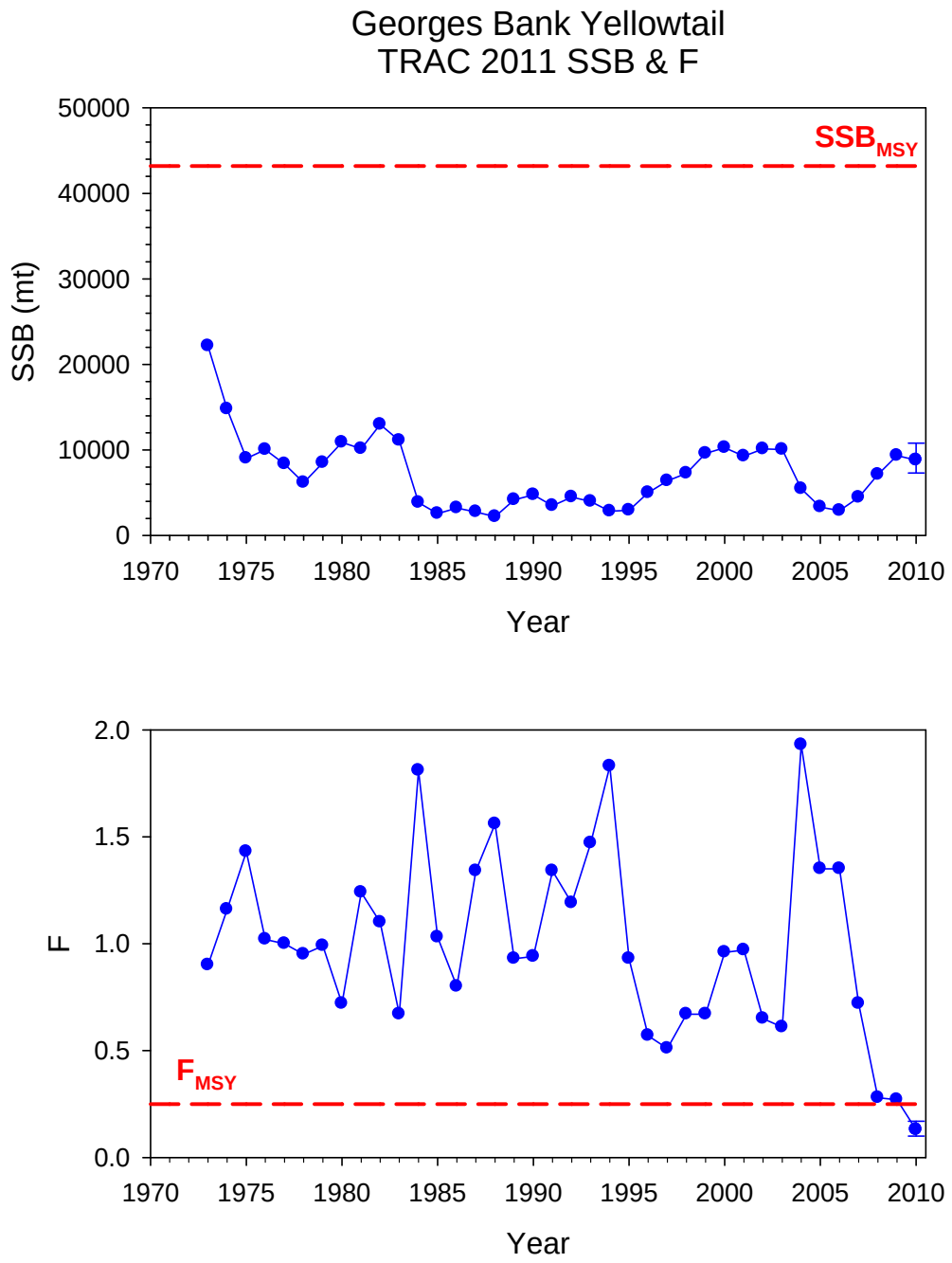
B. Georges Bank haddock was not overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2007. Georges Bank haddock has been rebuilt to about twice B_{msy}. Spawning biomass has increased since 1993. Fishing mortality has remained below F_{msy} since 1995. The partial recruited strong 2003 year class made up most of the catch in 2007. No retrospective adjustment was made for Georges Bank haddock.

Figure 9 – Georges Bank haddock spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1931-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



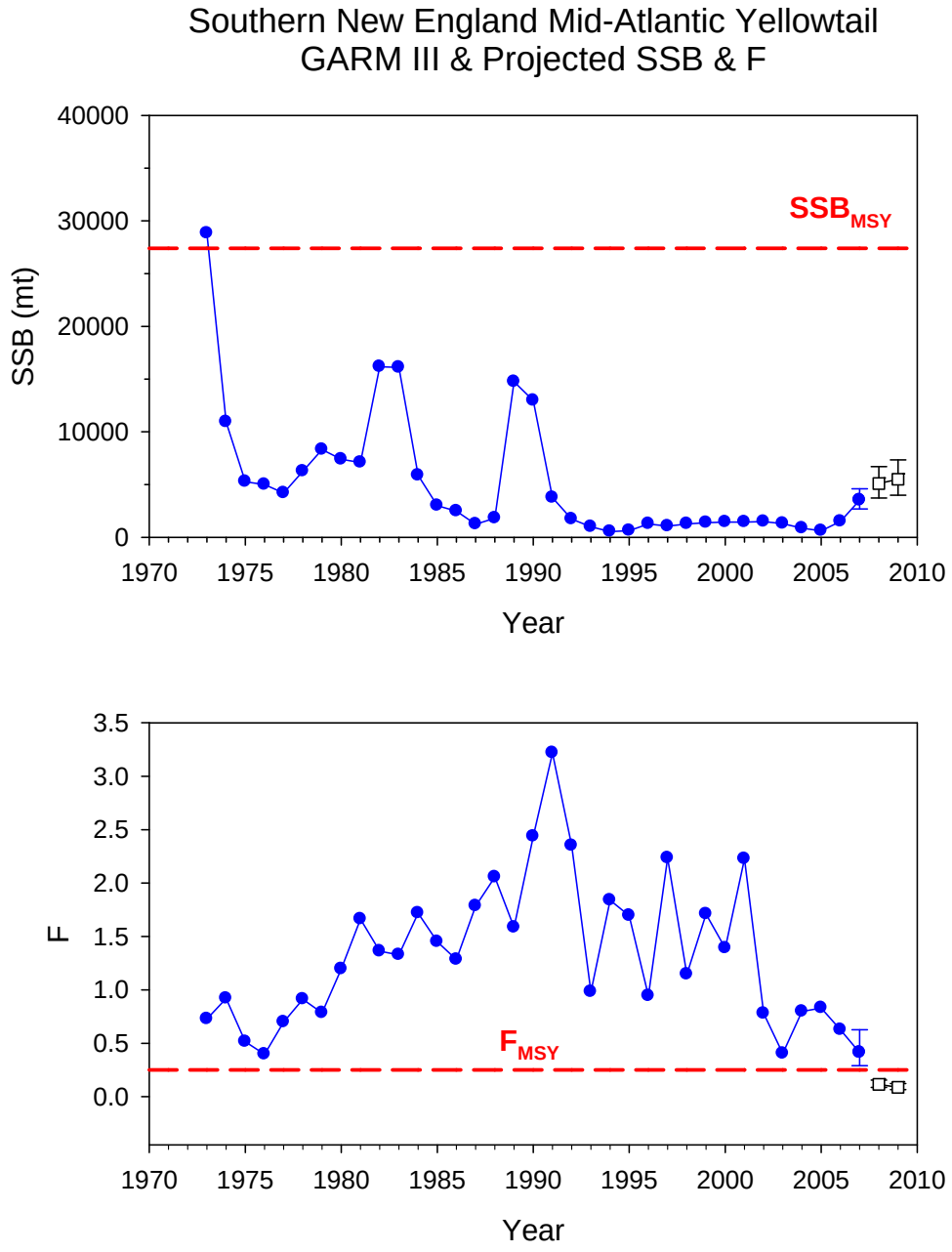
C. Georges Bank yellowtail flounder was overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2010.
Georges Bank yellowtail flounder was assessed at the TRAC 2011. Spawning biomass has been relatively low since 1984. Fishing mortality has had a decreasing trend since 2004. A split in the survey time series was used to adjust for the retrospective pattern.

Figure 10 – Georges Bank yellowtail flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1973-2010 reported in TRAC 2011 along with 80% confidence intervals for 2010 estimates



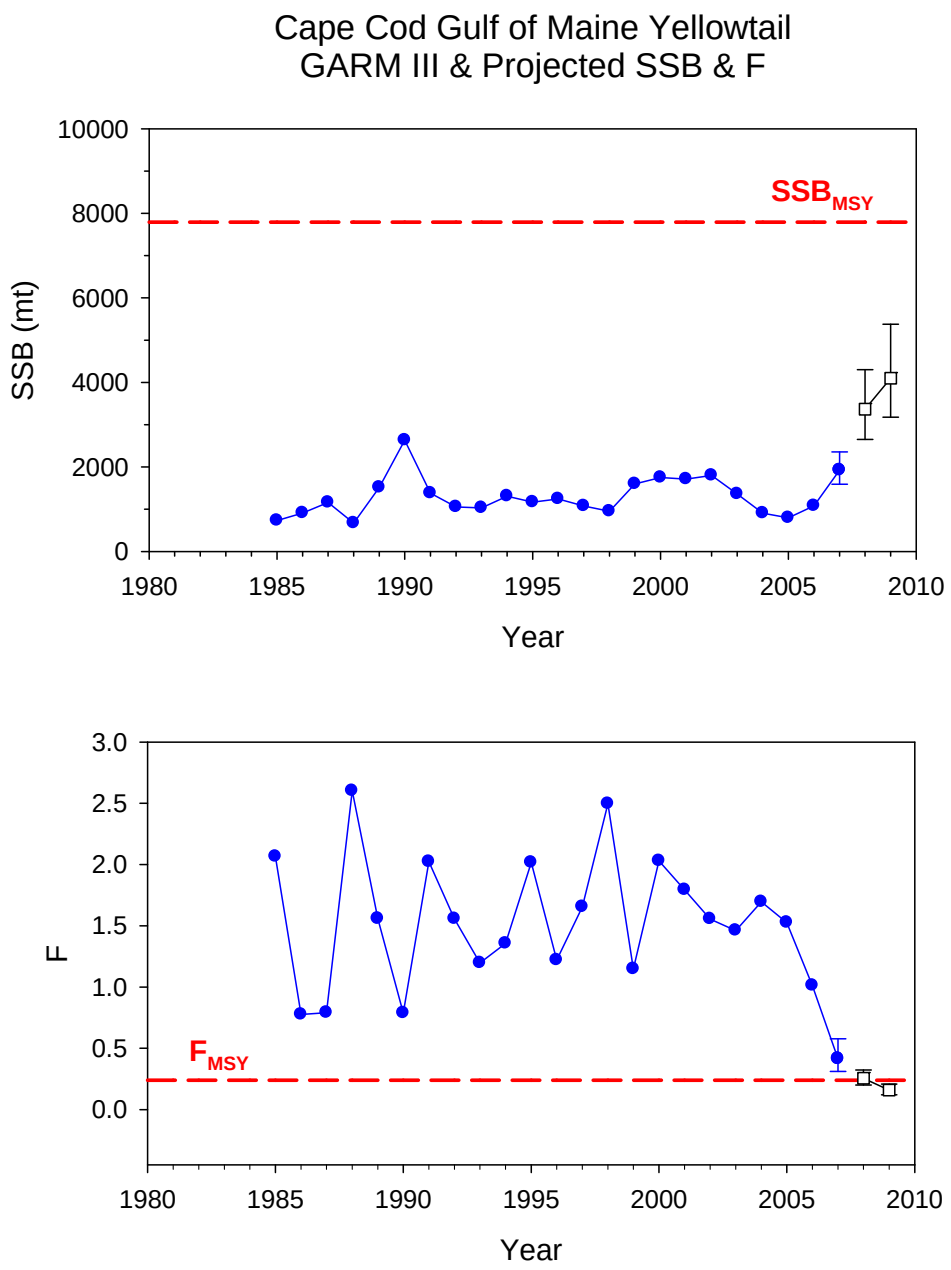
D. Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic yellowtail flounder was overfished and was experiencing overfishing in 2007. Spawning biomass has been low since 1991. There are some signs of rebuilding from a strong 2005 year class. Fishing mortality has had a decreasing trend since 2001 but remains slightly above F_{MSY}. No retrospective adjustment was made for SNE/Mid-Atlantic yellowtail flounder.

Figure 11 – Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic yellowtail flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1973-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



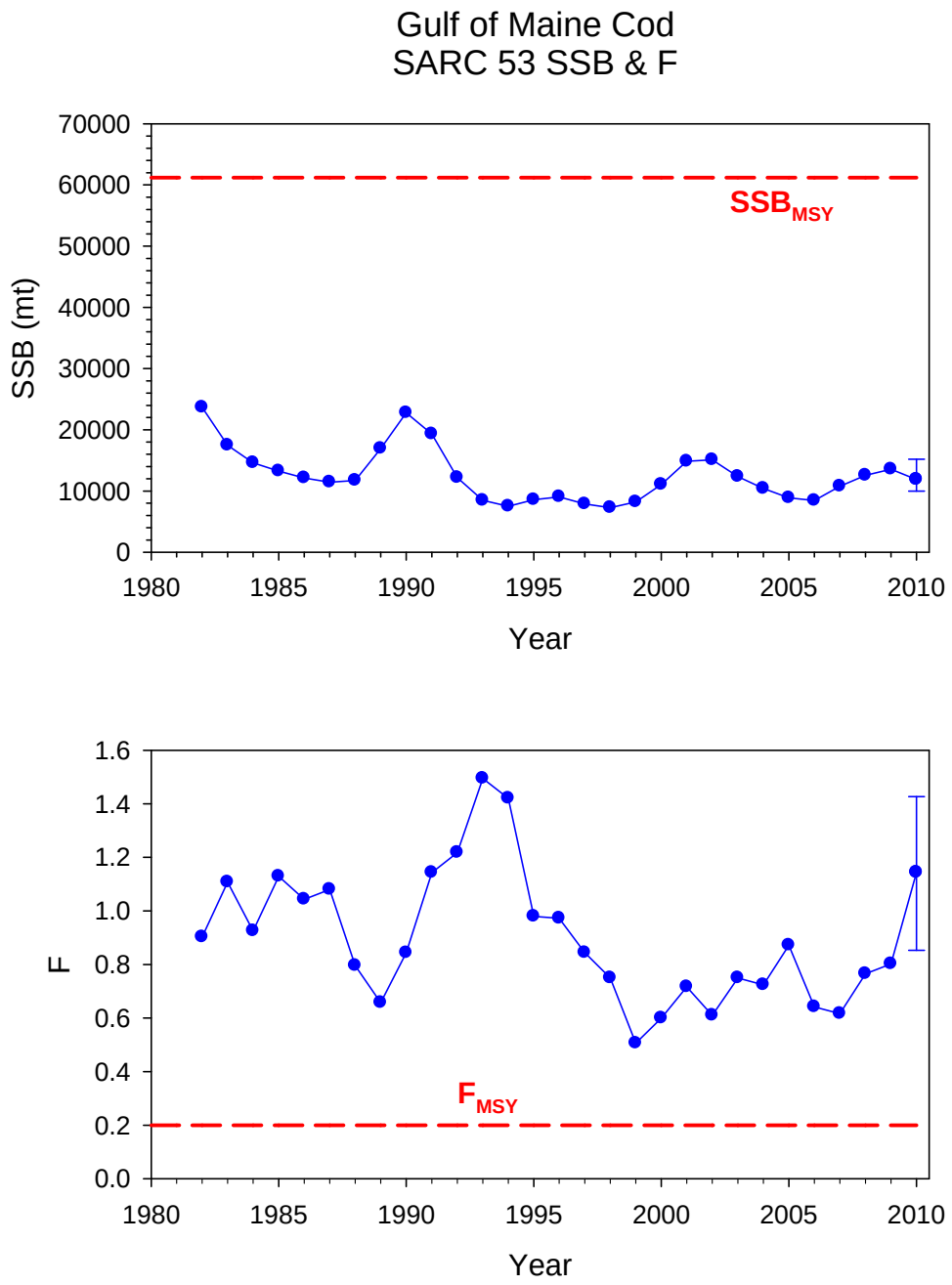
E. Cape Cod/Gulf of Maine yellowtail flounder was overfished and was experiencing overfishing in 2007. Spawning biomass been relatively low over the time series. There appears to be a moderately strong 2005 year class. Fishing mortality has decreased since 2004. No retrospective adjustment was made for Cape Cod/Gulf of Maine yellowtail flounder.

Figure 12 – Cape Cod/Gulf of Maine yellowtail flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1985-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



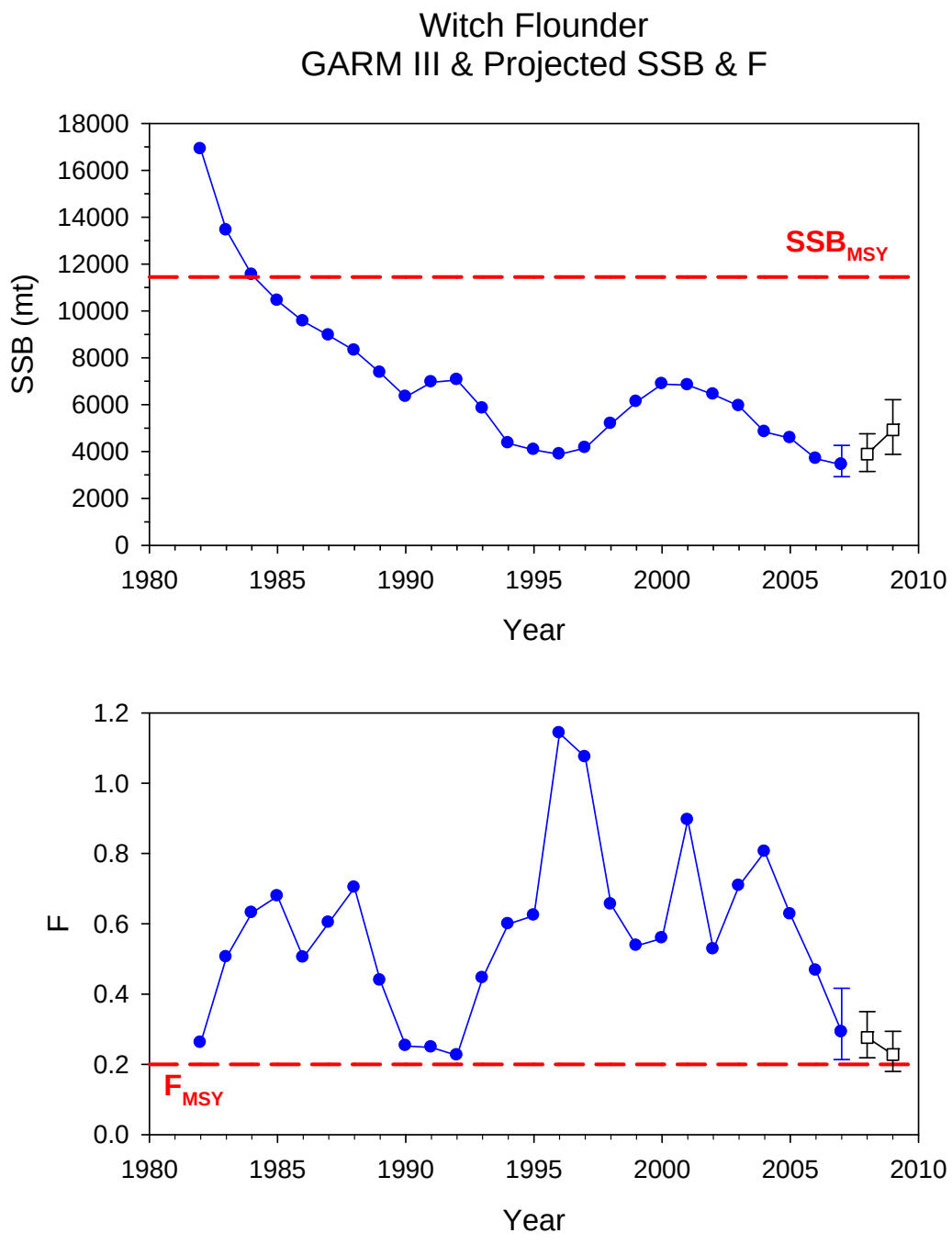
F. Gulf of Maine cod was overfished and was experiencing overfishing in 2010. Gulf of Maine cod was assessed at SARC 53 in 2011. Spawning biomass has been relatively low since 1982. Fishing mortality has been above the F_{msy} reference point since the start of the assessment time series in 1982. No retrospective adjustment was made for Gulf of Maine Cod.

Figure 13 – Gulf of Maine cod spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1982-2010 using SARC 53 (blue circles) data along with 80% confidence intervals for 2010 estimates



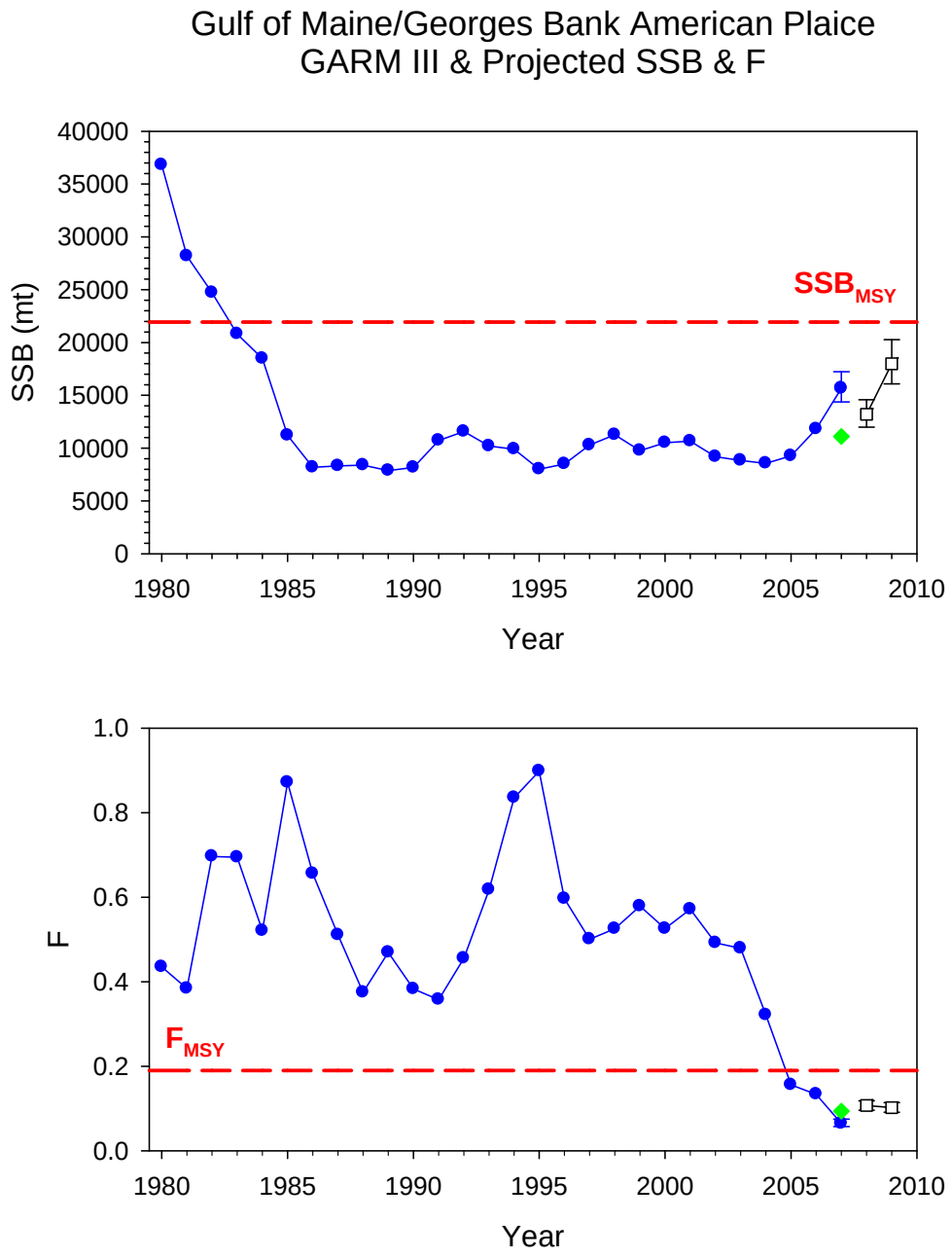
G. Witch flounder was overfished and was experiencing overfishing in 2007. Spawning biomass has declined since 2001 to a record low in 2007. Fishing mortality has decreased since 2004. A split in the survey time series was used to adjust for the retrospective pattern.

Figure 14 – Witch flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1982-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



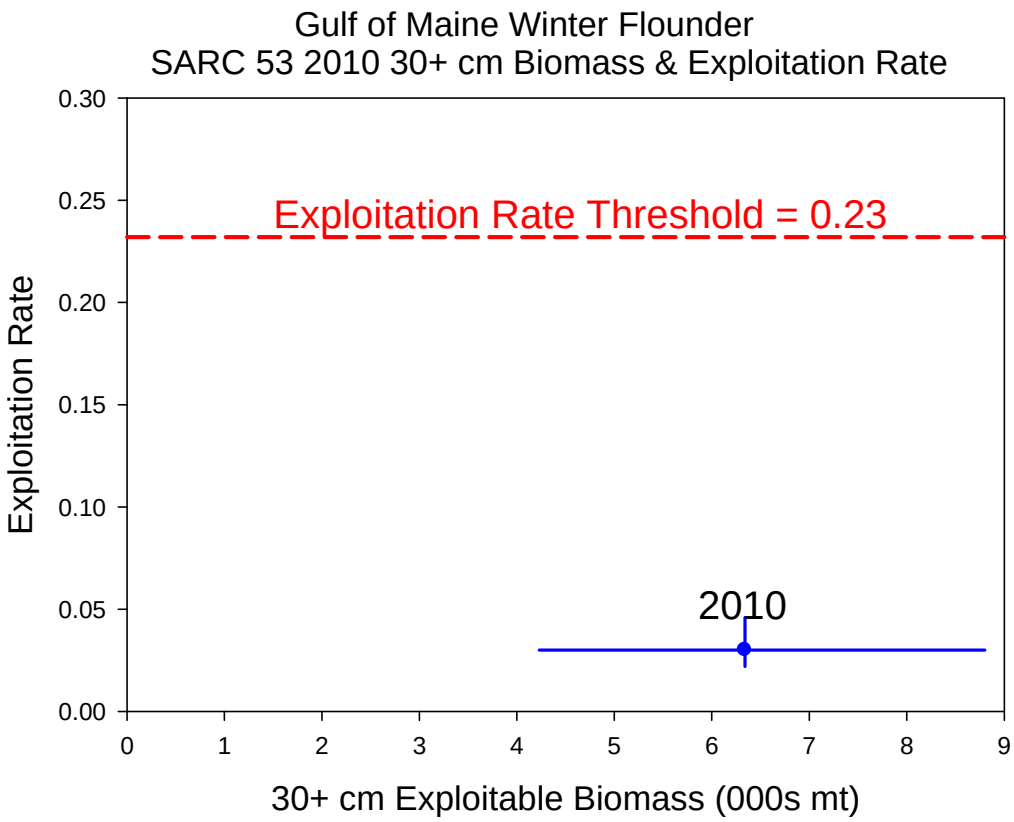
H. American plaice was not overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2007. Spawning biomass has been low with a slight increasing trend since 1986. Fishing mortality has had a decreasing trend since 1995. Terminal year population numbers and fishing mortality were adjusted with Mohn's rho estimates.

Figure 15 – American plaice spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1980-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Mohn's rho adjusted SSB and F are shown in the terminal year with a green diamond. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



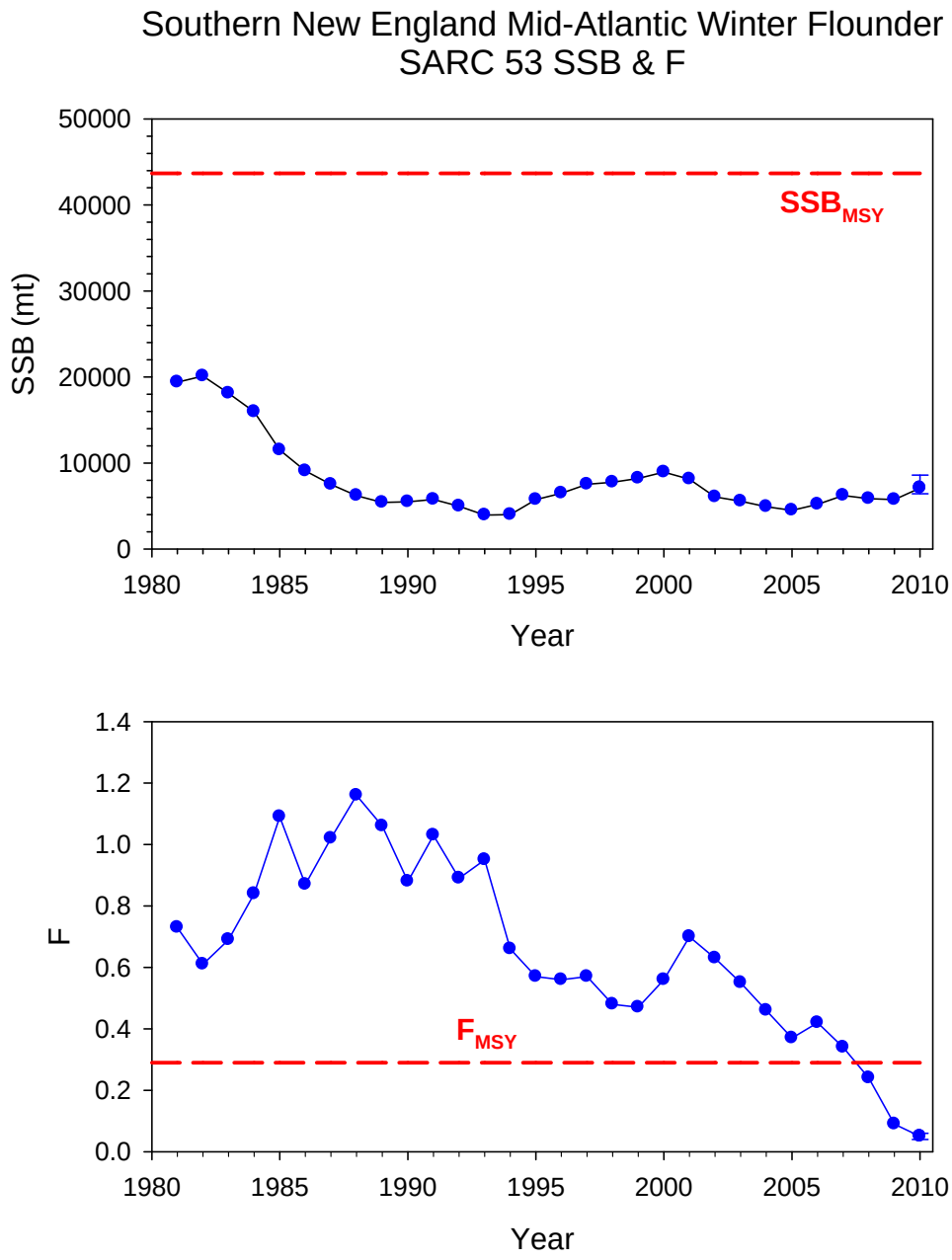
I. Gulf of Maine winter flounder overfished status is unknown but was not experiencing overfishing in 2010. Gulf of Maine winter flounder was assessed at SARC 52 in 2011. An analytical model was not accepted for GOM winter flounder at SARC 52. The assessment of GOM winter flounder stock is based on an empirical swept-area model utilizing data from the 2010 NEFSC fall survey, the MADMF fall survey, and the Maine-New Hampshire fall inshore survey.

Figure 16 – Stock status for Gulf of Maine winter flounder in 2010 (blue circle) with respect to the $F_{40\%}$ proxy for FMSY (red dashed line). 80% confidence intervals are shown for biomass and exploitation rate. F40% = 0.31, which corresponds to an exploitation rate of 0.23



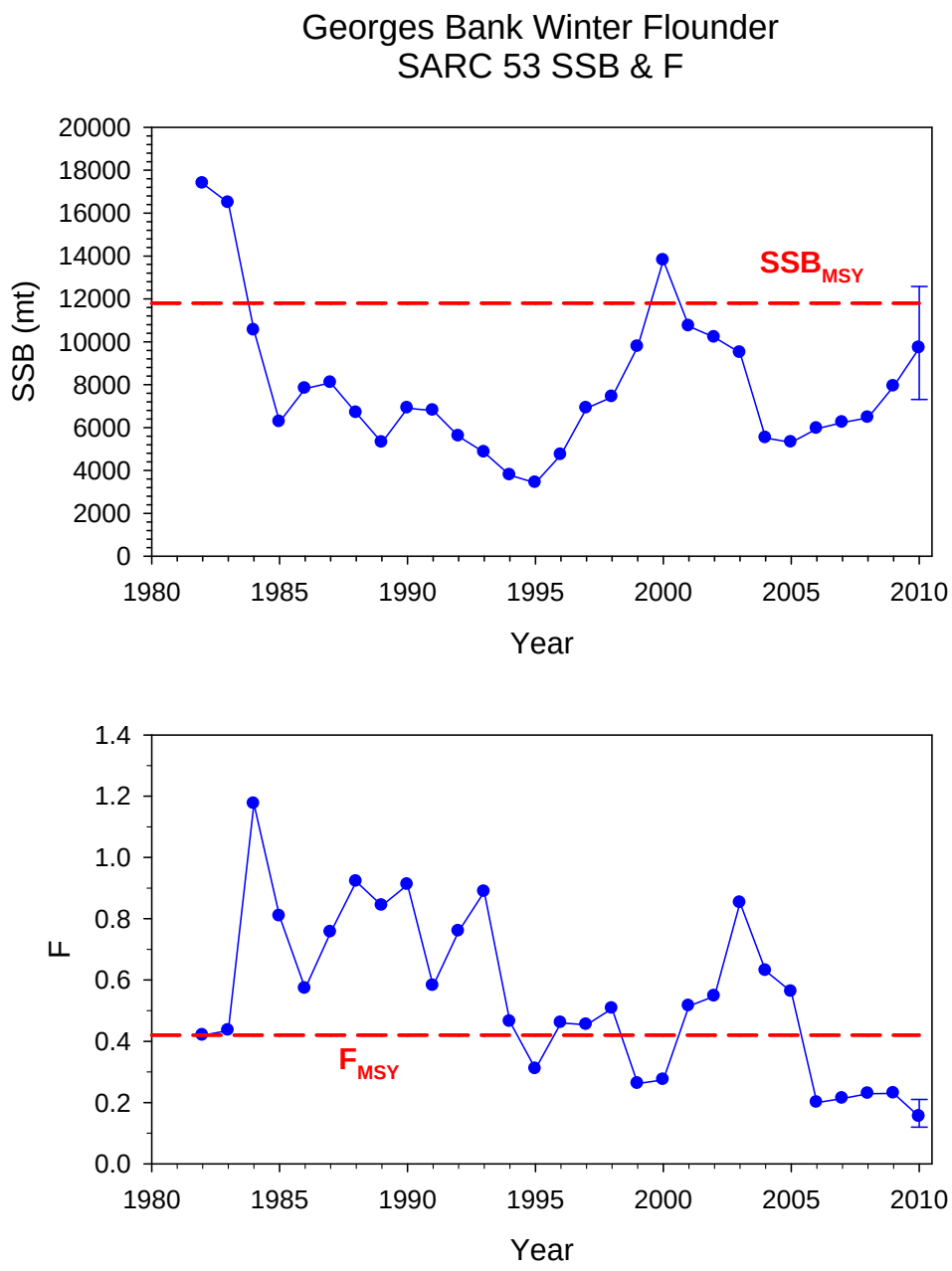
J. Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic winter flounder was overfished but was not experiencing overfishing in 2010. Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic winter flounder was assessed at SARC 52 in 2011. Spawning biomass has been very low since 1981. Fishing mortality has been declining since 2006 and has been below F_{msy} since 2008. No retrospective adjustment was made for SNE winter flounder.

Figure 17 – Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic winter flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1981-2010 reported in SARC 52 (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2010 estimates



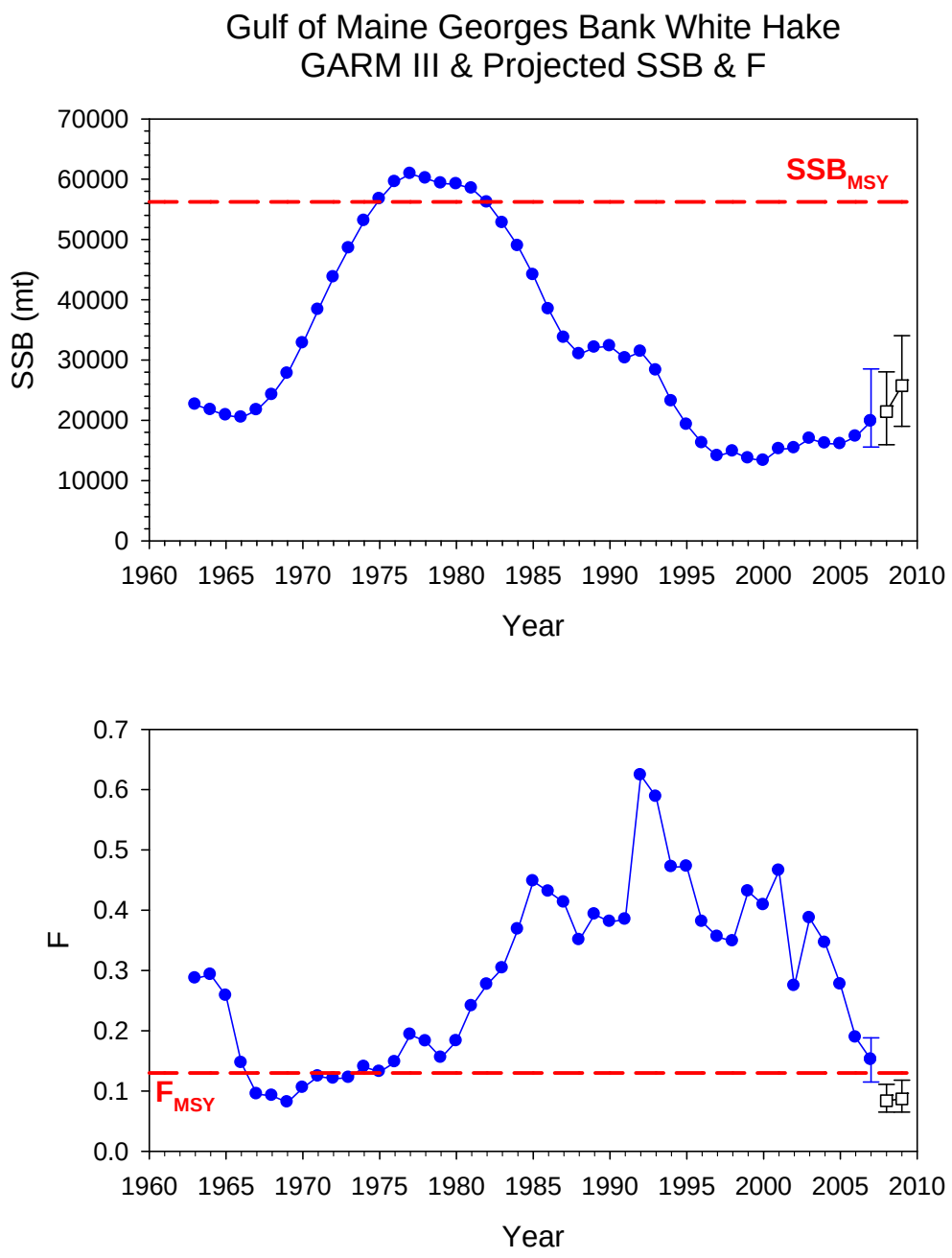
K. Georges Bank winter flounder was not overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2010. Georges Bank winter flounder was assessed at SARC 52 in 2011. Spawning Biomass has increased since 2005. Fishing mortality has been below F_{msy} from 2006 to 2010. No retrospective adjustment was made for Georges Bank winter flounder.

Figure 18 – Georges Bank winter flounder spawning stock biomass (B) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1982-2010 reported in SARC 52 (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2010 estimates



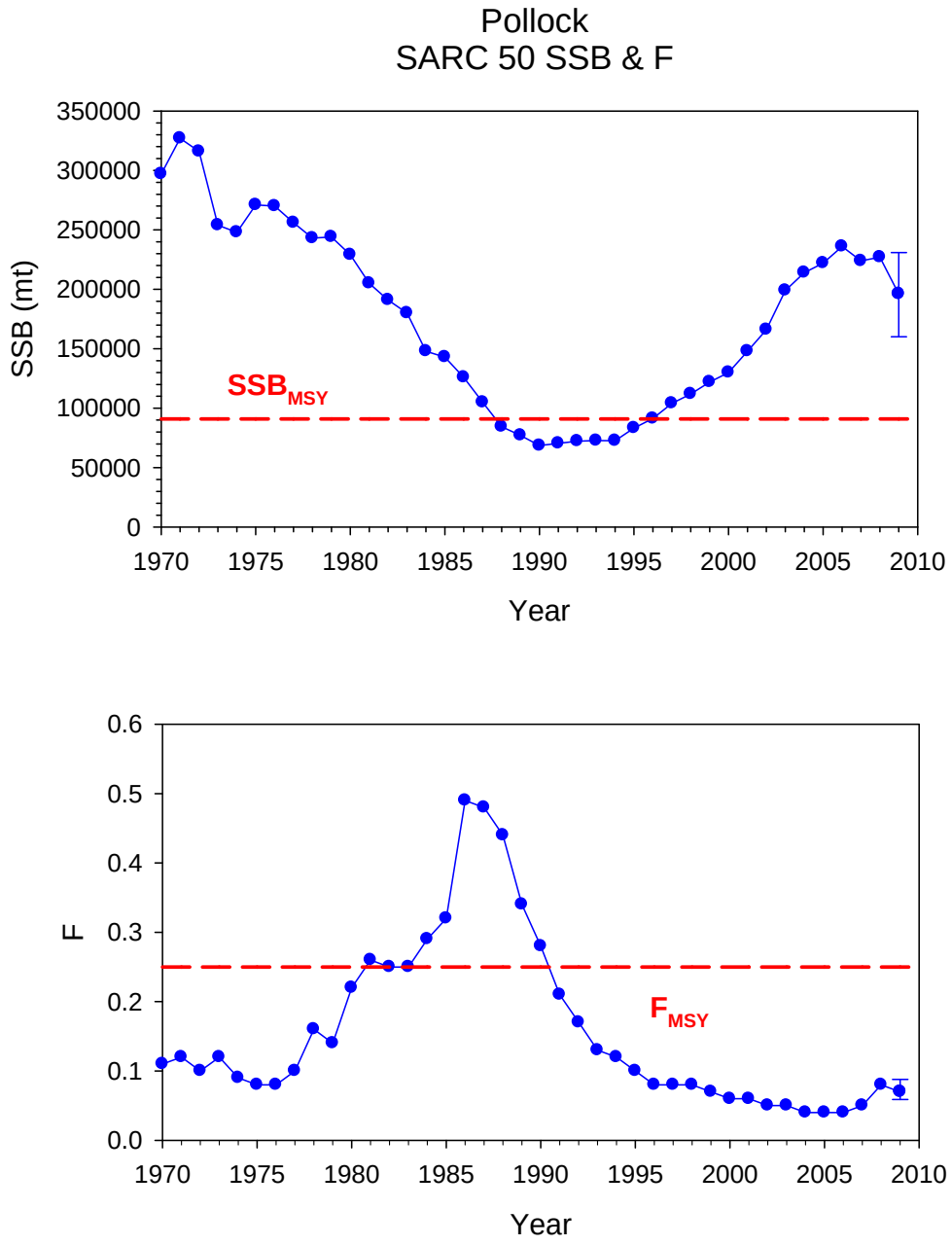
L. White hake was overfished and was experiencing overfishing in 2007. Biomass increased slightly during 2000-2007. Fishing mortality has declined since 2003. No retrospective adjustment was made for white hake.

Figure 19 – Georges Bank/Gulf of Maine white hake spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality rate (F) during 1963-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



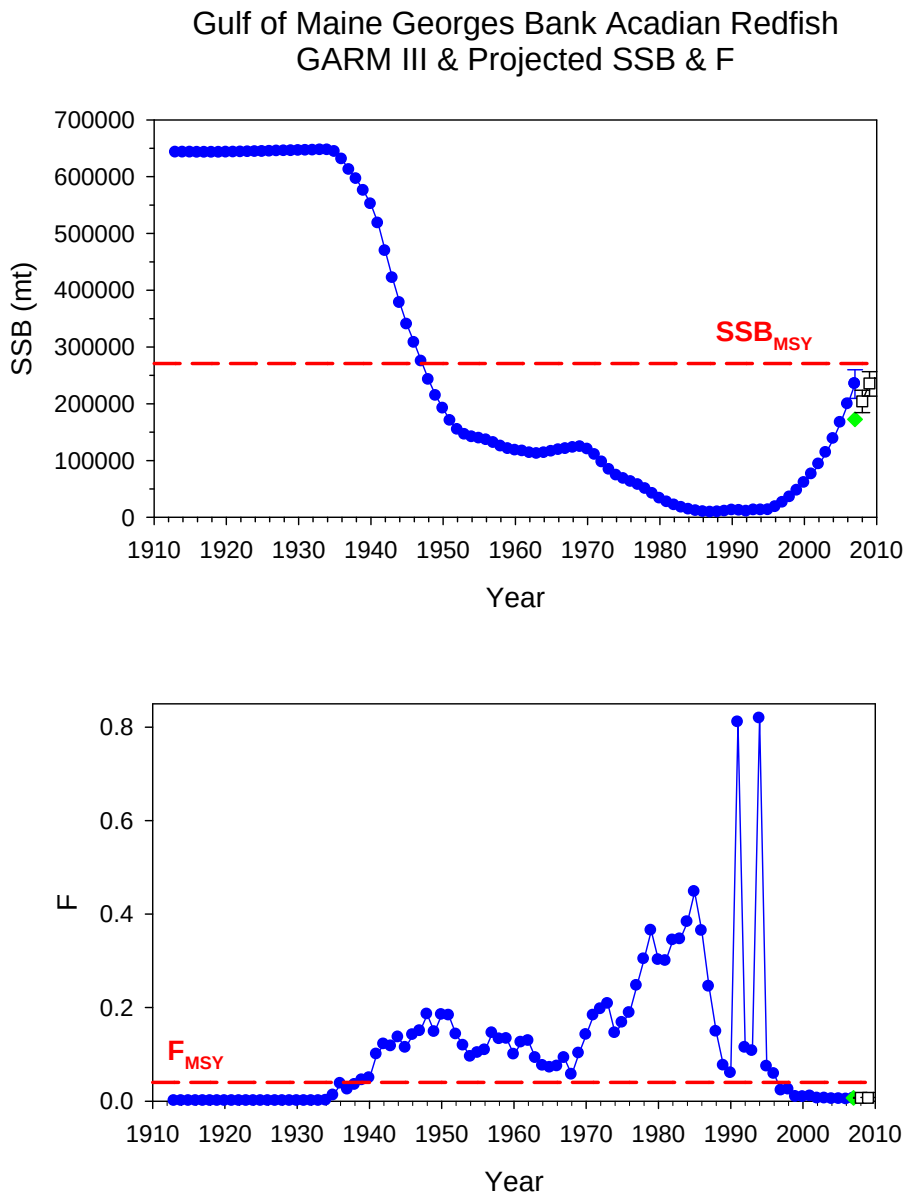
M. Pollock was not overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2009. Pollock was assessed at SARC 50 in 2010. SSB has increased from 1990 to 2006. There has been a slight decline in SSB since 2006. No retrospective adjustment was made for pollock.

Figure 20 – Georges Bank/Gulf of Maine pollock spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality rate (F) during 1970-2009 reported in SARC 50 along with 80% confidence intervals for 2009 estimates



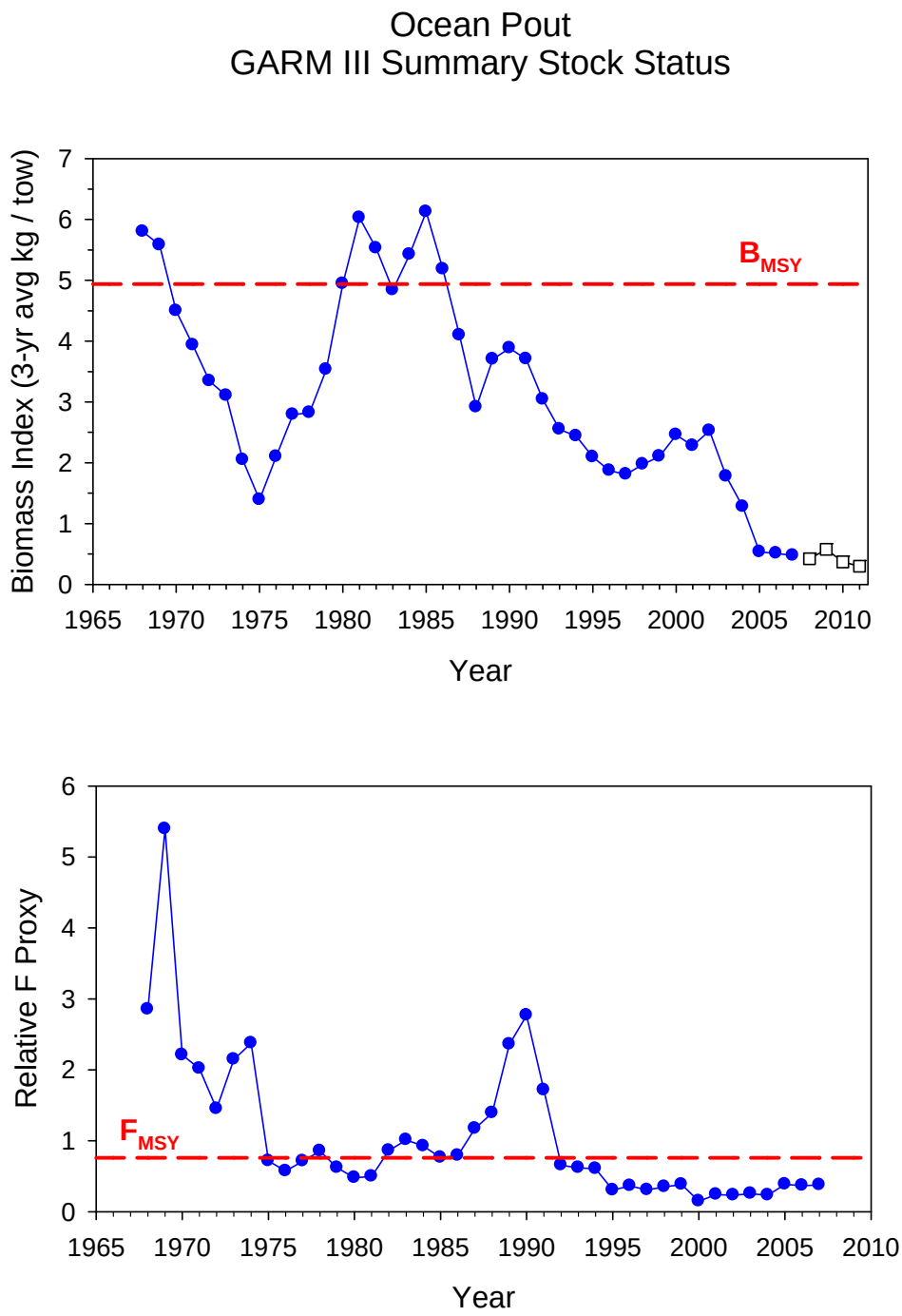
N. Acadian redfish was not overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2007. Spawning biomass has increased substantially since the mid-1990s. Fishing mortality has been below F_{msy} since 1997. Terminal year population numbers and fishing mortality were adjusted with Mohn's rho estimates.

Figure 21 – Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank Acadian redfish spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) estimates during 1913-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Mohn's rho adjusted SSB and F are shown in the terminal year with a green diamond. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



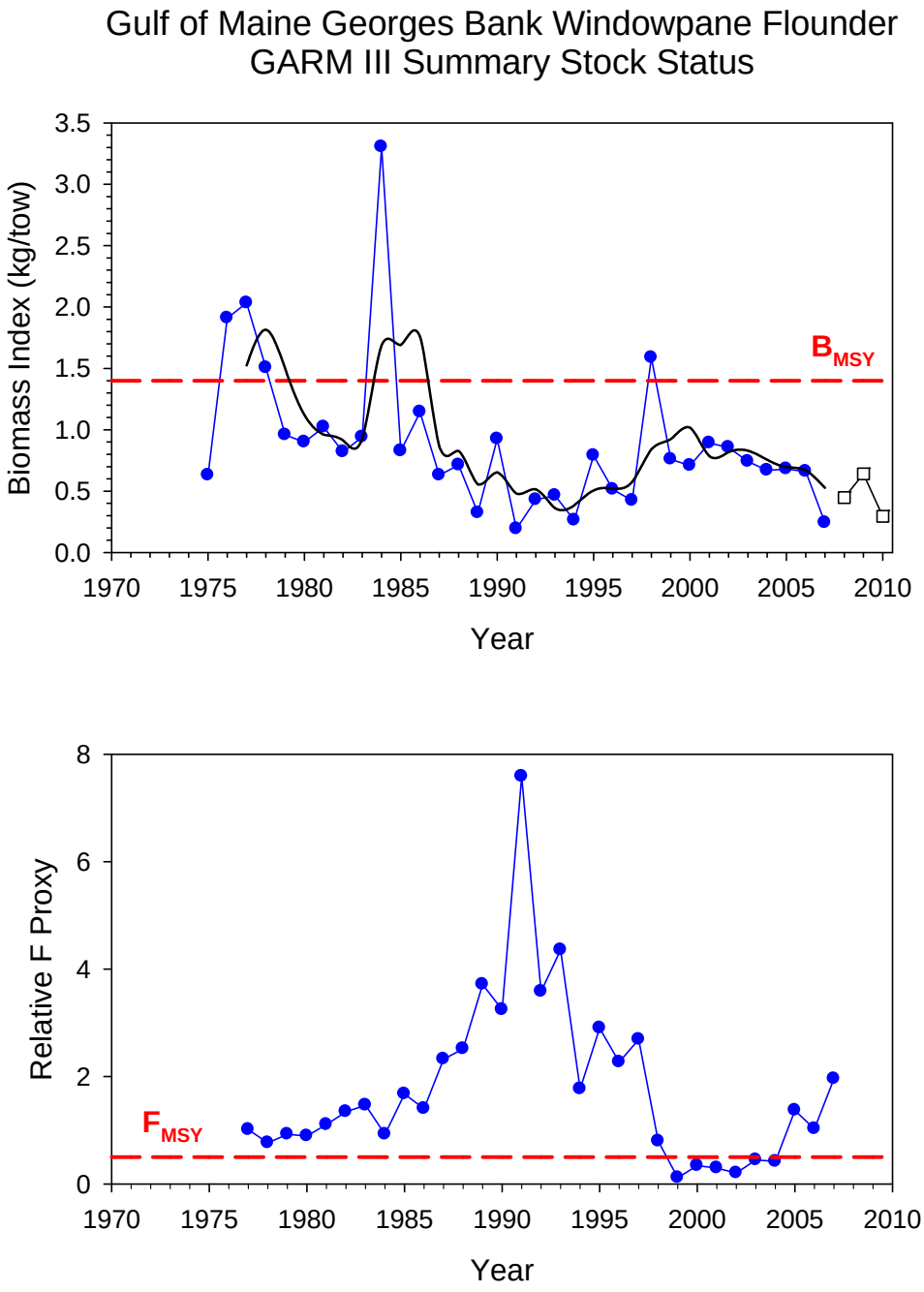
O. Ocean pout was overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2007. Biomass has had a decreasing trend since 2002. Fishing mortality has been well below F_{msy} since 1992. There are no signs of stock rebuilding despite that fishing mortality is relatively low.

Figure 22 – Ocean pout centered three year average of the spring biomass index (B) and relative exploitation rate (F) during 1968-2007 reported in GARM III. Updated biomass indices for 2008 to 2011 are also shown with open squares. Surveys done with the Bigelow are converted to Albatross units



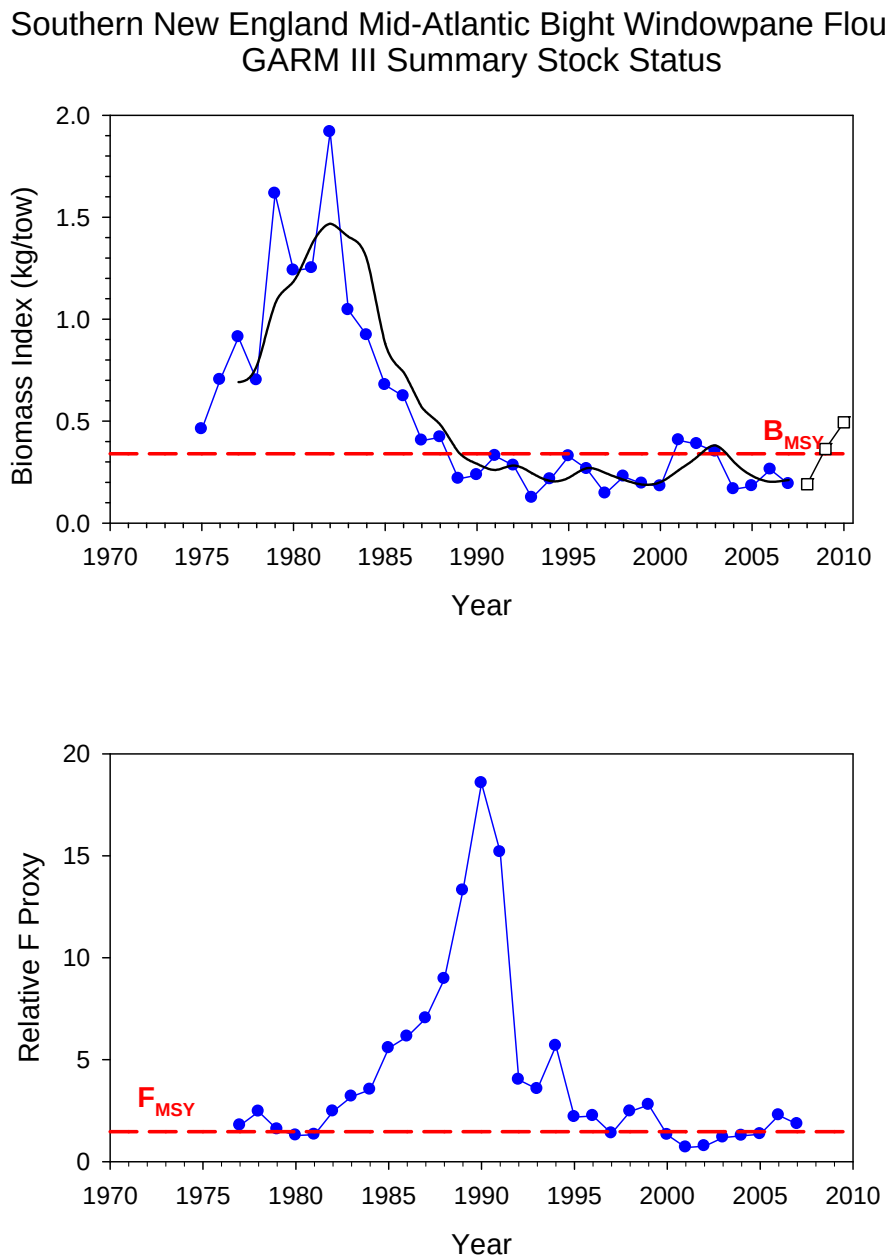
P. Northern windowpane flounder was overfished and was experiencing overfishing in 2007. Biomass has decreased since 2001. Fishing mortality has been increasing since 2002.

Figure 23 – Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank windowpane flounder fall biomass index (B) and relative exploitation rate (F) during 1975-2007 reported in GARM III. Biomass status determination is based on the lagged three year average plotted with a solid black line. Updated biomass indices for 2008 and 2010 are also shown with open squares. Surveys done with the Bigelow are converted to Albatross units



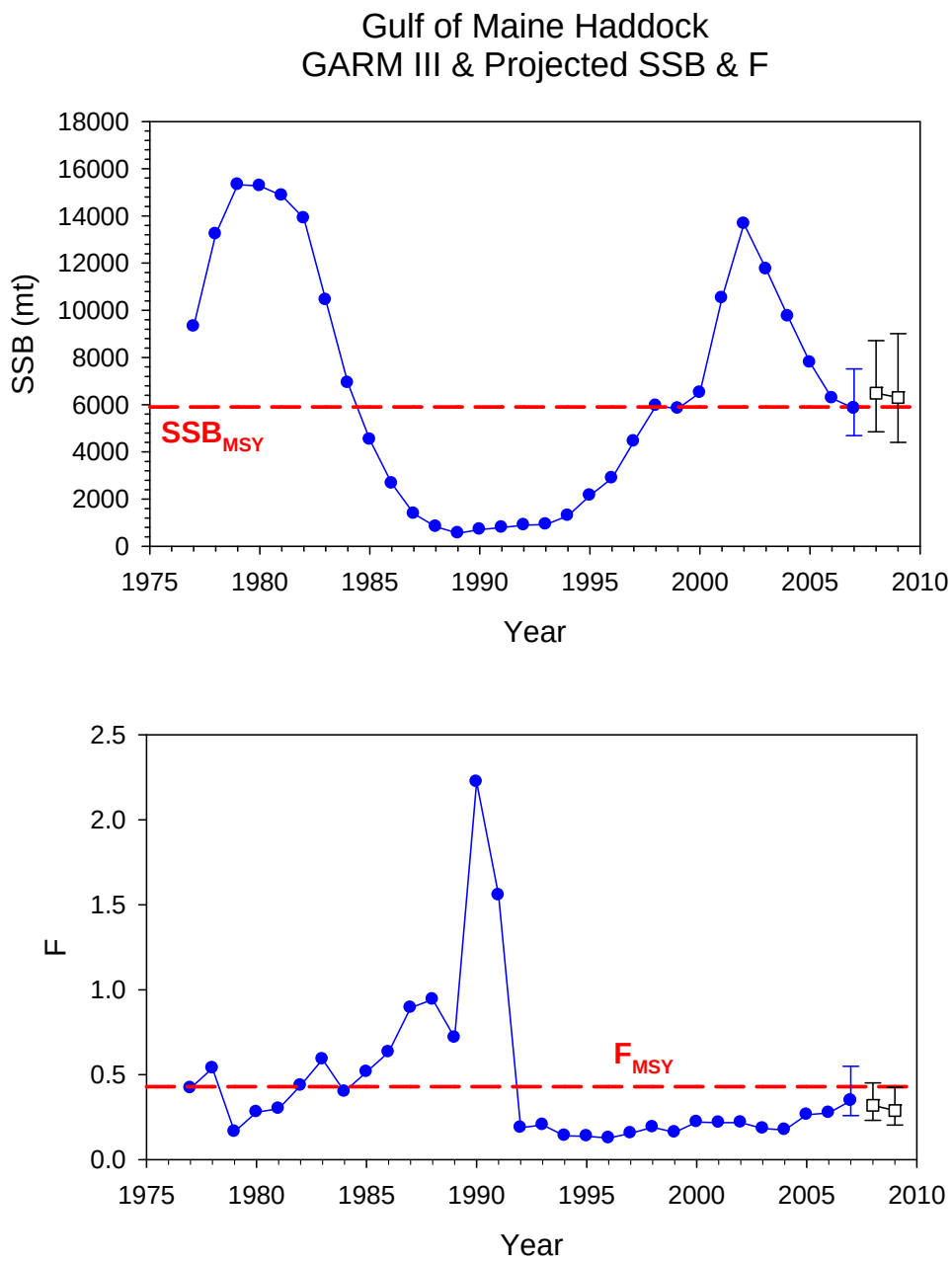
Q. Southern windowpane flounder was not overfished and was experiencing overfishing in 2007. Biomass has been low and fluctuated without trend since the late-1980s. The relative F has increased above F_{msy} in 2006 and 2007.

Figure 24 – Southern New England/Mid-Atlantic windowpane flounder fall biomass index (B) and relative exploitation rate (F) during 1975-2007 reported in GARM III. Biomass status determination is based on the lagged three year average plotted with a solid black line. Updated biomass indices for 2008 and 2010 are also shown with open squares. Surveys done with the Bigelow are converted to Albatross units



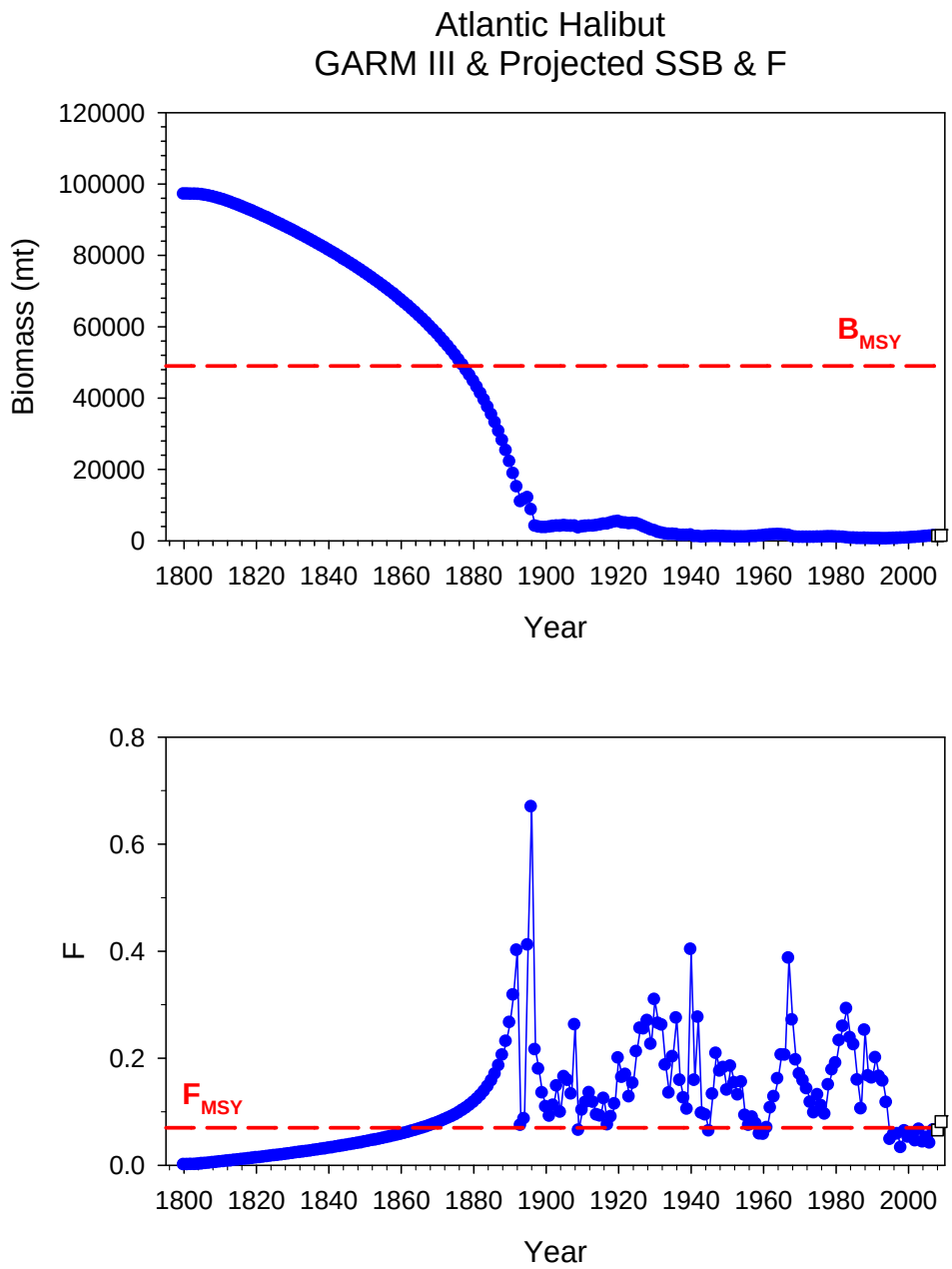
R. Gulf of Maine haddock was not overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2007. Spawning biomass increased from 1989 to 2002 and has decreased since then. Fishing mortality has been below F_{msy} since 1992. No retrospective adjustment was made for Gulf of Maine haddock.

Figure 25 – Gulf of Maine haddock spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality (F) during 1977-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles) along with 80% confidence intervals for 2007 estimates. Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



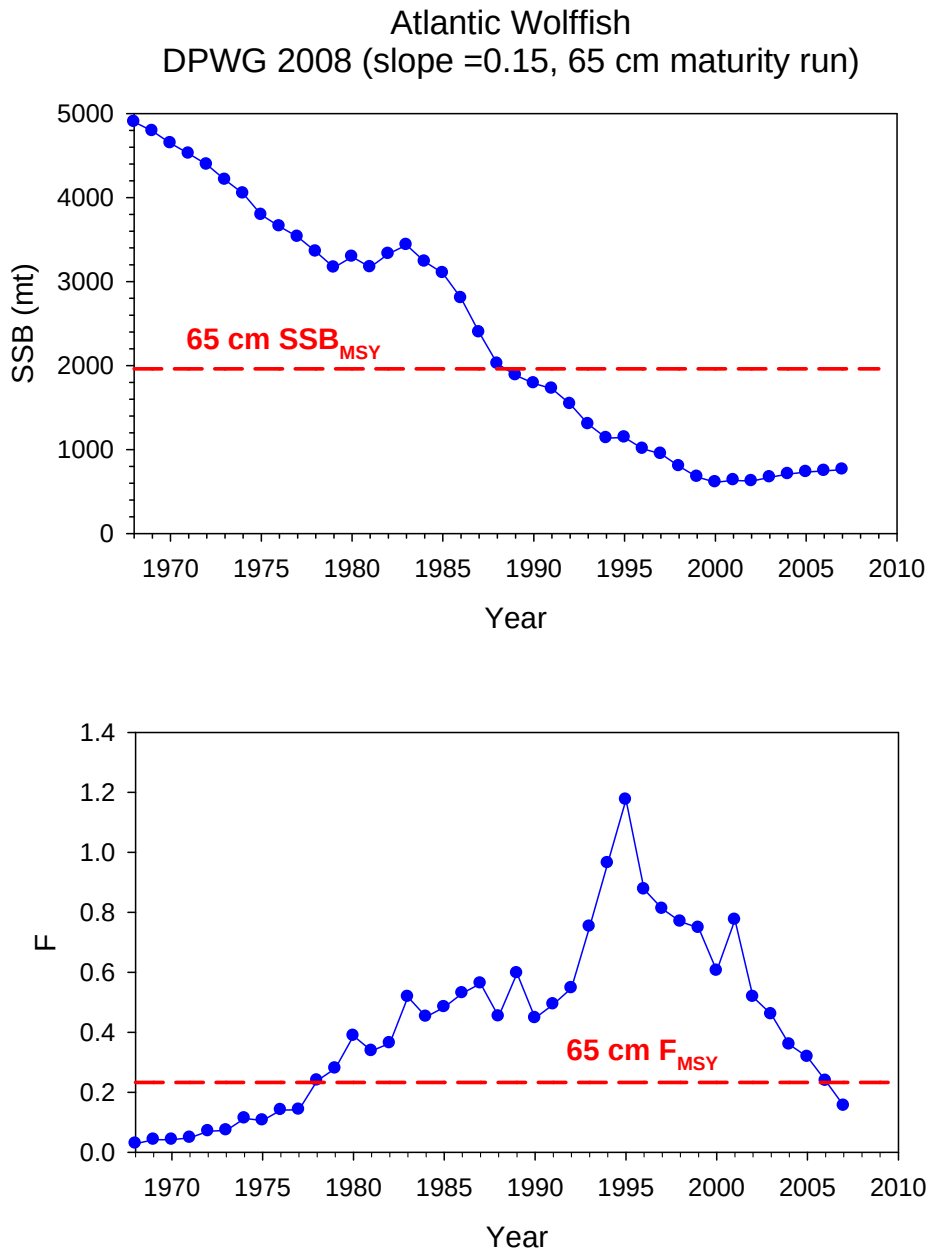
S. Atlantic halibut was overfished and was not experiencing overfishing in 2007. Biomass has been stable and well below B_{msy} since the late 1800s. Fishing mortality has been below F_{msy} since 1995.

Figure 26 – Atlantic halibut biomass (B) and fishing mortality rate (F) during 1800-2007 reported in GARM III (blue circles). Projected SSB and F with 80% confidence intervals are shown with open squares



T. Atlantic wolffish was overfished but the overfishing status was unknown in 2007. Atlantic wolffish was assessed at the Data Poor Working Group (DPWG) in 2008. Spawning stock biomass has been stable but low since the late 1990s. Fishing mortality has been declining since the mid-1990s.

Figure 27 – Atlantic wolffish spawning stock biomass (SSB) and fishing mortality rate (F) during 1968-2007 reported in the DPWG 2008 (blue circles) assuming 65cm knife edge maturity and an assumed selectivity slope equal to 0.15. Overfished status did not change using different assumptions on maturity and selectivity



6.2.1.3 Atlantic Sea Scallops

The Atlantic sea scallop (*Placopecten magellanicus*) is a bivalve mollusk that is distributed along the continental shelf, typically on sand and gravel bottoms from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to North Carolina (Hart and Chute, 2004). The species generally inhabit waters less than 20° C and depths that range from 30-110 m on Georges Bank, 20-80 m in the Mid-Atlantic, and less than 40 m in the near-shore waters of the Gulf of Maine. Although all sea scallops in the US EEZ are managed as a single stock per Amendment 10 to the Atlantic Sea Scallop FMP, four regional components and six resource areas are recognized. Major aggregations occur in the Mid-Atlantic from Virginia to Long Island (Mid-Atlantic component), Georges Bank, the Great South Channel (South Channel component), and the Gulf of Maine (Hart and Rago, 2006; NEFSC, 2007). These four regional components are further divided into six resource areas: Delmarva (Mid-Atlantic), New York Bight (Mid-Atlantic), South Channel, southeast part of Georges Bank, northeast peak and northern part of Georges Bank, and the Gulf of Maine (NEFMC, 2007). Assessments focus on two main parts of the stock and fishery that contain the largest concentrations of sea scallops: Georges Bank and the Mid-Atlantic, which are combined to evaluate the status of the whole stock (NEFMC, 2007). In 2009, sea scallops were not overfished and overfishing was not occurring.

Biomass
The scallop abundance and biomass on Georges Bank increased from 1995-2000 after implementing closures and effort reduction measures. Biomass and abundance then declined from 2006-2008 because of poor recruitment and the reopening of portions of groundfish closed areas. Biomass has increased on Georges Bank in both 2009 and 2010, mainly due to increased growth rates and strong recruitment in the Great South Channel, along with continuing concentrations on the Northern Edge and in the central portion of Closed Area I, especially just south of the “sliver” access area. The highest concentrations of biomass on Georges Bank are currently on the Northern Edge, within Closed Area I, and within the Nantucket Lightship closed area. In general, the 2010 Mid-Atlantic biomass is down from 2009, mainly from the depletion of Elephant Trunk. Figure 2 shows the biomass in the Mid-Atlantic based on the 2010 NMFS scallop survey, with largest densities in the Hudson Canyon and Delmarva closed areas, and notably high biomass in a few areas south of Long Island.

6.3 Other Species

6.3.1 Skates

Table 18 presents the seven species in the northeast region’s skate complex, including each species common name(s), scientific name, size at maturity (total length, TL), and general distribution.

Table 18 - Skate Species Identification for Northeast Complex

SPECIES COMMON NAME	SPECIES SCIENTIFIC NAME	GENERAL DISTRIBUTION	SIZE AT MATURITY cm (TL)	OTHER COMMON NAMES
Winter Skate	*Leucoraja ocellata*	Inshore and offshore Georges Bank (GB) and Southern New England (SNE) with lesser amounts in Gulf of Maine (GOM) or Mid Atlantic (MA)	Females: 76 cm Males: 73 cm 85 cm	Big Skate Spotted Skate Eyed Skate
Barndoor Skate	*Dipturus laevis*	Offshore GOM (Canadian waters), offshore GB and SNE (very few inshore or in MA region)	Males (GB): 108cm Females (GB): 116 cm	
Thorny Skate	*Amblyraja radiata*	Inshore and offshore GOM, along the 100 fm edge of GB (very few in SNE or MA)	Males (GOM): 87 cm Females (GOM): 88 cm 84 cm	Starry Skate
Smooth Skate	*Malacoraja senta*	Inshore and offshore GOM, along the 100 fm edge of GB (very few in SNE or MA)	56 cm	Smooth-tailed Skate Prickly Skate
Little Skate	*Leucoraja erinacea*	Inshore and offshore GB, SNE and MA (very few in GOM)	40-50 cm	Common Skate Summer Skate Hedgehog Skate Tobacco Box Skate
Clearnose Skate	*Raja eglanteria*	Inshore and offshore MA	61 cm	Brier Skate
Rosette Skate	*Leucoraja garmani*	Offshore MA	34 – 44 cm; 46 cm	Leopard Skate

Abbreviations are for Gulf of Maine (GOM), Georges Bank (GB), southern New England (SNE) and the Mid-Atlantic (MA) regions.

The stock status relies entirely on the annual NMFS trawl survey. Except for little skates, the abundance and biomass trends are best represented by the fall survey, which has been updated through 2010. Little skate abundance and biomass trends are best represented by the spring survey, which has been updated through 2011. Details about long term trends in abundance and biomass are given in the SAW 44 Report (NEFSC 2007a) and in the Skate Amendment 3 FEIS. These descriptions are not repeated here.

Benchmark assessment results from SAW 44 are given in NEFSC 2007a and 2007b. Because the analytic models that were attempted did not produce reliable results, the status of skate overfishing is determined based on a rate of change in the three year moving average for survey biomass. These thresholds vary by species due to normal inter-annual survey variability. Details about the overfishing reference points and how they were chosen are given in NEFSC 2000.

The latest results for 2010 (2011 spring survey for little skate) are given in Table 19. At this time, overfishing is not occurring on any skate species.

Table 19 - Summary by species of recent survey indices, survey strata used and biomass reference points. Green cells represent biomass that is above the B_{MSY} proxy (target). Red cells indicate stock biomass is below the threshold and is (or was) considered overfished, or overfishing was occurring.

	BARNDOOR	CLEARNOSE	LITTLE	ROSETTE	SMOOTH	THORNY	WINTER
Survey (kg/tow) Time series basis Strata Set	Autumn 1963 – 1966 Offshore 1 – 30, 33-40	Autumn 1975-1998 Offshore 61-76, Inshore 15-44	Spring 1982-1999 Offshore 1-30, 33-40, 61-76, Inshore 1-66	Autumn 1967-1998 Offshore 61-76	Autumn 1963-1998 Offshore 1-30, 33-40	Autumn 1963-1998 Offshore 1-30, 33-40	Autumn 1967-1998 Offshore 1-30, 33-40, 61-76
1999	0.30	1.05	9.98	0.07	0.07	0.48	5.09
2000	0.29	1.03	8.60	0.03	0.15	0.83	4.38
2001	0.54	1.61	6.84	0.12	0.29	0.33	3.89
2002	0.78	0.89	6.44	0.05	0.11	0.44	5.60
2003	0.55	0.66	6.49	0.03	0.19	0.74	3.39
2004	1.30	0.71	7.22	0.05	0.21	0.71	4.03
2005	1.04	0.52	3.24	0.07	0.13	0.22	2.62
2006	1.17	0.53	3.32	0.06	0.21	0.73	2.48
2007	0.80	0.85	4.46	0.07	0.09	0.32	3.71
2008	1.09	1.73	7.34	0.03	0.10	0.21	9.50
2009 prelim	1.13	0.89	6.55	0.06	0.21	0.25	11.33
2010 prelim	1.10	0.68	10.56	0.03	0.18	0.28	8.09
2005-2007 3-year average	1.00	0.64	3.67	0.06	0.14	0.42	2.93
2006-2008 3-year average	1.02	1.04	5.04	0.05	0.13	0.42	5.23
2007-2009, prelim. 3-year average	1.01	1.16	6.12	0.05	0.13	0.26	8.18
2008-2010, prelim. 3-year average	1.11	1.10	8.15	0.04	0.16	0.25	9.64
Percent change 2006-2008 compared to 2005-2007	2	63	37	-19	-8	-1	78
Percent change 2007-2009 compared to 2006-2008, prelim.	-1	12	21	4	-1	-38	56
Percent change 2008-2010 compared to 2007-2009, prelim.	10	-5	33	-24	23	-5	18
Percent change for overfishing status determination in FMP	-30	-40	-20	-60	-30	-20	-20
Biomass Target	1.570	0.660	6.150	0.048	0.270	4.130	5.660
Biomass Threshold	0.785	0.330	3.075	0.024	0.135	2.065	2.830
CURRENT STATUS	Not Overfished; Not Rebuilt; Overfishing is Not Occurring	Not Overfished Overfishing is Not Occurring	Not Overfished Overfishing is Not Occurring	Not Overfished Overfishing is Not Occurring	Not Overfished; Not Rebuilt; Overfishing is Not Occurring	Overfished Overfishing is Not Occurring	Not Overfished Overfishing is Not Occurring

6.3.2 Monkfish

Life History: Monkfish, *Lophius americanus*, also called goosefish, are distributed in the western North Atlantic from the Grand Banks and northern Gulf of St. Lawrence south to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. Monkfish may be found from inshore areas to depths of at least 900 m. Seasonal onshore-offshore migrations occur and appear to be related to spawning and possibly to food availability.

Female monkfish begin to mature at age 4, and 50 percent of females are mature by age 5 (about 43 cm). Males mature at slightly younger ages and smaller sizes (50 percent maturity at age 4.2 or 36 cm). Spawning takes place from spring through early autumn, progressing from south to north, with most spawning occurring during the spring and early summer. Females lay a buoyant egg raft or veil which can be as large as 12 m long and 1.5 m wide, and only a few mm thick. The eggs are arranged in a single layer in the veil, and the larvae hatch after about 1 to 3 weeks, depending on water temperature. The larvae and juveniles spend several months in a pelagic phase before settling to a benthic existence at a size of about 8 cm.

Population Management and Status: Monkfish are currently regulated by the Monkfish FMP, which was implemented in 1999 (NEFMC and MAFMC 1998). The FMP was designed to stop overfishing and rebuild the stocks through a number of measures, including: limiting the number of vessels with access to the fishery and allocating DAS to those vessels; setting trip limits for vessels fishing for monkfish; minimum fish size limits; gear restrictions; incidental catch possession limits for vessels not on a monkfish DAS; and a framework adjustment process.

The FMP defines two management areas for monkfish (northern and southern), divided roughly by an east-west line bisecting Georges Bank. Monkfish in both management regions are not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.

6.3.3 Spiny Dogfish

Life History: Spiny dogfish, *Squalus acanthias*, are distributed in the western North Atlantic from Labrador to Florida and are considered to be a unit stock off the coast of New England. In summer, dogfish migrate northward to the Gulf of Maine-Georges Bank region and into Canadian waters and return southward in autumn and winter. Spiny dogfish tend to school by size and, when mature, by sex. The species bears live young, with a gestation period of about 18 to 22 months, and produce between 2 to 15 pups with an average of 6 cm. Size at maturity for females is around 80 cm, but can vary from 78 cm to 85 cm depending on the abundance of females.

Population Management and Status: The fishery is managed under a FMP developed jointly by the NEFMC and Mid Atlantic Fishery Management Council (MAFMC) for federal waters and a plan developed concurrently by the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission for state waters. Spawning stock biomass of spiny dogfish declined rapidly in response to a directed fishery during the 1990s. Management measures, initially implemented in 2001, have been effective in reducing landings and reducing fishing mortality (MAFMC 2009). Overfishing is not presently considered to be occurring. A peer-review of the spiny dogfish stock in April 2010 concluded that the spawning stock biomass had been above the biomass target for two years and in June, the

Councils received a letter from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) indicating that the spiny dogfish stock was rebuilt. Amendment 3 to the Spiny Dogfish FMP is currently under development. The MAFMC has recommended a 37 million pound quota for the 2012 fishing year for spiny dogfish, based on the allowable biological catch determination of the Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee. This quota represents roughly an 85% increase from the 2010 level.

6.3.4 Summer Flounder (Fluke)

Life History: Summer flounder, *Paralichtys dentatus*, are distributed in the Atlantic Ocean from Nova Scotia to the east coast of Florida and in U.S. waters occur most commonly in the Mid-Atlantic region from Cape Cod, Massachusetts, to Cape Fear, North Carolina.

From winter through early spring, larvae enter estuaries and coastal lagoons and develop into juveniles that bury in the sediment. Juveniles use estuarine marsh creeks, seagrass beds, mud flats, and open bay areas for habitat. Juveniles are most abundant in areas with a predominantly sandy bottom or sand-shell substrate, or where there is a transition from fine sand to silt and clay. Adults spend most of their life on or near the sea bottom burrowing in the sandy substrate. They can also be found in marsh creeks, sea grass beds, and sand flats. Females live to at least 14 years and can grow up to about 36 inches, and males live to 12 years and can grow up to about 25 inches. At age 2 or 3, at a length of about 10 inches, summer flounder reach reproductive maturity. They spawn in the fall and early winter, when they move offshore to open ocean areas of the continental shelf. Larval and juvenile summer flounder are preyed upon by many species including spiny dogfish, monkfish, cod, and silver hake.

Population Management and Status: The fishery is managed under a FMP developed jointly by the Mid Atlantic Fishery Management Council (MAFMC) for federal waters and a plan developed concurrently by the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission for state waters. Strict management measures, including seasons, quotas, and minimum size limits, are being used to meet rebuilding targets for the stock. A “Total Allowable Landings” program is in place to manage the stock that allocates landings into an annual commercial quota (60%) and recreational harvest limit (40%). The commercial allocation is further distributed among the states based on their share of commercial landings during the 1980s.

The summer flounder stock is rebuilding and is expected to be fully rebuilt by 2013. Overfishing is not occurring and the stock is no longer considered overfished. Summer flounder biomass was estimated to be 89% of its target level in 2009.

6.4 Protected Resources

There are numerous protected species that inhabit the environment within the Northeast Multispecies FMP management unit, and that, therefore, potentially occur in the operations area of the fishery. These species are under NMFS jurisdiction and are afforded protection under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA; i.e., for those designated as threatened or endangered) and/or the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (MMPA), and are under NMFS' jurisdiction. As listed below, 17 marine mammal, sea turtle, and fish species are classified as endangered, threatened, candidate, or proposed under the ESA; 3 others are candidate species under the ESA; and the remaining species listed below are protected by the MMPA and are known to interact with the multispecies fishery in the northeast.

6.4.1 Species Present in the Area

Table 20 lists the species, protected either by the ESA, the MMPA, or both, that may be found in the environment that would be utilized by the fishery. Table 20 also includes three candidate fish species as identified under the ESA. Candidate species are those petitioned species that NMFS is actively considering for listing as endangered or threatened under the ESA, as well as those species for which NMFS has initiated an ESA status review that it has announced in the Federal Register.

Table 20 – Species protected under the Endangered Species Act and Marine Mammal Protection Act that may occur in the operations area for the groundfish fishery

Species	Status
Cetaceans	
North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*)	Endangered
Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)	Endangered
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	Endangered
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	Endangered
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)	Endangered
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*	Endangered
Minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*)	Protected
Pilot whale (*Globicephala spp*.)	Protected
Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*)	Protected
Atlantic white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*)	Protected
Common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*)	Protected
Spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*)	Protected
Bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*)[b]	Protected
Harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)	Protected
Sea Turtles	
Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)	Endangered
Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*)	Endangered
Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)	Endangered[c]
Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*)	
Northwest Atlantic DPS	Threatened
Hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricate*)	Endangered

Table 20 (continued) Species protected under the Endangered Species Act and Marine Mammal Protection Act that may occur in the operations area for the groundfish fishery.

Species	Status
Fish	
Shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*)	Endangered
Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*)	Endangered
Atlantic sturgeon *(Acipenser oxyrinchus)*	
Gulf of Maine DPS	Threatened
New York Bight DPS	Endangered
Chesapeake Bay DPS	Endangered
Carolina DPS	Endangered
South Atlantic DPS	Endangered
Cusk *(Brosme brosme)*	Candidate
Alewife (*Alosa pseudoharengus*)	Candidate
Blueback Herring (*Alosa aestivalis*)	Candidate
Pinnipeds	
Harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*)	Protected
Gray seal (*Halichoerus grypus*)	Protected
Harp seal (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*)	Protected
Hooded seal (*Cystophora cristata*)	Protected

Note:

[a] MMPA-listed species occurring on this list are only those species that have a history of interaction with similar gear types within the action area of the Northeast Multispecies Fishery, as defined in the 2012 List of Fisheries.

[b] Bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*), Western North Atlantic coastal stock is listed as depleted.

[c] Green turtles in U.S. waters are listed as threatened except for the Florida breeding population which is listed as endangered. Due to the inability to distinguish between these populations away from the nesting beach, green turtles are considered endangered wherever they occur in U.S. waters.

A status review for Atlantic sturgeon was completed in 2007 which indicated that five Distinct Population Segments (DPS) of Atlantic sturgeon exist in the United States (ASSRT 2007). On October 6, 2010, NMFS proposed listing these five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon along the U.S. East Coast as either threatened or endangered species (75 FR 61872 and 75 FR 61904). Final rules listing the five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon were published in the Federal Register on February 6, 2012 (77 FR 5880 and 75 FR 5914). The Gulf of Maine DPS of Atlantic sturgeon is listed as threatened, and the New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina, and South Atlantic DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon are listed as endangered. Atlantic sturgeon from any of the five DPSs could occur in areas where the multispecies fishery operates. Atlantic sturgeon have been captured in small mesh otter trawl gear, albeit less often than in large mesh otter trawl gear (Stein et al. 2004a, ASMFC 2007).

Candidate species receive no substantive or procedural protection under the ESA; however, NMFS recommends that project proponents consider implementing conservation actions to limit the potential for adverse effects on candidate species from any proposed project. NMFS has initiated review of recent stock assessments, bycatch information, and other information for these candidate and proposed species. The results of those efforts are needed to accurately characterize recent interactions between fisheries and the candidate/proposed species in the context of stock sizes. Any conservation measures deemed appropriate for these species will follow the information reviews. Please note that once a species is proposed for listing the conference provisions of the ESA apply (see 50 CFR 402.10).

6.4.2 Species Potentially Affected

It is expected that the sea turtle, cetacean, and pinniped species discussed below have the potential to be affected by the operation of the multispecies fishery. Background information on the range-wide status of sea turtle and marine mammal species that occur in the area and are known or suspected of interacting with fishing gear (demersal gear including trawls, gillnets, and longline types) can be found in a number of published documents. These documents include sea turtle status reviews and biological reports (NMFS and USFWS 1995; Turtle Expert Working Group 1998, 2000, 2007, 2009; NMFS and USFWS 2007a, 2007b, recovery plans for ESA-listed cetaceans and sea turtles (NMFS 1991, 2005; NMFS and USFWS 1991a, 1991b; NMFS and USFWS 1992), the marine mammal stock assessment reports (e.g., Waring et al. 1995-2011), and other publications (e.g., Clapham et al. 1999, Perry et al. 1999, Best et al. 2001, Perrin et al. 2002).

Additional ESA background information on the range-wide status of these species and a description of critical habitat can be found in a number of published documents including recent sea turtle status reviews and biological reports (NMFS and USFWS 1995, TEWG 2000, NMFS SEFSC 2001, NMFS and USFWS 2007a), loggerhead recovery team report (NMFS and USFWS 2008), status reviews and stock assessments, Recovery Plans for the humpback whale (NMFS 1991), right whale (NMFS 1991, NMFS 2005), fin and sei whale (NMFS 1998), fin whale (NMFS 2010) and the marine mammal stock assessment report (Waring et al. 2011) and other publications (e.g., Perry et al. 1999; Clapham et al. 1999; IWC 2001).

6.4.2.1 Sea Turtles

Loggerhead, leatherback, Kemp’s ridley, and green sea turtles occur seasonally in southern New England and Mid-Atlantic continental shelf waters north of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. Turtles generally move up the coast from southern wintering areas as water temperatures warm in the spring (James et al. 2005, Morreale and Standora 2005, Braun-McNeill and Epperly 2004, Morreale and Standora 1998, Musick and Limpus 1997, Shoop and Kenney 1992, Keinath et al. 1987). A reversal of this trend occurs in the fall when water temperatures cool. Turtles pass Cape Hatteras by December and return to more southern waters for the winter (James et al. 2005, Morreale and Standora 2005, Braun-McNeill and Epperly 2004, Morreale and Standora 1998, Musick and Limpus 1997, Shoop and Kenney 1992, Keinath et al. 1987). Hard-shelled species typically occur as far north as Cape Cod whereas the more cold-tolerant leatherbacks occur in more northern Gulf of Maine waters in the summer and fall (Shoop and Kenney 1992, STSSN database http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/seaturtleSTSSN.jsp).

On March 16, 2010, NMFS and USFWS published a proposed rule (75 FR 12598) to divide the worldwide population of loggerhead sea turtles into nine DPSs, as described in the 2009 Status

Review. Two of the DPSs were proposed to be listed as threatened and seven of the DPSs, including the Northwest Atlantic Ocean DPS, were proposed to be listed as endangered. NMFS and the USFWS accepted comments on the proposed rule through September 13, 2010 (75 FR 30769, June 2, 2010). On March 22, 2011 (76 FR 15932), NMFS and USFWS extended the date by which a final determination on the listing action will be made to no later than September 16, 2011. This action was taken to address the interpretation of the existing data on status and trends and its relevance to the assessment of risk of extinction for the Northwest Atlantic Ocean DPS, as well as the magnitude and immediacy of the fisheries bycatch threat and measures to reduce this threat. New information or analyses to help clarify these issues were requested by April 11, 2011.

On September 22, 2011, NMFS and USFWS issued a final rule (76 FR 58868), determining that the loggerhead sea turtle is composed of nine DPSs (as defined in Conant et al., 2009) that constitute species that may be listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA. Five DPSs were listed as endangered (North Pacific Ocean, South Pacific Ocean, North Indian Ocean, Northeast Atlantic Ocean, and Mediterranean Sea), and four DPSs were listed as threatened (Northwest Atlantic Ocean, South Atlantic Ocean, Southeast Indo-Pacific Ocean, and Southwest Indian Ocean). Note that the Northwest Atlantic Ocean (NWA) DPS and the Southeast Indo-Pacific Ocean DPS were original proposed as endangered. The NWA DPS was determined to be threatened based on review of nesting data available after the proposed rule was published, information provided in public comments on the proposed rule, and further discussions within the agencies. The two primary factors considered were population abundance and population trend. NMFS and USFWS found that an endangered status for the NWA DPS was not warranted given the large size of the nesting population, the overall nesting population remains widespread, the trend for the nesting population appears to be stabilizing, and substantial conservation efforts are underway to address threats.

The September 2011 final rule also noted that critical habitat for the two DPSs occurring within the U.S. (NWA DPS and North Pacific DPS) will be designated in a future rulemaking. Information from the public related to the identification of critical habitat, essential physical or biological features for this species, and other relevant impacts of a critical habitat designation was solicited.

The Preferred Alternatives in this document only occur in the Atlantic Ocean. As noted in Conant et al. (2009), the range of the four DPSs occurring in the Atlantic Ocean are as follows: NWA DPS – north of the equator, south of 60° N latitude, and west of 40° W longitude; Northeast Atlantic Ocean (NEA) DPS – north of the equator, south of 60° N latitude, east of 40° W longitude, and west of 5° 36’ W longitude; South Atlantic DPS – south of the equator, north of 60° S latitude, west of 20° E longitude, and east of 60° W longitude; Mediterranean DPS – the Mediterranean Sea east of 5° 36’ W longitude. These boundaries were determined based on oceanographic features, loggerhead sightings, thermal tolerance, fishery bycatch data, and information on loggerhead distribution from satellite telemetry and flipper tagging studies. Sea turtles from the NEA DPS are not expected to be present over the North American continental shelf in U.S. coastal waters, where the Preferred Alternatives occur (P. Dutton, NMFS, personal communication, 2011). Previous literature (Bowen et al. 2004) has suggested that there is the potential, albeit small, for some juveniles from the Mediterranean DPS to be present in U.S. Atlantic coastal foraging grounds. These data should be interpreted with caution however, as they may be representing a shared common haplotype and lack of representative sampling at Eastern Atlantic rookeries. Given that updated, more refined analyses are ongoing and the occurrence of Mediterranean DPS juveniles in U.S. coastal waters is rare and uncertain, if even occurring at all, for the purposes of this assessment we are making the determination that the Mediterranean DPS

is not likely to be present in the action area. Sea turtles of the South Atlantic DPS do not inhabit the action area of this subject fishery (Conant et al. 2009). As such, the remainder of this assessment will only focus on the NWA DPS of loggerhead sea turtles, listed as threatened.

In general, sea turtles are a long-lived species and reach sexual maturity relatively late (NMFS SEFSC 2001; NMFS and USFWS 2007a, 2007b, 2007c, 2007d). Sea turtles are injured and killed by numerous human activities (NRC 1990; NMFS and USFWS 2007a, 2007b, 2007c, 2007d). Nest count data are a valuable source of information for each turtle species since the number of nests laid reflects the reproductive output of the nesting group each year. A decline in the annual nest counts has been measured or suggested for four of five western Atlantic loggerhead nesting groups through 2004 (NMFS and USFWS 2007a), however, data collected since 2004 suggests nest counts have stabilized or increased (TEWG 2009). Nest counts for Kemp's ridley sea turtles as well as leatherback and green sea turtles in the Atlantic demonstrate increased nesting by these species (NMFS and USFWS 2007b, 2007c, 2007d).

6.4.2.2 Large Cetaceans

The most recent Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report (SAR) (Waring et al. 2010) reviewed the current population trend for each of these cetacean species within U.S. EEZ waters, as well as providing information on the estimated annual human-caused mortality and serious injury, and a description of the commercial fisheries that interact with each stock in the U.S. Atlantic. Information from the SAR is summarized below.

The western North Atlantic baleen whale species (North Atlantic right, humpback, fin, sei, and minke) follow a general annual pattern of migration from high latitude summer foraging grounds, including the Gulf and Maine and Georges Bank, to low latitude winter calving grounds (Perry et al. 1999, Kenney 2002). However, this is an oversimplification of species movements, and the complete winter distribution of most species is unclear (Perry et al. 1999, Waring et al. 2011). Studies of some of the large baleen whales (right, humpback, and fin) have demonstrated the presence of each species in higher latitude waters even in the winter (Swingle et al. 1993, Wiley et al. 1995, Perry et al. 1999, Brown et al. 2002). Blue whales are most often sighted on the east coast of Canada, particularly in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and occurs only infrequently within the U.S. EEZ (Waring et al. 2002).

Available information suggests that the North Atlantic right whale population increased at a rate of 1.8 percent per year between 1990 and 2005. The total number of North Atlantic right whales is estimated to be at least 361 animals in 2005 (Waring et al. 2011). The minimum rate of annual human-caused mortality and serious injury to right whales averaged 2.8 mortality or serious injury incidents per year during 2004 to 2008 (Waring et al. 2011). Of these, fishery interactions resulted in an average of 0.8 mortality or serious injury incidents per year.

The North Atlantic population of humpback whales is conservatively estimated to be 7,698 (Waring et al. 2011). The best estimate for the GOM stock of humpback whale population is 847 whales (Waring et al. 2011). Based on data available for selected areas and time periods, the minimum population estimates for other western North Atlantic whale stocks are 3,269 fin whales, 208 sei whales (Nova Scotia stock), 3,539 sperm whales, and 6,909 minke whales (Waring et al. 2009). Current data suggest that the Gulf of Maine humpback whale stock is steadily increasing in size (Waring 2011). Insufficient information exists to determine trends for these other large whale species.

Recent revisions to the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) (72 FR 57104, October 5, 2007) continue to address entanglement risk of large whales (right, humpback, and fin whales, and acknowledge benefits to minke whales) in commercial fishing gear. The revisions seek to reduce the risk of death and serious injury from entanglements that do occur.

6.4.2.3 Small Cetaceans

There is anthropogenic mortality of numerous small cetacean species (dolphins, pilot whales, and harbor porpoise) in Northeast multispecies fishing gear. Seasonal abundance and distribution of each species off the coast of the Northeast U.S. varies with respect to life history characteristics. Some species such as white-sided dolphin and harbor porpoise primarily occupy continental shelf waters. Other species such as the Risso's dolphin occur primarily in continental shelf edge and slope waters. Still other species like the common dolphin and the spotted dolphin occupy all three habitats. Waring et al. (2011) summarizes information on the western North Atlantic stocks of each species.

6.4.2.4 Pinnipeds

Of the four species of seals expected to occur in the area, harbor seals have the most extensive distribution with sightings occurring as far south as 30° N (Katona et al. 1993, Waring et al. 2011). Gray seals are the second most common seal species in U.S. EEZ waters, occurring primarily in New England (Katona et al. 1993; Waring et al. 2011). Pupping for both species occurs in both U.S. and Canadian waters of the western North Atlantic with the majority of harbor seal pupping likely occurring in U.S. waters and the majority of gray seal pupping in Canadian waters, although there are at least three gray seal pupping colonies in U.S. waters as well. Harp and hooded seals are less commonly observed in U.S. EEZ waters. Both species form aggregations for pupping and breeding off eastern Canada in the late winter/early spring, and then travel to more northern latitudes for molting and summer feeding (Waring et al. 2006). Both species have a seasonal presence in U.S. waters from Maine to New Jersey, based on sightings, stranding, and fishery bycatch information (Waring et al. 2011).

6.4.2.1 Atlantic Sturgeon

Atlantic sturgeon is an anadromous species that spawns in relatively low salinity, river environments, but spends most of its life in the marine and estuarine environments from Labrador, Canada to the Saint Johns River, Florida (Holland and Yelverton 1973, Dovel and Berggen 1983, Waldman et al. 1996, Kynard and Horgan 2002, Dadswell 2006, ASSRT 2007). Tracking and tagging studies have shown that subadult and adult Atlantic sturgeon that originate from different rivers mix within the marine environment, utilizing ocean and estuarine waters for life functions such as foraging and overwintering (Stein et al. 2004a, Dadswell 2006, ASSRT 2007, Laney et al. 2007, Dunton et al. 2010). Fishery-dependent data as well as fishery-independent data demonstrate that Atlantic sturgeon use relatively shallow inshore areas of the continental shelf; primarily waters less than 50 m (Stein et al. 2004b, ASMFC 2007, Dunton et al. 2010). The data also suggest regional differences in Atlantic sturgeon depth distribution with sturgeon observed in waters primarily less than 20 m in the Mid-Atlantic Bight and in deeper waters in the Gulf of Maine (Stein et al. 2004b, ASMFC 2007, Dunton et al. 2010). Information on population sizes for each Atlantic sturgeon DPS is very limited. Based on the best available information, NMFS has concluded that bycatch, vessel strikes, water quality and water

availability, dams, lack of regulatory mechanisms for protecting the fish, and dredging are the most significant threats to Atlantic sturgeon.

Comprehensive information on current abundance of Atlantic sturgeon is lacking for all of the spawning rivers (ASSRT 2007). Based on data through 1998, an estimate of 863 spawning adults per year was developed for the Hudson River (Kahnle et al. 2007), and an estimate of 343 spawning adults per year is available for the Altamaha River, GA, based on data collected in 2004-2005 (Schueller and Peterson 2006). Data collected from the Hudson River and Altamaha River studies cannot be used to estimate the total number of adults in either subpopulation, since mature Atlantic sturgeon may not spawn every year, and it is unclear to what extent mature fish in a non-spawning condition occur on the spawning grounds. Nevertheless, since the Hudson and Altamaha Rivers are presumed to have the healthiest Atlantic sturgeon subpopulations within the United States, other U.S. subpopulations are predicted to have fewer spawning adults than either the Hudson or the Altamaha (ASSRT 2007). It is also important to note that the estimates above represent only a fraction of the total population size as spawning adults comprise only a portion of the total population (e.g., this estimate does not include subadults and early life stages)

6.4.3 Species Not Likely to be Affected

It is likely that the actions being considered are not likely to adversely affect shortnose sturgeon, the Gulf of Maine distinct population segment (DPS) of Atlantic salmon, hawksbill sea turtles, blue whales, or sperm whales, all of which are listed as endangered species under the ESA. Further, the actions considered in this document are not likely to adversely affect North Atlantic right whale critical habitat. The following discussion provides the rationale for these suppositions. Although there are additional species that may occur in the operations area that are not known to interact with the specific gear types that would be used by the groundfish fleet, impacts to these species are still considered due to their range and similarity of behaviors to species that have been adversely affected.

Shortnose sturgeon are benthic fish that mainly occupy the deep channel sections of large rivers. Shortnose sturgeon can be found in rivers along the western Atlantic coast from St. Johns River, Florida (although the species is possibly extirpated from this system), to the Saint John River in New Brunswick, Canada. The species is anadromous in the southern portion of its range (i.e., south of Chesapeake Bay), while some northern populations are amphidromous (NMFS 1998). Since the groundfish fishery would not operate in or near the rivers where concentrations of shortnose sturgeon are most likely found, it is highly unlikely that the fishery would affect shortnose sturgeon.

The wild populations of Atlantic salmon are listed as endangered under the ESA. Their freshwater range occurs in the watersheds from the Androscoggin River northward along the Maine coast to the Dennys River. Juvenile salmon in New England rivers typically migrate to sea in spring after a one- to three-year period of development in freshwater streams. They remain at sea for two winters before returning to their U.S. natal rivers to spawn (Kocik and Sheehan 2006). Results from a 2001-2003 post-smolt trawl survey in the nearshore waters of the Gulf of Maine indicate that Atlantic salmon post-smolts are prevalent in the upper water column throughout this area in mid to late May (Lacroix, Knox, and Stokesbury 2005). Therefore, commercial fisheries deploying small-mesh active gear (pelagic trawls and purse seines within 10 m of the surface) in nearshore waters of the Gulf of Maine may have the potential to incidentally take smolts. However, it is highly unlikely that the actions being considered will affect the Gulf of Maine DPS

of Atlantic salmon given that operation of the multispecies fishery does not occur in or near the rivers where concentrations of Atlantic salmon are likely to be found. Additionally, multispecies gear operates in the ocean at or near the bottom rather than near the surface where Atlantic salmon are likely to occur. Thus, this species will not be considered further in this document.

North Atlantic right whales occur in coastal and shelf waters in the western North Atlantic (NMFS 2005). The western North Atlantic population in the U.S. primarily ranges from winter calving and nursery areas in coastal waters off the southeastern U.S. to summer feeding grounds in New England waters (NMFS 2005). North Atlantic Right Whales use five well-known habitats annually, including multiple in northern waters. These northern areas include the Great South Channel (east of Cape Cod); Cape Cod and Massachusetts Bays; the Bay of Fundy; and Browns and Baccaro Banks, south of Nova Scotia. NMFS designated the Great South Channel and Cape Cod and Massachusetts Bays as Northern Atlantic right whale critical habitat in June 1994 (59 FR 28793). NMFS has designated additional critical habitat in the southeastern U.S. Multispecies gear operates in the ocean at or near the bottom rather than near the surface. It is not known whether the bottom-trawl, or any other type of fishing gear, has an impact on the habitat of the Northern right whale (59 FR 28793).

The hawksbill turtle is uncommon in the waters of the continental U.S. Hawksbills prefer coral reefs, such as those found in the Caribbean and Central America. Hawksbills feed primarily on a wide variety of sponges but also consume bryozoans, coelenterates, and mollusks. The Culebra Archipelago of Puerto Rico contains especially important foraging habitat for hawksbills. Nesting areas in the western North Atlantic include Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. There are accounts of hawksbills in south Florida and individuals have been sighted along the east coast as far north as Massachusetts; however, east coast sightings north of Florida are rare (NMFS 2009a). Since operation of the multispecies fishery would not occur in waters that are typically used by hawksbill sea turtles, it is highly unlikely that its operations would affect this turtle species.

Blue whales do not regularly occur in waters of the U.S. EEZ (Waring et al. 2002). In the North Atlantic region, blue whales are most frequently sighted from April to January (Sears 2002). No blue whales were observed during the Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program (CeTAP) surveys of the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the outer continental shelf (CeTAP 1982). Calving for the species occurs in low latitude waters outside of the area where the groundfish fishery operates. Blue whales feed on euphausiids (krill) that are too small to be captured in fishing gear. There were no observed fishery-related mortalities or serious injuries to blue whales between 1996 and 2000 (Waring et al. 2002). Given that the species is unlikely to occur in areas where the groundfish fishery operates, and given that the operation of the fishery would not affect the availability of blue whale prey or areas where calving and nursing of young occurs, the Preferred Alternative actions would not be likely to adversely affect blue whales.

Unlike blue whales, sperm whales do regularly occur in waters of the US EEZ. However, the distribution of the sperm whales in the US EEZ occurs on the continental shelf edge, over the continental slope, and into mid-ocean regions (Waring et al. 2007). Sperm whale distribution is typically concentrated east-northeast of Cape Hatteras in winter and shifts northward in spring when whales are found throughout the Mid-Atlantic Bight (Waring et al. 2006). Distribution extends further northward to areas north of Georges Bank and the Northeast Channel region in summer and then south of New England in fall, back to the Mid-Atlantic Bight (Waring et al. 1999). In contrast, the multispecies fishery would operate in continental shelf waters. The average depth of sperm whale sightings observed during the CeTAP surveys was 1792 m (CeTAP 1982). Female sperm whales and young males almost always inhabit open ocean, deep water habitat

with bottom depths greater than 3,280 ft (1,000 m) and at latitudes less than 40° N (Whitehead 2002). Sperm whales feed on large squid and fish that inhabit the deeper ocean regions (Perrin et al. 2002). Given that sperm whales are unlikely to occur in areas (based on water depth) where the groundfish fishery would operate, and given that the operation of the fishery would not affect the availability of sperm whale prey or areas where calving and nursing of young occurs, the Preferred Alternatives would not be likely to adversely affect sperm whales.

Although large whales and marine turtles may be potentially affected through interactions with fishing gear, it is likely that the continued authorization of the multispecies fishery should not have any adverse effects on the availability of prey for these species. Right whales and sei whales feed on copepods (Horwood 2002, Kenney 2002). The multispecies fishery would not affect the availability of copepods for foraging right and sei whales because copepods are very small organisms that would pass through multispecies fishing gear rather than being captured in it. Humpback whales and fin whales also feed on krill as well as small schooling fish (e.g., sand lance, herring, mackerel) (Aguilar 2002, Clapham 2002). Multispecies fishing gear operates on or very near the bottom. Fish species caught in multispecies gear are species that live in benthic habitat (on or very near the bottom) such as flounders versus schooling fish such as herring and mackerel that occur within the water column. Therefore, the continued authorization of the multispecies fishery, or the approval of FW 47, will not affect the availability of prey for foraging humpback or fin whales. Moreover, none of the turtle species are known to feed upon groundfish.

6.4.4 Interactions between Gear and Protected Resources

Commercial fisheries are categorized by NMFS based on a two-tiered, stock-specific fishery classification system that addresses both the total impact of all fisheries on each marine mammal stock as well as the impact of individual fisheries on each stock. The system is based on the numbers of animals per year that incur incidental mortality or serious injury due to commercial fishing operations relative to a stock's Potential Biological Removal (PBR) level (the maximum number of animals, not including natural mortalities, that may be removed from a marine mammal stock while allowing that stock to reach or maintain its optimum sustainable population). Tier 1 takes into account the cumulative mortality and serious injury to marine mammals caused by commercial fisheries while Tier 2 considers marine mammal mortality caused by the individual fisheries; Tier 2 classifications are used in this document to indicate how each type of gear proposed for use in the Preferred Alternatives may affect marine mammals. Table 21 identifies the classifications used in the List of Fisheries (LOF) for FY 2012 (50 CFR 229), which are broken down into Tier 2 Categories I, II, and III.

Table 21 – Descriptions of the Tier 2 Fishery Classification Categories

Category	Category Description
Category I	A commercial fishery that has frequent incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals. This classification indicates that a commercial fishery is, by itself, responsible for the annual removal of 50 percent or more of any stock's potential biological removal (PBR) level.
Category II	A commercial fishery that has occasional incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals. This classification indicates that a commercial fishery is one that, collectively with other fisheries, is responsible for the annual removal of more than 10 percent of any marine mammal stock's PBR level and that is by itself responsible for the annual removal of between 1 percent and 50 percent, exclusive of any stock's PBR.
Category III	A commercial fishery that has a remote likelihood of, or no known incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals. This classification indicates that a commercial fishery is one that collectively with other fisheries is responsible for the annual removal of: a. Less than 50 percent of any marine mammal stock's PBR level, or b. More than 1 percent of any marine mammal stock's PBR level, yet that fishery by itself is responsible for the annual removal of 1 percent or less of that stock's PBR level. In the absence of reliable information indicating the frequency of incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals by a commercial fishery, the Assistant Administrator would determine whether the incidental serious injury or mortality is "remote" by evaluating other factors such as fishing techniques, gear used, methods used to deter marine mammals, target species, seasons and areas fished, qualitative data from logbooks or fisher reports, stranding data, and the species and distribution of marine mammals in the area or at the discretion of the Assistant Administrator.

Interactions between gear and a given species occur when fishing gear overlaps both spatially and trophically with the species' niche. Spatial interactions are more "passive" and involve unintentional interactions with fishing gear. Trophic interactions are more "active" and occur when protected species attempt to consume prey caught in fishing gear and become entangled in the process. Spatial and trophic interactions can occur with various types of fishing gear used by the multispecies fishery through the year. Many large and small cetaceans and sea turtles are more prevalent within the operations area during the spring and summer, although they are also relatively abundant during the fall and would have a higher potential for interaction with groundfish and herring vessels during these seasons. Although harbor seals may be more likely to occur in the operations area between fall and spring, harbor and gray seals are year-round residents; therefore, interactions could occur year-round. The uncommon occurrences of hooded and harp seals in the operations area are more likely to occur during the winter and spring, allowing for an increased potential for interactions during these seasons. Although interactions between protected species and gear deployed by the Northeast multispecies fishery would vary, interactions generally include:

- becoming caught on hooks (bottom longlines)
- entanglement in mesh (gillnets and trawls)
- entanglement in the float line (gillnets and trawls)
- entanglement in the groundline (gillnets, trawls, and bottom longlines)
- entanglement in anchor lines (gillnets and bottom longlines), or

- entanglement in the vertical lines that connect gear to the surface and surface systems (gillnets, traps/pots, and bottom longlines).

NMFS assumes the potential for entanglements to occur is higher in areas where more gear is set and in areas with higher concentrations of protected species.

Table 22 lists the marine mammals known to have had interactions with gear used by the Northeast multispecies fishery. This gear includes sink gillnets, traps/pots, bottom trawls, and bottom longlines within the Northeast multispecies region, as excerpted from the List of Fisheries for FY 2012 ([75 FR 73912; November 29, 2011], also see Waring et al. 2011). Sink gillnets have the greatest potential for interaction with protected resources, followed by bottom trawls. There are no observed reports of interactions between longline gear and marine mammals in FY 2009 and FY 2010. However, interactions between the pelagic longline fishery and both pilot whales and Risso's dolphins led to the development of the Pelagic Longline Take Reduction Plan.

Table 22 – Marine mammals impacts based on groundfishing gear and Northeast Multispecies fishing areas (based on 2011 List of Fisheries)

Fishery		Estimated Number of Vessels/Persons	Marine Mammal Species and Stocks Incidentally Killed or Injured
Category	Type		
Tier 2, Category I	Mid-Atlantic gillnet	6,402	Bottlenose dolphin, Northern Migratory costal Bottlenose dolphin, Southern Migratory costal Bottlenose dolphin, Northern NC estuarine system Bottlenose dolphin, Southern NC estuarine system Bottlenose dolphin, WNA, offshore Common dolphin, WNA Gray seal, WNA Harbor porpoise, GME/BF Harbor seal, WNA Harp seal, WNA Humpback whale, Gulf of Maine Long-finned pilot whale, WNA Minke whale, Canadian East Coast Short-finned pilot whale, WNA White-sided dolphin, WNA
Tier 2, Category I	Northeast sink gillnet	3,828	Bottlenose dolphin, WNA, offshore Common dolphin, WNA Fin whale, WNA Gray seal, WNA Harbor porpoise, GME/BF Harbor seal, WNA Harp seal, WNA Hooded seal, WNA Humpback whale, Gulf of Maine Minke whale, Canadian east coast North Atlantic right whale, WNA Risso's dolphin, WNA White-sided dolphin, WNA

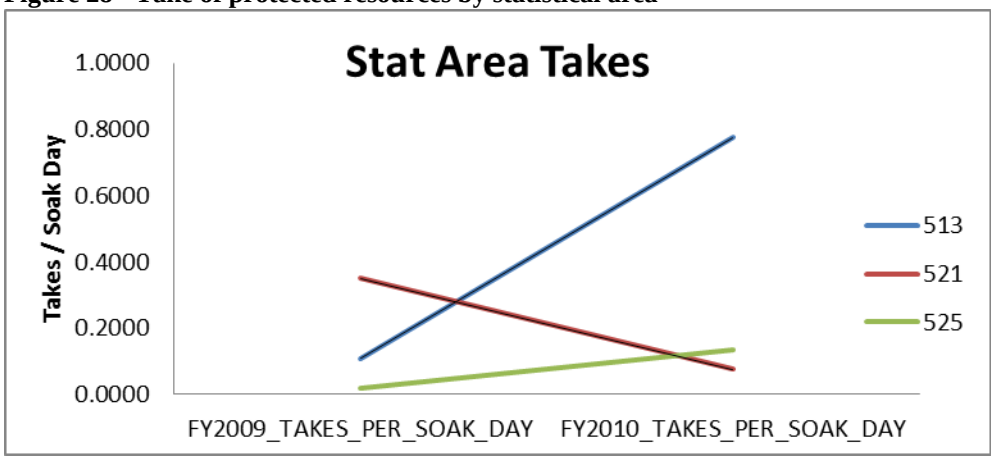
Table 22 Continued – Marine mammals impacts based on groundfishing gear and Northeast multispecies fishing areas (based on 2011 List of Fisheries)

Fishery		Estimated Number of Vessels/Persons	Marine Mammal Species and Stocks Incidentally Killed or Injured
Category	**Type**		
Tier 2, Category II	Mid-Atlantic bottom trawl	1,388	Bottlenose dolphin, WNA offshore Common dolphin, WNA Harbor seal, WNA Long-finned pilot whale, WNA Risso's dolphin, WNA Short-finned pilot whale, WNA White-sided dolphin, WNA
	Northeast bottom trawl	2,584	Bottlenose dolphin, WNA offshore Common dolphin, WNA Grey seal, WNA Harbor porpoise, GME/BF Harbor seal, WNA Harp seal, WNA Long-finned pilot whale, WNA Short-finned pilot whale, WNA White-sided dolphin, WNA
	Atlantic mixed species trap/pot	3,526	Fin whale, WNA Humpback whale, Gulf of Maine
Tier 2, Category III	Northeast/Mid-Atlantic bottom longline/hook-and-line	>1,281	None documented in the most recent 5 years of data

Marine mammals are taken in gillnets, trawls, and trap/pot gear used in the Northeast multispecies area. Documented protected species interactions in Northeast sink gillnet fisheries include harbor porpoise, white-sided dolphin, harbor seal, gray seal, harp seal, hooded seal, long-finned pilot whale, offshore bottlenose dolphin, Risso's dolphin, and common dolphin. Not mentioned here are possible interactions with sea turtles and sea birds. Multispecies fishing vessels would be required to adhere to measures in the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) to minimize potential impacts to certain cetaceans. ALWTRP was developed to address entanglement risk to right, humpback, and fin whales, and to acknowledge benefits to minke whales in specific Category I or II commercial fishing efforts that utilize traps/pots and gillnets. The ALWTRP calls for the use of gear markings, area restrictions, weak links, and sinking groundline. Fishing vessels would be required to comply with the ALWTRP in all areas where gillnets were used. Fishing vessels would also need to comply with the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Plan and Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan (HPTRP) within the Northeast multispecies area. The Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Plan restricts night time use of gillnets in the Mid-Atlantic gillnet region. The HPTRP aims to reduce interactions between the harbor porpoise and gillnets in the Gulf of Maine. The HPTRP implements seasonal area closures and the seasonal use of pingers (acoustic devices that emit a sound) to deter harbor porpoises from approaching the nets.

Data from sector trips in FY 2010 and FY 2009 indicate no overall significant increase in take of protected resources or sea turtles (Figure 28). There may be a decrease in annual take in sink gillnet gear, and the data suggest an overall decrease in the winter take, and in the fall for turtles. However, this decrease in take corresponds well to the decrease in ACL. Within individual statistical areas there does appear to be some trends in take of protected resources (includes all species).

Figure 28 - Take of protected resources by statistical area



Sea turtles have been caught and injured or killed in multiple types of fishing gear, including gillnets, trawls, and hook and line gear. However, impact due to inadvertent interaction with trawl gear is almost twice as likely to occur when compared with other gear types (NMFS 2009d). Interaction with trawl gear is more detrimental to sea turtles as they can be caught within the trawl itself and will drown after extended periods underwater. A study conducted in the Mid-Atlantic region showed that bottom trawling accounts for an average annual take of 616 loggerhead sea turtles, although Kemp's ridleys and leatherbacks were also caught during the study period (Murray 2006). Impacts to sea turtles would likely still occur under the Preferred Alternatives even though sea turtles generally occur in more temperate waters than those in the Northeast multispecies area. However, these impacts would be similar to those in the Common Pool.

Atlantic sturgeon are known to be captured in sink gillnet, drift gillnet, and otter trawl gear (Stein et al. 2004a, ASMFC TC 2007). Of these gear types, sink gillnet gear poses the greatest known risk of mortality for bycaught sturgeon (ASMFC TC 2007). Sturgeon deaths were rarely reported in the otter trawl observer dataset (ASMFC TC 2007). However, the level of mortality after release from the gear is unknown (Stein et al. 2004a). In a review of the Northeast Fishery Observer Program (NEFOP) database for the years 2001-2006, observed bycatch of Atlantic sturgeon was used to calculate bycatch rates that were then applied to commercial fishing effort to estimate overall bycatch of Atlantic sturgeon in commercial fisheries. This review indicated sturgeon bycatch occurred in statistical areas abutting the coast from Massachusetts (statistical area 514) to North Carolina (statistical area 635) (ASMFC TC 2007). Based on the available data, participants in an ASMFC bycatch workshop concluded that sturgeon encounters tended to occur in waters less than 50 m throughout the year, although seasonal patterns exist (ASMFC TC 2007). The ASMFC analysis determined that an average of 650 Atlantic sturgeon mortalities occurred per year (during the 2001 to 2006 timeframe) in sink gillnet fisheries. Stein et al. (2004a), based on a review of the NMFS Observer Database from 1989-2000, found clinal variation in the

bycatch rate of sturgeon in sink gillnet gear with lowest rates occurring off of Maine and highest rates off of North Carolina for all months of the year.

In an updated, preliminary analysis, the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) was able to use data from the NEFOP database to provide updated estimates for the 2006 to 2010 timeframe. Data were limited by observer coverage to waters outside the coastal boundary (fzone>0) and north of Cape Hatteras, NC. Sturgeon included in the data set were those identified by federal observers as Atlantic sturgeon, as well as those categorized as unknown sturgeon. At this time, data were limited to information collected by the NEFOP; limited data collected in the At-Sea Monitoring Program were not included, although preliminary views suggest the incidence of sturgeon encounters was low.

The preliminary analysis apportioned the estimated weight of all sturgeon takes to specific fishery management plans. The analysis estimates that between 2006 and 2010, a total of 15,587 lbs of Atlantic sturgeon were captured and discarded in bottom otter trawl (7,740 lbs) and sink gillnet (7,848 lbs) gear. The analysis indicates that 7.1% (550 lbs) of the weight of sturgeon discards in bottom otter trawl gear could be attributed to the large mesh bottom trawl fisheries if a correlation of FMP species landings (by weight) was used as a proxy for fishing effort. Additionally, the analysis indicates that 4.0% (314 lb) of the weight of sturgeon discards in sink gillnet gear could be attributed to the large mesh gillnet fisheries if a correlation of FMP species landings (by weight) was used as a proxy for fishing effort.

These additional data support the conclusion from the earlier bycatch estimates that the multispecies fishery may interact with Atlantic sturgeon. Since the Atlantic sutrgeon DPSs are listed as endangered and threatened under the ESA, the ESA Section 7 consultation for the multispecies fishery will be reinitiated, and additional evaluation will be included in the resulting Biological Opinion to describe any impacts of the fisheries on Atlantic sturgeon and define any measures needed to mitigate those impacts, if necessary. Any measures or terms and conditions included in an updated Biological Opinion will further reduce impacts to the species. The Biological Opinion is expected to be completed prior to the 2012 multispecies fishing year (May 1).

6.5 Human Communities and the Fishery

This framework considers the operation of the fishery and evaluates the effect it may have on people's way of life, traditions, and community. These social impacts may be driven by changes in fishery flexibility, opportunity, stability, certainty, safety, and/or other factors. While it is possible that social impacts could be solely experienced by individual sector participants, it is more likely that impacts would be experienced across communities, gear types, and/or vessel size classes.

This section reviews the Northeast multispecies fishery and describes the human communities potentially impacted by the Preferred Alternatives as well as characterizations of catches and revenues. This includes a description of the sector participants as well as their homeports.

6.5.1 Overview of New England Groundfish Fishery

New England's fishery has been identified with groundfishing both economically and culturally for over 400 years. Broadly described, the Northeast multispecies fishery includes the landing, processing, and distribution of commercially important fish that live on the sea bottom. In the early years, the Northeast multispecies fishery related primarily to cod and haddock. Today, the Northeast Multispecies FMP (large-mesh and small-mesh) includes a total of 13 species of groundfish (Atlantic cod, haddock, pollock, yellowtail flounder, witch flounder, winter flounder, windowpane flounder, American plaice, Atlantic halibut, redfish, ocean pout, white hake, and wolffish) harvested from three geographic areas (Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, and southern New England/Mid-Atlantic Bight) representing 19 distinct stocks.

Prior to the industrial revolution, the groundfish fishery focused primarily on cod. The salt cod industry, which preserved fish by salting while still at sea, supported a hook and line fishery that included hundreds of sailing vessels and shore-side industries including salt mining, ice harvesting, and boat building. Late in the 19th century, the fleet also began to focus on Atlantic halibut with landings peaking in 1896 at around 4,900 tons (4,445 mt).

From 1900 to 1930, the fleet transitioned to steam powered trawlers and increasingly targeted haddock for delivery to the fresh and frozen fillet markets. With the transition to steam powered trawling, it became possible to exploit the groundfish stocks with increasing efficiency. This increased exploitation resulted in a series of boom and bust fisheries from 1930 to 1960 as the North American fleet targeted previously unexploited stocks, depleted the resource, and then transitioned to new stocks.

In the early 1960's, fishing pressure increased with the discovery of haddock, hake, and herring off of Georges Bank and the introduction of foreign factory trawlers. Early in this time period, landings of the principal groundfish (cod, haddock, pollock, hake, and redfish) peaked at about 650,000 tons (589,670 mt). However, by the 1970's, landings decreased sharply to between 200,000 and 300,000 tons (181,437 and 272,155 mt) as the previously virgin GB stocks were exploited (NOAA 2007).

The exclusion of the foreign fishermen by the Fisheries Conservation and Management Act in 1976, coupled with technological advances, government loan programs, and some strong classes of cod and haddock, caused a rapid increase in the number and efficiency of U.S. vessels participating in the Northeast groundfish fishery in the late 1970's. This shift resulted in a temporary increase in domestic groundfish landings; however, overall landings (domestic plus foreign) continued to trend downward from about 200,000 tons (181,437 mt) to about 100,000 tons (90,718 mt) through the mid 1980's (NOAA 2007).

In 1986, the NEFMC implemented the Northeast Multispecies FMP with the goal of rebuilding stocks. Since Amendment 5 in 1994, the multispecies fishery has been administered as a limited access fishery managed through a variety of effort control measures including DAS, area closures, trip limits, minimum size limits, and gear restrictions. Partially in response to those regulations, landings decreased throughout the latter part of the 1980's until reaching a more or less constant level of around 40,000 tons (36,287 mt) annually since the mid 1990's.

In 2004, the final rule implementing Amendment 13 to the Northeast Multispecies FMP allowed for self-selecting groups of limited access groundfish permit holders to form sectors. These sectors developed a legally binding operations plan and operated under an allocation of GB cod.

While approved sectors were subject to general requirements specified in Amendment 13, sector members were exempt from DAS and some of the other effort control measures that tended to limit the flexibility of fishermen. The 2004 rule also authorized implementation of the first sector, the GB Cod Hook Sector. A second sector, the GB Cod Fixed Gear Sector, was authorized in 2006.

Through Amendment 16, the NEFMC sought to rewrite groundfish sector policies with a scheduled implementation date of May 1, 2009. When that implementation date was delayed until FY 2010, the NMFS Regional Administrator announced that, in addition to a previously stated 18 percent reduction in DAS, interim rules would be implemented to reduce fishing mortality during FY 2009. These interim measures generally reduced opportunity among groundfish vessels through:

- differential DAS counting, elimination of the SNE/MA winter flounder SAP
- elimination of the state waters winter flounder exemption
- revisions to incidental catch allocations, and
- a reduction in some groundfish allocations (NOAA 2009).

In 2007, the Northeast multispecies fishery included 2,515 permits. Of these permits about 1,400 were limited access, and 658 vessels actively fished. Those vessels include a range of gear types including hook, bottom longline, gillnet, and trawlers (NEFMC 2009a). In FY 2009, between 40 and 50 of these vessels were members of the GB Cod Sectors. The passage of Amendment 16 prior to FY 2010 issued in a new era of sector management in the New England groundfish fishery. Over 50 percent of eligible northeast groundfish multispecies permits and over 95 percent of landings history were associated with sectors in FY 2010. Approximately 56 percent of the eligible northeast groundfish multispecies permits constituting between approximately 99.4 percent and 77.5 percent of the various species ACLs were included in sectors for FY 2011. The remaining vessels were Common Pool groundfishing vessels.

Amendment 16 to the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan (FMP) was finally implemented for the New England groundfish fishery starting on May 1st 2010, the start of the 2010 fishing year. The new management program contained two significant changes meant to adhere to the catch limit requirements and stock rebuilding deadlines of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Reauthorization Act of 2006 (MSA). The first change developed “hard quota” annual catch limits (ACLs) for 16 of the 19 stocks in the groundfish complex. The second change expanded the use of Sectors, which are allocated subdivisions of ACLs called Annual Catch Entitlements (ACE) based on each sector’s collective catch history. Sectors received ACE for nine of 13 groundfish species in the FMP and became exempt from many of the effort controls previously used to manage the fishery.

During the first year of sector management seventeen sectors operated, each establishing its own rules for using its allocations. Vessels with limited access permits that joined sectors were allocated 98% of the total ACE, based on their collective level of historical activity in the groundfish fishery. A description of groundfish catch by each sector in included as an appendix to this document. Approximately half (46%) of the vessels with limited access groundfish permits opted to remain in the common pool. Common pool vessels act independently of one another, with each vessel constrained by the number of DAS it can fish, by trip limits, and by all of the time and area closures. These restrictions help ensure that the groundfish catch of Common Pool vessels does not exceed the Common Pool’s allocation of the total ACL for all stocks (about 2% for 2010) before the end of the fishing year.

6.5.1.1 Number of Vessels

In 2010, the first year of sector management, the Northeast multispecies fishery issued 1,347 permits, not including groundfish limited access eligibilities held as Confirmation of Permit History (CPH). Out of these permits, 740 vessels belonged to a sector and 607 remained in the common pool. Not all permitted vessels were active and not all active vessels fished groundfish. Of the 740 sector vessels issued groundfish permits, only 444 were considered active, having revenue from any landed species, and only 305 of those had revenue from at least one groundfish trip. Among Common pool vessels, 456 were considered active, and only 145 vessels had made at least one groundfish trip.

Table 23 – Number of groundfish vessels, 2007 – 2010

					2010	
	2007	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**Sector Vessels**	**Common Pool**
Vessels issued limited access groundfish permits as of May 1 each year*	1,413	1,410	1,381	1,347	740	607
With limited access groundfish permit and revenue from any species	1,082	1,012	973	900	444	456
With limited access groundfish permit and revenue from at least one groundfish trip	658	611	566	450	305	145
Number and percent of inactive (no landings) vessels	331 (32%)	398 (28%)	408 (30%)	447 (33%)	296 (40%)	151 (25%)

* These numbers exclude groundfish limited access eligibilities held as Confirmation of Permit History (CPH). Starting in 2010, Amendment 16 authorized CPH owners to join Sectors and to lease DAS. For purposes of comparison, CPH vessels are not included in the 2010 data for either Sector or Common Pool.

A key aspect of Amendment 16, and catch share programs in general, is the ability to jointly decide how a sector will harvest its ACE through redistribution of PSC within a sector and the ability to transfer ACE between sectors. Because it is then not possible to identify the extent to which inactive vessels in sectors may benefit if other sector vessels harvest their allocation, changes in the number of inactive vessels may describe a transfer of allocation and not necessarily vessels exiting the fishery. In 2010, 447 vessels (33%) were inactive (no landings). Of these inactive vessels, 296 were sector vessels and 151 were common pool vessels. The number of inactive vessels in 2010 can be compared to the number of inactive vessels in other years: 331 vessels (32%) in 2007, 398 vessels (28%) in 2008, and 408 vessels (30%) in 2009.

6.5.1.2 Landings

Total groundfish landings on trips made by vessels possessing a limited access groundfish permit in 2010 were 58.5 million pounds, which had declined from a recent high of 72.2 million pounds in 2008. Because only 20 groundfish stocks are limited by sector allocations it is important to consider the landings of non-groundfish species and groundfish species separately as a means of describing any possible shift in effort to other fisheries. Non-groundfish landings made by limited access vessels also declined from a high of 205.0 million pounds in 2008 to 180.6 million pounds in 2010. The total landings of all species by limited access vessels in the Northeast multispecies fishery was about 239.1 million pounds in 2010. This compares to landings ranging from 259.5 million pounds to 277.1 million pounds in the 2007–2009 fishing years (Table 24). While sector vessels accounted for 65% of all landings made in 2010, sector vessels also made 98% of groundfish landings and 54% of non-groundfish landings.

Table 24 – Landings (in thousands of lbs.), 2007 – 2010

	Year					
					2010	
Landings	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**Sector Vessels**	**Common Pool**
Total Landings	259448	277118	262679	239103	155032	84072
Total Groundfish Landings	64004	72162	70568	58492	57068	1424
Total Non-groundfish Landings	195444	204955	192111	180611	97963	82647

Combined, 171 million (live) pounds of ACE was allotted to the sectors in 2010 but only 65 million (live) pounds were landed. Of the 16 groundfish stocks that sectors were given allocation, only landings of 6 stocks approached (>80% conversion) the catch limit set by the total allocated ACE (Table 24). The majority of the unrealized landings were caused by a failure to land Georges Bank haddock that when combined, East and West GB haddock, accounted for 66 million pounds (62%) of the un-landed ACE.

Table 25 – Catch and ACE at the stock level (live lbs.). Stocks with >80% ACE conversion highlighted in bold font.

	Allocated ACE	2010 Catch	% caught
GB cod, East	**690,614**	**559,490**	**81%**
GB cod, West	**6,317,690**	**5,441,462**	**86%**
GOM cod	**9,355,985**	**7,911,669**	**85%**
GB haddock, East	24,875,632	4,094,549	16%
GB haddock, West	59,039,163	14,171,789	24%
GOM hadock	1,683,057	818,239	49%
Plaice	5,836,518	3,336,272	57%
Pollock	34,156,917	11,483,386	34%
Redfish	14,109,702	4,702,621	33%
White hake	**5,292,674**	**4,951,889**	**94%**
GB winter flounder	3,980,218	3,048,553	77%
GOM winter flounder	288,899	176,784	61%
Witch flounder	**1,745,117**	**1,540,038**	**88%**
CC/GOM yellowtail flounder	1,581,720	1,233,481	78%
GB yellowtail flounder	**1,738,477**	**1,632,512**	**94%**
SNE/MA yellowtail flounder	504,685	351,362	70%
Grand Total	171,197,069	65,454,096	38%

6.5.1.3 Revenues

Among vessels with limited access groundfish permits, groundfish revenues in 2010 were $83.3 million which is lower than 2007 – 2009 nominal revenues which ranged from $85.1 million in 2009 to $90.1 million in 2008. Non-groundfish revenues in 2010 rose to $214.4 million, higher than 2007 – 2009 non-groundfish revenues which ranged from $186.1 million in 2009 to $209.2 million in 2007. Revenues from all species for 2010 totaled $297.7 million. This compares to revenues that ranged from a low of $271.1 million in 2009 to a high of $298.2 million in 2007. Although total landings by vessels possessing a limited access groundfish permit in 2010 were down compared to the previous three years, combined revenues from groundfish and non-groundfish species were almost as high as the highest earning year. Sector vessels accounted for about 67% of all revenue earned by limited access permitted vessels in 2010. Sector vessels also earned 97% of revenue from groundfish landings and 55% of non-groundfish revenue.

Table 26 – Revenue (in thousands of dollars), 2007 – 2010

	Year					
					2010	
Revenue	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**Sector Vessels**	**Common Pool**
Total Revenue	$298,246	$291,479	$271,140	$297,720	$198,264	$99,456
Total Groundfish Revenue	$89,055	$90,132	$85,088	$83,294	$81,026	$2,268
Total Non-groundfish Revenue	$209,191	$201,347	$186,052	$214,426	$117,239	$97,188

6.5.1.4 Effort

Some of the proposed benefits of a catch share system of management are the potential efficiency gains associated with increasing operational flexibility. Being released from the former effort controls but being held by ACLs, sector vessels were expected to increase their catch per unit effort by decreasing effort. Between 2007 and 2010, the total number of groundfish fishing trips and total days absent on groundfish trips declined by 48% and 33%, respectively (27,004 trips in 2007 vs. 14,045 trips in 2010; 28,158 days absent in 2007 vs. 18,818 days absent in 2010) (Table 27). A groundfish trip is defined as a trip where the vessel owner or operator declared, either through the vessel monitoring system or through the interactive voice response system, that the vessel was making a groundfish trip. During this same four-year period, the number of non-groundfish trips, and days absent on non-groundfish trips, increased slightly (46,635 trips in 2007 vs. 47,539 trips in 2010; 35,186 days absent in 2007 vs. 35,220 days absent in 2010) (Table 27). Average trip length on both groundfish and non-groundfish trips were not statistically different during the time series (Table 27).

Table 27 – Effort by active vessels, 2007 – 2010

					2010	
	2007	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**Sector Vessels**	**Common Pool**
Number of groundfish trips	27,004	26,468	26,032	14,045	11,770	2,275
Number of non-groundfish trips	46,635	46,721	46,815	47,539	20,061	27,478
Number of days absent on groundfish trips	28,158	27,146	24,947	18,818	17,216	1,602
Number of days absent on non-groundfish trips	35,186	36,134	36,397	35,220	17,785	17,435
Average trip length on groundfish trips	7.63	7.82	8.06	8.55	8.70	3.31
(standard deviation)	(6.15)	(5.98)	(6.10)	(6.07)	(6.02)	(3.93)
Average trip length on non-groundfish trips	5.42	4.78	4.85	4.82	5.52	4.21
(standard deviation)	(5.95)	(5.67)	(5.84)	(5.81)	(6.44)	(5.25)

6.5.1.5 Fleet Characteristics

The groundfish fishery has traditionally been made up of a diverse fleet, comprised of a range of vessels sizes and gear types. Over the years, as vessels entered and exited the fishery, the "typical" characteristics defining the fleet changed as well. The groundfish fleet is divisible into four "vessel size categories," vessels less than 30 feet in length, vessels between 30 and 50 feet in length, vessels between 50 and 75 feet in length and vessels greater than 75 feet in length. As mentioned above, the number of active vessels in 2010 had declined compared to the previous three years and this decline occurred across all vessel size categories between 2007 and 2010.The 30' to < 50' vessel size category, which has the largest number of active vessels, experienced a 17% decline (572 to 476 active vessels) during the past 4 years. Most (224) sector vessels fell into this 30' to 50' size category. The 50' to < 75' vessel size category, containing the second largest number of vessels, experienced a 20% reduction during 2007 to 2010 (289 to 229 active vessels). The 50' to < 75' size category also had the second largest number of sector vessels with 127. The number of active vessels in both the smallest (less than 30') and largest (75' and above) vessel size categories declined by 12% between 2007 and 2010. The decline was consistent across all four years in all vessel size categories.

The 30' to 50' vessel size category also contains the largest number of active groundfish vessels making at least one groundfish trip. Between 2007 and 2010, this vessel size category experienced a 30% reduction in active groundfish vessels (350 to 247 vessels). The 50' to 75' vessel size category, containing the second largest number of active groundfish vessels, underwent a 39% reduction, declining from 193 vessels in 2007 to 119 vessels in 2010. Between 2007 and 2010, the over 75' vessel size category experienced a 25% decline in active groundfish vessels (85 to 63 vessels), while the number of active groundfish vessels in the < 30' vessel size

category declined by 24% (29 to 22 vessels). The decline was consistent across all four years in all vessel size categories except for the 30' to < 50' category in which the largest decline occurred between 2009 and 2010 (Table 28).

During the first year of sector management, the numbers of vessels that joined a sector or stayed in the common pool were evenly split within size categories with the exception of the largest and smallest categories. For active vessels larger than 75' total length, 67% belong to a sector, and for vessels larger than 75' making at least one ground fish trip 97% are sector vessels. Active vessels in the smallest size category, those smaller than 30' in length, 84% remained in the common pool, and of those vessels smaller than 30' making at least one groundfish trip, 95% were in the common pool. Although most sector and common pool vessels are between 30' and 75' in length, active vessels smaller than 30' are more likely common pool vessels and vessels larger than 75' with at least one groundfish trip are likely to belong to a sector.

Table 28 – Vessel activity by size class, 2007 – 2010

					2010	
Vessel size	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**Sector Vessels**	**Common Pool**
Vessels with landings from any species						
Less than 30	83	77	83	73	12	61
30 to < 50	572	528	510	476	224	252
50 to < 75	289	267	248	230	127	103
75 and above	139	140	132	121	81	40
Total	1082	1012	973	900	444	456
Vessels with at least one groundfish trip						
Less than 30	29	26	33	22	1	21
30 to < 50	351	331	312	246	155	91
50 to < 75	194	175	150	119	88	31
75 and above	84	79	71	63	61	2
Total	658	611	566	450	305	145

Fishing effort, as described by either the number of trips taken or the total number of days absent, varies considerably by vessel size. In 2010 more than two thirds of groundfish trips were made by vessels ranging in size from 30 to 50 feet in total length. 2010 saw large reductions in the number of groundfish trips and the total number of days absent on groundfish trips across all vessel size classes compared to the previous three years. In percentage terms, the largest reductions in groundfish trips and days absent on groundfish trips occurred in the less than 30' vessel size category (63% and 59%, respectively). However, there were only a couple hundred trips per year in this vessel size category. In terms of magnitude, the 30' to < 50' vessel size category had the greatest reductions in groundfish trips and days absent (8,478 fewer groundfish trips and 4,187 fewer days absent on groundfish trips from 2007 to 2010). The largest vessel class (75' and above) experienced reductions of 12% in groundfish trips and 5% in days absent on groundfish trips. The 50' to < 75' vessel size category had reductions of about 59% in groundfish trips and about 45% in days absent on groundfish trips. From 2007- 2010, non-groundfish trips and the number of days absent on non-groundfish trips, has remained relatively constant for all vessel size classes.

Table 29 – Vessel effort (as measured by number of trips and days absent) by vessel size category, 2007 – 2010

					2010	
Vessel Size	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**Sector Vessels**	**Common Pool**
Number of groundfish trips						
Less than 30	272	239	412	101	1	100
30 to < 50	18200	18453	19384	9716	7957	1759
50 to < 75	7018	6356	4909	2895	2505	390
75 and above	1525	1424	1328	1337	1311	26
Total	27015	26472	26033	14049	11774	2275
Number of non-groundfish trips						
Less than 30	2534	2249	2287	2236	514	1722
30 to < 50	28892	27586	27316	28480	11462	17018
50 to < 75	11979	12825	13425	13523	6419	7104
75 and above	3248	4073	3792	3310	1672	1638
Total	46653	46733	46820	47549	20067	27482
Number of days absent on groundfish trips						
Less than 30	101	82	147	42	1	41
30 to < 50	9580	9586	9246	5393	4237	1156
50 to < 75	10701	9857	8256	5745	5375	370
75 and above	7750	7582	7276	7182	7149	33
Total	28132	27107	24925	18362	16762	1600
Number of days absent on non-groundfish trips						
Less than 30	665	678	689	698	210	488
30 to < 50	11069	10455	10504	11196	4668	6528
50 to < 75	13006	13557	14258	13797	7491	6306
75 and above	10472	11483	10969	9986	5871	4115
Total	35212	36173	36419	35677	18240	17437

Historically, a range of gear types are used in the Northeast groundfish fishery, and often a single vessel will use multiple gear types. Examining gear use at the trip level shows that in 2010, trawl gear and gillnets were used by limited access permitted vessels for 36% and 56% of all groundfish trips respectively. For non-groundfish trips in 2010, 34% were made with pot or trap gear and an additional 34% of trips were made using trawl gear. Since 2007 the percentage of groundfish trips that use trawl gear has declined while the percentage of trips that use gillnets has been increasing (Table 30). Changes in the type of gear used could represent a conscious decision by the captain and crew of individual vessels to switch fishing methods and gear or it could

represent a more general shift in activity among vessels. Both sector vessel and common pool vessel gear use follow similar patterns. The primary gear (by percentage of trips) for groundfish trips are gillnets for both sector and common pool vessels. But while the percentage of groundfish trips made by sector vessels are almost equally made using gillnet and trawl gear, the percentage of groundfish trips made by common pool vessels are overwhelmingly made using gillnets.

Table 30 – Percentage of groundfish and non-groundfish trips made by gear type, 2007 – 2010

					2010	
Gear type	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**Sector Vessels**	**Common Pool**
Gear use on Groundfish trips						
Gillnet	46.2%	48.9%	53.7%	56.3%	44.8%	11.5%
Handline	2.1%	3.0%	3.8%	2.7%	1.0%	1.7%
Longline	3.4%	2.1%	2.8%	4.0%	3.8%	0.3%
Trawl	46.9%	44.7%	38.6%	35.6%	32.6%	3.0%
Purse seine	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Pot and Trap	0.2%	0.3%	0.2%	0.4%	0.2%	0.2%
Scallop gear	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Other	1.1%	0.9%	0.9%	1.1%	0.9%	0.2%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	83.1%	16.9%
Gear use on non-Groundfish trips						
Gillnet	3.4%	3.8%	4.2%	3.6%	1.0%	2.6%
Handline	12.9%	12.9%	11.9%	12.8%	1.9%	10.9%
Longline	0.3%	0.4%	0.6%	0.3%	0.1%	0.2%
Trawl	26.6%	29.4%	32.9%	33.7%	19.1%	14.7%
Purse seine	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.7%	0.2%	0.5%
Pot and Trap	32.3%	31.8%	31.9%	34.1%	12.5%	21.5%
Scallop gear	10.2%	9.1%	7.1%	6.1%	2.1%	3.9%
Other	13.7%	12.1%	10.8%	8.7%	2.5%	6.1%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	39.5%	60.5%

6.5.2 Fishing Communities

There are over 100 communities that are homeport to one or more Northeast groundfishing vessels. These ports occur throughout the coastal northeast and mid-Atlantic. Consideration of the social impacts on these communities from proposed fishery regulations is required as part of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 and the Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 1976. Before any agency of the federal government may take "actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment," that agency must prepare an Environmental Assessment (EA) that includes the integrated use of the social sciences (NEPA Section 102(2) (C)). National Standard 8 of the MSA stipulates that "conservation and management measures shall, consistent with the conservation requirements of this Act (including

the prevention of overfishing and rebuilding of overfished stocks), take into account the importance of fishery resources to fishing communities in order to (A) provide for the sustained participation of such communities, and (B) to the extent practicable, minimize adverse economic impacts on such communities" (16 U.S.C. § 1851(a) (8)).

A "fishing community" is defined in the Magnuson-Stevens Act, as amended in 1996, as "a community which is substantially dependent on or substantially engaged in the harvesting or processing of fishery resources to meet social and economic needs, and includes fishing vessel owners, operators, and crew and United States fish processors that are based in such community" (16 U.S.C. § 1802(17)). Determining which fishing communities are "substantially dependant" on, and "substantially engaged" in, the groundfish fishery can be difficult. In recent amendments to the fishery management plan the council has categorized communities dependent on the groundfish resource into primary and secondary port groups so that community data can be cross-referenced with other demographic information. Appendix (x) provides descriptions of 26 of the most important communities involved in the multispecies fishery and further descriptions of North East fishing communities in general can be found on North East Fisheries Science Center's website (http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/read/socialsci/community_profiles/)

Although it is useful to narrow the focus to individual communities in the analysis of fishing dependence there are a number of potential issues with the confidential nature of the information. There are privacy concerns with presenting the data in such a way that proprietary information (landings, revenue, etc.) can be attributed to an individual vessel or a small group of vessels. This is particularly difficult when presenting information on small ports and communities that may only have a small number of vessels and that information can easily be attributed to a particular vessel or individual.

6.5.2.1 Vessel Activity

At the state level, Massachusetts has the highest number of active vessels with a limited access groundfish permit. From 2007 to 2010 the total number of active vessels with revenue from any species on all trips declined 17% (1,082 to 900). All states have shown a decline in the number of active vessels since 2007, but the largest percentage decline has occurred in Connecticut where the number of active vessels dropped 33% by 2010 (Table 31). Just over half of the active vessels belonging to a sector have a homeport in Massachusetts (266 vessels), while New Jersey and Connecticut are the two states in the North East with the fewest vessels belonging to a sector. At the level of home port, there is even greater variation between the ports with regard to the numbers of active vessels.

Table 31 – Number of active vessels with revenue from any species (all trips) by home port and state

Home Port State/City		Year					
						2010	
		2007	2008	2009	2010	Sector Vessels	Common Pool
CT		18	13	13	12	4	8
MA		544	502	488	446	266	180
	BOSTON	80	69	66	56	40	16
	CHATHAM	46	41	44	43	31	12
	GLOUCESTER	124	116	113	110	71	39
	NEW BEDFORD	93	91	87	71	50	21
	SCITUATE	19	20	20	16	10	6
ME		128	116	115	107	64	43
	PORTLAND	22	18	16	16	14	2
NH		70	65	62	57	37	20
	PORTSMOUTH	23	18	19	18	12	6
	RYE	16	16	15	14	10	4
NJ		67	71	63	58	2	56
	BARNEGAT LIGHT	21	19	16	15		15
NY		98	100	96	94	15	79
	MONTAUK	37	40	40	39	9	30
RI		110	104	95	88	43	45
	NEWPORT	20	19	16	14	3	11
	POINT JUDITH	58	54	49	47	34	13
All Other States		47	41	41	38	13	25
Grand Total		1,082	1,012	973	900	444	456

Massachusetts is also the state with the highest number of active vessels with revenue from at least one groundfish trip. From 2007 to 2010 the total number of active vessels with revenue from at least one groundfish trip declined 32% (658 to 450). While all states showed a decline in the number of vessels making groundfish trips the largest percentage decline (51%: 41 to 20 vessels) occurred in New Jersey (Table 32). Of the sector vessels making groundfish trips in 2010 almost two thirds of them have a homeport in Massachusetts (191 vessels). Again, New Jersey and Connecticut are the two states with the fewest sector vessels making groundfish trips.

Table 32 – Number of vessels with revenue from at least one groundfish trip by home port and state

Home Port State/City		Year					
						2010	
		2007	2008	2009	2010	Sector Vessels	Common Pool
CT		9	8	8	7	3	4
MA		341	321	312	240	191	49
	BOSTON	54	49	43	36	33	3
	CHATHAM	26	27	28	25	22	3
	GLOUCESTER	95	88	96	75	60	15
	NEW BEDFORD	60	62	53	33	29	4
	SCITUATE	12	14	14	8	8	
ME		78	69	63	42	37	5
	PORTLAND	20	16	14	14	13	1
NH		44	42	43	32	26	6
	PORTSMOUTH	14	11	13	10	8	2
	RYE	11	11	11	8	7	1
NJ		41	34	25	20	1	19
	BARNEGATE LIGHT	16	11	11	9		9
NY		52	56	44	41	8	33
	MONTAUK	20	24	18	19	5	14
RI		78	70	60	57	34	23
	NEWPORT	11	11	8	7	2	5
	POINT JUDITH	43	36	32	33	28	5
All Other States		15	11	11	11	5	6
Grand Total		658	611	566	450	305	145

6.5.2.2 Employment

Along with the restrictions associated with presenting confidential information there is also limited quantitative socio-economic data upon which to evaluate the community specific importance of the multispecies fishery. In addition to the direct employment of captains and crew, the industry is known to support ancillary businesses such as gear, tackle, and bait suppliers; fish processing and transportation; marine construction and repair; and restaurants. Regional economic models do exist that describe some of these inter-connections at that level (Olson and Clay 2001, Thunberg 2007, Thunberg 2008, NMFS 2010, and Clay et al. 2008).

Throughout the Northeast, many communities benefit indirectly from the multispecies fishery but these benefits are often difficult to attribute. The direct benefit from employment in the fishery can be estimated by the number of crew positions. However, crew positions do not equate to the number of jobs in the fishery and do not make the distinction between full and part-time positions. Crew positions are measured by summing the average crew size of all active vessels on all trips. In 2010 vessels with limited access groundfish permits provided 2,281 crew positions

with more than half coming from vessels with home ports in Massachusetts. Since 2007, the total number of crew positions provided by limited access groundfish vessels has declined by 15% (2,687 positions to 2281). Declines in crew positions occurred across all home port states (Table 33). Vessels with a home port in Connecticut and New Hampshire experienced the largest percentage decline (20%: 52 to 41 crew positions in CT and 139 to 111 crew positions in NH), while vessels home ported in New York had the lowest percentage decline (1%: 204 to 201 crew positions). All other home port states had crew position reductions ranging from 10 to 18% between 2007 and 2010 (Table 33). Overall, in 2010, sector vessels provided 54% of crew positions on active vessels.

Table 33 – Number of crew positions on active vessels by home port and state

		Year					
						2010	
Home Port State/City		2007	2008	2009	2010	Sector Vessels	Common Pool
CT		52	39	43	41	14	28
MA		1402	1311	1264	1155	738	417
	BOSTON	237	209	198	164	121	44
	CHATHAM	87	85	87	92	75	17
	GLOUCESTER	272	259	254	239	166	74
	NEW BEDFORD	418	400	389	329	224	105
	SCITUATE	37	41	42	33	24	8
ME		276	250	245	238	160	77
	PORTLAND	62	54	52	57	47	10
NH		139	123	119	111	77	35
	PORTSMOUTH	56	40	38	34	27	8
	RYE	25	24	24	24	19	6
NJ		167	185	164	150	7	143
	BARNEGAT LIGHT	54	52	43	38	0	38
NY		204	214	215	201	50	151
	MONTAUK	85	94	97	90	32	58
RI		304	281	264	252	142	110
	NEWPORT	72	63	56	50	10	40
	POINT JUDITH	175	163	155	148	114	35
All Other States		145	144	128	132	52	80
Grand Total		2687	2545	2442	2281	1239	1042

As a subset of all active limited access groundfish vessels, those making at least one groundfish trip, had greater percentage reductions in the number of crew positions. In 2010, 1185 crew positions were available on vessels that made at least one groundfish trip. This represents a 29% decline from 1674 crew positions in 2007 to 1185 in 2010. Maine and New Jersey were the two states with the largest decline in crew positions on vessels making at least one groundfish trip,

with a 39% decrease in Maine and 44% decrease in New Jersey (Table 34). In 2010 sector vessels provided 73% of the crew positions on vessels making at least one groundfish trip.

Table 34 – Number of crew positions on vessels making at least one groundfish trip by home port and state

		Year					
						2010	
Home Port State/City		2007	2008	2009	2010	Sector Vessels	Common Pool
CT		24	18	22	19	7	12
MA		900	859	817	646	546	100
	BOSTON	164	156	133	109	103	7
	CHATHAM	66	69	66	62	56	6
	GLOUCESTER	216	207	220	184	154	30
	NEW BEDFORD	234	229	209	134	122	12
	SCITUATE	27	30	34	20	20	
ME		184	169	153	112	102	10
	PORTLAND	56	45	43	49	45	4
NH		94	82	92	72	60	13
	PORTSMOUTH	38	28	32	23	19	3
	RYE	20	19	19	17	15	2
NJ		96	83	64	54	4	50
	BARNEGAT LIGHT	38	27	28	23	0	23
NY		113	123	91	87	27	59
	MONTAUK	54	60	38	44	17	26
RI		213	195	170	162	105	57
	NEWPORT	34	40	33	23	6	18
	POINT JUDITH	131	112	95	100	87	13
All Other States		48	35	37	33	17	16
Grand Total		1674	1563	1445	1185	868	317

A crew day is another measure of employment opportunity that incorporates information about the time spent at sea earning a share of the revenue. Similar to a “man-hour” this measure is calculated by multiplying a vessel’s crew size by the days absent from port, and since the number of trips affects the crew-days indicator, the indicator is also a measure of work opportunity. Conversely, crew days can be viewed as an indicator of time invested in the pursuit of “crew share” (the share of trip revenues received at the end of a trip). The time spent at sea has an opportunity cost. For example if crew earnings remain constant, a decline in crew days would reveal a benefit to crew in that less time was forgone for the same amount of earnings. In 2010 vessels with limited access groundfish permits used 169582 crew days with close to half coming from vessels with home ports in Massachusetts. Since 2007 the total number of crew days used by limited access groundfish vessels has declined by 15% (199593 to 169582 crew days).

Declines in crew days occurred across all home port states (Table 35). Vessels with a home port in New Hampshire experienced the largest percentage decline in crew days (34%: 6443 to 4259 crew days), while vessels home ported in states other than CT, MA, ME, NH, NJ, NY, and RI had the lowest percentage decline (3%: 12158 to 5280 crew days). All other home port states had crew position reductions ranging from 10% to 17% between 2007 and 2010 (Table 35).

Table 35 – Number of crew days spent on all trips by home port and state

		Year					
						2010	
Home Port State/City		2007	2008	2009	2010	Sector Vessels	Common Pool
CT		4261	3779	3747	3718	1398	2320
MA		98094	93182	94033	82359	60496	21863
	BOSTON	22718	20943	19083	17434	14200	3234
	CHATHAM	3505	3578	3250	3034	2832	202
	GLOUCESTER	14499	14626	15318	13723	10580	3143
	NEW BEDFORD	39559	38030	39861	33421	25825	7596
	SCITUATE	1503	1697	1633	1090	855	235
ME		17872	15882	15905	15511	12660	2851
	PORTLAND	6487	5630	5865	6994	6526	468
NH		6443	6135	6438	4259	3305	955
	PORTSMOUTH	3572	2983	2915	1787	1464	324
	RYE	1045	1003	1242	947	856	91
NJ		12035	12987	11036	10476	1045	9431
	BARNEGAT LIGHT	3622	3042	2301	2439	0	2439
NY		16656	15975	16612	15070	8354	6716
	MONTAUK	10029	9535	9765	8849	6300	2549
RI		32072	29690	26657	26415	19391	7024
	NEWPORT	7633	6124	5076	4708	995	3713
	POINT JUDITH	20689	20090	18064	17354	15684	1670
All Other States		12158	14794	12515	11772	6493	5280
Grand Total		199593	192423	186944	169582	113141	56440

The number of crew positions and crew days give some indication of the direct benefit to communities from the multispecies fishery through employment. But these measures, by themselves, do not show the benefit or lack thereof at the individual level. Many groundfish captains and crew are second- or third-generation fishermen who hope to pass the tradition on to their children. This occupational transfer is an important component of community continuity as fishing represents an important occupation in many of the smaller port areas.

6.5.3 ACE Usage in the Fishery

6.5.3.1 FY 2010 Groundfish Catch Accounting

Amendment 16 adopted ACLs for the multispecies fishery. FY 2010 was the first year using this system. Table 36 through Table 38 summarize the catches by the various components of the ACLs. These tables are based on landings and discard information available to NMFS in September, 2011 and may be updated as more data become available. This information was used to inform decisions on the composition of the ACLs in section 4.1.5.2.

ACLs were exceeded for GOM/GB (Northern) and SNE/MAB (Southern) windowpane flounder. While the overage for northern windowpane flounder was small, the catch for southern windowpane flounder was more than twice the ACL and exceeded the ABC for that stock and exceeded the OFL. The overage was primarily due to catches of this stock by the scallop fishery and other subcomponents.

Table 36 - FY 2010 End of Year Accounting of NE Multispecies Catch (mt) (see notes on following page)

Stock	Total Groundfish Catch	NE Multispecies Catch by Fishery Component							
		Groundfish Fishery	Sector	Common Pool	Recreational[1]	Herring Fishery	Scallop Fishery	State Water[2,3]	Other[3]
	A to G	A+B+C	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
GB cod	3,028.9	2,829.7	2,745.8	84.0				27.7	171.4
GOM cod	5,745.2	5,497.1	3,617.1	226.0	1,654.0			190.3	57.8
GB Haddock	8,542.0	8,340.2	8,248.0	92.2		69.2		1.6	131.0
GOM Haddock	784.6	774.0	370.5	7.1	396.3	0.5		8.5	1.6
GB Yellowtail Flounder	809.7	757.6	739.0	18.6			17.6	0.0	34.4
SNE Yellowtail Flounder	314.7	171.9	152.5	19.4			113.0	6.7	23.1
CC/GOM Yellowtail Flounder	671.4	596.7	559.8	36.9				33.2	41.6
Plaice	1,607.7	1,536.4	1,503.7	32.8				25.1	46.2
Witch Flounder	832.5	725.3	695.4	30.0				23.5	83.7
GB Winter Flounder	1,531.3	1,391.2	1,382.4	8.8				0.0	140.1
GOM Winter Flounder	193.5	106.1	80.7	25.4				64.2	23.2
SNE Winter Flounder	370.1	47.4	42.3	5.1				181.0	141.8
Redfish	2,166.9	2,151.2	2,143.3	7.9				10.5	5.2
White Hake	2,344.7	2,259.8	2,215.6	44.2				25.3	59.6
Pollock	7,532.0	5,601.1	5,449.8	151.2				1,059.8	871.1
Northern Windowpane	162.6	153.5	151.7	1.8				0.0	9.1
Southern Windowpane	534.9	73.6	52.7	20.9				31.0	430.3
Ocean Pout	102.4	65.2	56.5	8.7				0.0	37.1
Halibut	36.2	27.8	25.6	2.2				6.6	1.8
Wolffish	22.5	22.4	18.9	3.5				0.0	0.1

[1]Discard estimate not available

[2]Recreational discard estimate only; commercial discard estimate not available

[3]See Table 1A for additional detail

Values in live weight
Includes estimate of missing dealer reports
Source: NMFS Northeast Regional Office
Run Date: September 15, 2011

Any value for a non-allocated species may be due to landings of that stock; misreporting of species and/or stock area; and/or estimated landings (in lieu of missing reports) based on vessel histories. These include SNE winter flounder, northern windowpane, southern windowpane, ocean pout, halibut, and wolffish.

These data are the best available to NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Data sources for this report include: (1) Vessels via VMS; (2) Vessels via vessel logbook reports; (3) Dealers via Dealer Electronic reporting. Differences with previous reports are due to corrections made to the database.

Table 37 - FY 2010 End of Year Accounting Detail of NE Multispecies Catch (mt)

Stock	Total Groundfish Catch	NE Multispecies Catch by Fishery Component								
		Groundfish Fishery	Sector	Common Pool	Recreational[1]	Herring Fishery	Scallop Fishery	State Water Commercial[1]	State Water Recreational	Other
	A to G	A+B+C	A	B	C	D	E	F		G
GB cod	3,028.9	2,980.7	2,745.8	84.0	151.0		8.1	27.7		12.4
GOM cod	5,745.2	5,497.1	3,617.1	226.0	1,654.0		0.0	190.3		57.8
GB Haddock	8,542.0	8,340.2	8,248.0	92.2		69.2	2.6	1.6		128.4
GOM Haddock	784.6	774.0	370.5	7.1	396.3	0.5	0.0	8.5		1.6
GB Yellowtail Flounder	809.7	757.6	739.0	18.6			17.6	0.0		34.4
SNE Yellowtail Flounder	314.7	171.9	152.5	19.4			113.0	6.7		23.1
CC/GOM Yellowtail Flounder	671.4	596.7	559.8	36.9			7.4	33.2		34.2
Plaice	1,607.7	1,536.4	1,503.7	32.8			1.1	25.1		45.1
Witch Flounder	832.5	725.3	695.4	30.0			15.7	23.5		68.0
GB Winter Flounder	1,531.3	1,391.2	1,382.4	8.8			29.2	0.0		110.9
GOM Winter Flounder	193.5	106.1	80.7	25.4			1.7	20.1	44.1	21.4
SNE Winter Flounder	370.1	47.4	42.3	5.1			72.6	48.4	132.6	69.1
Redfish	2,166.9	2,151.2	2,143.3	7.9			0.0	10.5		5.2
White Hake	2,344.7	2,259.8	2,215.6	44.2			7.7	25.3		51.9
Pollock	7,532.0	6,463.4	5,449.8	151.2	862.3		0.0	455.5	604.3	8.8
Northern Windowpane	162.6	153.5	151.7	1.8			8.2	0.0		0.9
Southern Windowpane	534.9	73.6	52.7	20.9			178.3	31.0		252.0
Ocean Pout	102.4	65.2	56.5	8.7			10.0	0.0		27.1
Halibut	36.2	27.8	25.6	2.2			0.1	6.6		1.7
Wolffish	22.5	22.4	18.9	3.5			0.0	0.0		0.1

Table 38 - FY 2010 End of Year Accounting of NE Multispecies Catch - Percent of Annual Catch Limit (ACL) Caught (%)

Stock	ACLs and sub-ACLs: With accountability measures (AMs)							sub-components: No AMs	
	% of Total ACL	% of Groundfish sub-ACL	% of Sector sub-ACL	% of Common Pool sub-ACL	% of Recreational sub-ACL	% of Herring Fishery sub-ACL	% of Scallop Fishery sub-ACL	% of State Water	% of Other
	A to G	A+B+C	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
GB cod	83.7	82.5	83.2	65.6				73.0	112.8
GOM cod	71.0	75.9	83.6	94.2	61.9			33.6	20.4
GB Haddock	20.0	20.6	20.5	36.3		82.3		0.3	7.3
GOM Haddock	65.5	67.4	46.4	27.4	122.3	25.5		94.6	4.4
GB Yellowtail Flounder	79.3	92.1	92.0	93.1			12.1	NA	66.2
SNE Yellowtail Flounder	67.0	55.4	64.9	25.9			83.7	134.4	115.5
CC/GOM Yellowtail Flounder	81.7	76.6	76.8	73.8				368.6	118.7
Plaice	53.5	53.9	54.7	32.8				78.3	36.7
Witch Flounder	92.6	85.1	84.1	119.9				261.2	220.2
GB Winter Flounder	78.3	75.1	75.8	30.3				NA	136.0
GOM Winter Flounder	83.8	67.2	60.7	101.6				107.1	192.9
SNE Winter Flounder	61.2	9.1	NA	NA				341.4	443.1
Redfish	30.0	31.4	31.7	8.8				13.9	1.7
White Hake	86.9	88.4	88.4	86.6				90.2	52.8
Pollock	39.8	33.8	33.7	40.3				89.2	73.3
Northern Windowpane	101.0	139.5	NA	NA				0.4	18.6
Southern Windowpane	237.7	47.8	NA	NA				1,550.1	623.6
Ocean Pout	40.5	27.3	NA	NA				1.1	337.4
Halibut	52.5	92.8	NA	NA				18.2	45.9
Wolffish	29.2	30.7	NA	NA				2.7	2.7

6.5.3.2 Sector ACE Transfers

The following data on ACE leasing by groundfish sectors are summarized from the NEFSC's "2010 Final Report on the Performance of the Northeast Multispecies (Groundfish) Fishery (May 2010 – April 2011)" (NEFSC, 2011). More information on transfer and leasing of ACE can be found in that report.

Leases between sectors leases are formally reported in the sectors' year-end annual reports, noting the stock, total weight and, often but not always, any compensation. Catch and individual allocation data at the MRI level can be combined with between-sector lease data to estimate the size of these two components of the lease market.

Comparing catch in live pounds to allocated ACE/PSC shows that 281 Sector-affiliated MRIs had catch that exceeded individual PSC allocations for at least one stock. These MRIs are assumed to have been lessees in 2010, leasing in over 22 million pounds of ACE and/or PSC. A similar comparison at the vessel affiliation level shows that, of 384 vessel affiliations with ownership in at least one sector-based vessel, 225 groups were active lessees, leasing in almost 9.9 million pounds (Table 39). Gloucester, MA had the largest number of lessees with 54 (Table 39).

While lessee fishermen and/or vessel affiliations can be determined by comparing catch to allocated PSC at the MRI level, the fishermen on the other side of those transactions (lessors) are more difficult to identify. Fishermen who failed convert their allocated PSC into catch may be easily identified (724 sector-based MRIs had zero groundfish catch), but these permits create a pool of potential ACE/PSC that is much larger than the lessee requirement pool. Further, many active fishermen chose to lease ACE/PSC for particular stocks while targeting others, so those with zero catch are not the sole pool of potential lessors. End-of-year reporting by the sectors contains information on within-sector PSC leases, and future analysis of this information may provide a basis for a better understanding the lessor side of the market, but at this time it is not possible to determine which specific vessels were lessors.

Table 39 – Number of lessee MRIs and vessel affiliations leasing ACE and/or PSC in 2010 by homeport state

		MRI		Vessel Affiliation*	
Home Port State	Home Port	Count	Live lbs	Count	Live lbs
CT			confidential		confidential
MA		179	15,974,243	129	5,176,507
	Boston	29	3,066,964	10	298,001
	Chatham	18	527,311	18	385,573
	Gloucester	54	3,571,880	40	2,038,789
	New Bedford	33	6,933,931	16	967,394
ME		33	4,547,645	30	3,126,130
	Portland	11	3,374,993	9	2,221,303
NH		20	586,546	21	653,274
NJ			confidential		confidential
NY		10	108,717	9	316,367
RI		28	921,542	27	574,423
	Point Judith	23	788,865	22	461,837
All Other States		7	48,465	6	14,738
Grand Total		281	22,207,066	225	9,895,598

* Ownership group assigned to the state in which the majority of permits held are homeported.

Table 40 – ACE and PSC lease markets by stock (live lbs.)

	Lessor Availability[1]	Lessee Requirement[2]	Between-Sector Leased[3]		Within-Sector Leased[4]	
Cod, GB East	502,821	371,696	142,288	38%	229,408	62%
Cod, GB West	3,983,057	3,106,829	2,146,442	69%	960,387	31%
Cod, GOM	5,251,700	3,807,384	2,115,195	56%	1,692,189	44%
Haddock, GB East	21,227,896	446,813	945,811	212%	-	-
Haddock, GB West	45,914,363	1,046,989	1,787,990	171%	-	-
Haddock, GOM	1,258,466	393,648	510,807	130%	-	-
Plaice	4,015,461	1,515,215	799,484	53%	715,731	47%
Pollock	25,286,865	2,613,334	3,240,773	124%	-	-
Redfish	10,883,027	1,475,946	1,139,517	77%	336,429	23%
White hake	3,317,306	2,976,521	1,409,496	47%	1,567,025	53%
Winter flounder, GB	2,611,258	1,679,593	247,090	15%	1,432,503	85%
Winter flounder, GOM	206,560	94,445	78,819	83%	15,626	17%
Witch flounder	998,440	793,361	392,939	50%	400,422	50%
Yellowtail flounder, CC/GOM	1,129,982	781,742	376,961	48%	404,781	52%
Yellowtail flounder, GB	1,021,116	915,152	249,780	27%	665,372	73%
Yellowtail flounder, SNE	341,722	188,399	104,581	56%	83,818	44%
Grand total	49,389,968	22,207,066	15,687,973	71%	6,519,093	29%

[1] Sum of uncaught ACE
[2] Difference between summed catch and allocated ACE
[3] From NMFS inter-Sector ACE lease database
[4] Assumes all inter-Sector leased ACE converted to catch.

Table 41 – Number of between-sector ACE lease transaction totals, by month and fishing year

Fishing Year	Month	Number of Leases	Number of Leases with Compensation Reported	Number of Leases Validated for Model
2010	6	30	0	2
	7	138	2	3
	8	59	0	0
	9	67	0	0
	10	132	12	6
	11	80	27	8
	12	101	23	16
	1	92	59	25
	2	115	63	25
	3	93	64	42
	4	82	56	48
2010 Total		**989**	**306**	**175**
2011	5	126	38	25
	6	107	74	22
	7	72	32	14
	8	196	123	37
	9*	39	30	17
Grand Total		**1,529**	**603**	**290**

* Data through September 25, 2011.

6.5.4 U.S./Canada Fishery Information

U.S./Canada TACs

The U.S. TACs have varied over time as a result of changes to the percentage shares allocated to the U.S. under the Understanding, as well as the stock conditions (fishing mortality and stock size) (Table 42). Stock conditions exert the dominant influence on the size of the TACs, and it should be noted that in some years, there is relatively high scientific uncertainty regarding stock size (see Transboundary Resource Assessment Committee documents). The weighting formula that accounts for current resource distribution and historic catch has changed from 60/40 in 2004 to 90/10 beginning in 2010. Despite this change, the percentage shares for the U.S. have not changed substantially from 2004. The U.S. percentage share of cod increased between 2005 and 2009, decreased in 2010 and 2011, and will increase again in 2012. The U.S. share of haddock had increased since 2008, though the percentage share will not change in 2012 when compared to 2011. The yellowtail flounder share for the U.S. has typically decreased each year since 2004. In FY 2010, discards as a percent of the total catch decreased by 29 percent for cod and by 18 percent for yellowtail.

Table 42 - U.S./Canada TACs (mt) and Percentage Shares by Year

Year	Weighting Formula	TAC	Cod	Haddock	Yellowtail Flounder
		Total Shared TAC	**675**	**16,000**	**1,150**
2012	90/10	U.S. TAC	162 (24%)	6,880 (43%)	564 (49%)
		Canada TAC	513 (76%)	9,120 (57%)	586 (51%)
		Total Shared TAC	**1,050**	**22,000**	**2,650**
2011	90/10	U.S. TAC	200 (19%)	9,460 (43%)	1,458 (55%)
		Canada TAC	850 (81%)	12,540 (57%)	1,192 (45%)
		Total Shared TAC	**1,350**	**29,600**	**1,500**[5]
2010	90/10	U.S. TAC	338 (25%)	11,988 (40.5%)	1,200[6] (64%)
		Canada TAC	1,012 (75%)	17,612 (59.5%)	756 (36%)[7]
		Total Shared TAC	**1,700**	**30,000**	**2,100**
2009	85/15	U.S. TAC	527 (31 %)	11,100 (37 %)	1,617 (77 %)
		Canada TAC	1,173 (69 %)	18,900 (63 %)	483 (23 %)
		Total Shared TAC	**2,300**	**23,000**	**2,500**
2008	80/20	U.S. TAC	667 (29 %)	8,050 (35 %)	1,950[8] (78 %)
		Canada TAC	1,633 (71 %)	14,950 (65 %)	550 (22 %)
		Total Shared TAC	**1,900**	**19,000**	**1,250**
2007	75/25	U.S. TAC	494 (26 %)	6,270 (33 %)	900 (72 %)
		Canada TAC	1,406 (74 %)	12,730 (67 %)	350 (28 %)
		Total Shared TAC	**1,700**	**22,000**	**3,000**
2006	70/30	U.S. TAC	374 (22 %)	7,480 (34 %)	2,070 (69 %)
		Canada TAC	1,326 (78 %)	14,520 (66 %)	930 (31 %)
		Total Shared TAC	**1,000**	**23,000**	**6,000**
2005	65/35	U.S. TAC	260 (26 %)	7,590 (33 %)	4,260 (71 %)
		Canada TAC	740 (74 %)	15,410 (67 %)	1,740 (29 %)
		Total Shared TAC	**1,300**	**15,000**	**7,900**
2004	60/40	U.S. TAC	300 (23 %)	5,100 (34 %)	6,000 (76 %)
		Canada TAC	1,000 (77 %)	9,900 (66 %)	1,900 (24 %)

The percent changes of the U.S. percentage share of each stock compared to the previous year's percentage share are presented in Table 43.

[5] The total shared TAC was developed unilaterally by the Council.
[6] The U.S. TAC was adjusted downwards to 1,047 mt due to an overage of the FY 2009 U.S. TAC.
[7] The Canada TAC was 36 percent of Canada's desired shared TAC of 2,100 mt.
[8] The U.S. TAC was adjusted downwards to 1,868.7 mt due to an overage of the FY 2007 U.S. TAC.

Table 43 - Percent Change of the U.S. Percentage Share by Year

Year	Cod	Haddock	Yellowtail Flounder
2012	26.3	0.0	-10.9
2011	-24.0	6.2	-14.1
2010	-19.4	9.5	-16.9
2009	6.9	5.7	-1.3
2008	11.5	6.1	8.3
2007	18.2	-2.9	4.3
2006	-15.4	3.0	-2.8
2005	13.0	-2.9	-6.6

U.S. Catch of Shared Stocks

U.S. catch of eastern GB cod and haddock and GB yellowtail flounder have varied due to the availability of TAC, pertinent regulations, fish availability, market conditions, and other factors (Table 44). Since 2004, the U.S. haddock TAC has not been a limiting factor; however, access to the eastern U.S./Canada Area was limited due to closures multiple times when the cod and yellowtail flounder TACs were projected to have been caught. The U.S. TAC for GB yellowtail flounder was exceeded twice, by 9 percent, in both FY 2007 and FY 2009.

Table 44 - U.S. Catch of Shared Stocks by Year

Stock	Fishing Year	TAC	Catch		Discards (% of Catch)
		mt	% of TAC	mt	
Cod	2004	300	59%	177	23%
	2005	260	94%	244	64%
	2006	374	90%	335	50%
	2007	494	64%	315	67%
	2008	667	75%	501	15%
	2009	527	89%	467	35%
	2010	338	75%	254	6%
Haddock	2004	5,100	21%	1,060	18%
	2005	7,590	8%	589	12%
	2006	7,480	9%	671	37%
	2007	6,270	5%	307	46%
	2008	8,050	20%	1,649	4%
	2009	11,100	14%	1,563	1%
	2010	11,988	15%	1,905	1%
Yellowtail Flounder	2004	6,000	98%	5,852	8%
	2005	4,260	88%	3,760	9%
	2006	2,070	89%	1,851	29%
	2007	900	109%	981	39%
	2008	1,869	82%	1,531	28%
	2009	1,617	109%	1,770	31%
	2010	1,021	77%	782	13%

Prior to FY 2010, in-season monitoring attributed all cod and haddock catch from trips that fished both inside and outside of the Eastern U.S./Canada Area against the pertinent TAC. Final catch numbers were then adjusted to reflect only the catch that occurred inside the Eastern U.S./Canada Area. This

methodology was used for in-season monitoring due to the difficulty of monitoring these trips in real time. Beginning in FY 2010 with the improvement of in-season monitoring methods, cod and haddock catches on trips that fished both inside and outside of the Eastern U.S./Canada Area were only attributed to the U.S. TAC if the catch occurred inside the Eastern U.S./Canada Area. All final catch numbers include adjustments made to reflect live weight, as well as adjustments made to account for the discrepancy between vessel monitoring system data and dealer data.

Pursuant to Regional Administrator authority to modify certain measures to optimize catch (neither under-harvest, nor over-harvest the TACs), NMFS has relied on three management tools: modifications to the cod and yellowtail trip limits, closures to the eastern U.S./Canada Area, and prohibition on the use of flatfish nets. For FY 2008 through FY 2011, NMFS implemented a delay in the opening of the Eastern U.S./Canada Area for vessels fishing with trawl gear in order to avoid trawl fishing during the season when the cod catch rate is usually high. In FYs 2010 and 2011, this measure only applied to common pool vessels. In addition, beginning in FY 2010, modifications to the cod and yellowtail trip limits and prohibition on the use of flatfish nets were only used to optimize catch by common pool vessels. Sector vessels were allocated a portion of the U.S. TAC for each of the shared stocks, and if a sector caught its entire ACE for any stock, it was required to stop fishing in the pertinent stock area.

During FYs 2004-2010 there were several Special Access Programs (SAPs), which provided vessels opportunities to fish in the U.S. Canada Management Area under rules which differed from the generic regulations that apply to the U.S. Canada Management Area. The catch under each of the SAPs (kept and discarded) counted toward the pertinent U.S. TAC specified for each FY (cod, haddock, and yellowtail flounder), and were consistent with the Understanding.

A summary of the number of trips and days-at-sea (DAS) used in the U.S./Canada Management Area since 2004 is presented in Table 45. The total number of trips in the U.S./Canada Management Area in FY 2010 was slightly less than FY 2009. Of the 1,517 trips in the U.S./Canada Management Area in FY 2010, 1,507 of these trips were taken by sector vessels. Sector vessels accounted for all 393 trips in the Eastern U.S./Canada Area in FY 2010. The total number of DAS used in the U.S./Canada Area decreased in FY 2010 by 71 percent when compared to FY 2009 DAS usage.

Table 45 - Summary of Number of Trips and DAS in U.S./Canada Management Area

Fishing Year	Trips			DAS		
	Eastern U.S./Canada Area	Western U.S./Canada Area	Total	Eastern U.S./Canada Area	Western U.S./Canada Area	Total
2004	468	1,424	1,910	1,997	7,808	9,805
2005	213	1,963	2,176	1,081	13,287	14,368
2006	284	1,295	1,579	1,375	7,907	9,282
2007	138	1,134	1,272	686	10,264	10,950
2008	714	559	1,273	4,186	4,804	8,990
2009	446	1,175	1,621	2,515	6,911	9,426
2010	393	1,380	1,517	850	2,542	2,734

Table 46 – Percent of Total Trips Observed in U.S./Canada Management Area

Fishing Year	Percentage of Trips Observed
2006	19%
2007	26%
2008	29%
2009	23%
2010	21%

The number of distinct vessels that fished in the U.S./Canada Management Area each year since 2004 is presented in Table 47. The total number of vessels fishing in the U.S./Canada Management Area in FY 2010 increased compared to FY 2009, and was greater than any other fishing year since 2004. All of the 65 vessels that fished in the Eastern U.S./Canada Management Area in FY 2010 were sector vessels. Only four distinct common pool vessels fished in the Western U.S./Canada Management Area in FY 2010.

Table 47 – Number of Distinct Vessels Fishing in the U.S./Canada Management Area

Fishing Year	Western U.S./Canada Area	Eastern U.S./Canada Area	Total
2004	159	110	162
2005	184	78	184
2006	155	92	161
2007	148	59	151
2008	126	92	147
2009	127	81	136
2010	203	65	203

Table 48 – Canadian Catch of Shared Stocks by Year

Stock	Fishing Year	TAC (mt)	Total Catch (mt)	Total Catch (% of TAC)	Discards (% of Total Catch)
Cod	2004	1,000	1,112	111%	unknown
	2005	640	627	98%	unknown
	2006	1,326	1,448	109%	25%
	2007	1,275	1,195	94%	10%
	2008	1,633	1,529	94%	9%
	2009	1,173	1,209	103%	17%
	2010	976	840	86%	11%
Haddock	2004	9,900	9,745	98%	unknown
	2005	15,410	14,483	94%	unknown
	2006	14,520	12,054	83%	unknown
	2007	12,728	11,951	94%	<1%
	2008	14,950	14,815	99%	<1%
	2009	18,900	17,649	93%	<1%
	2010	17,612	16,623	94%	<1%
Yellowtail Flounder	2004	1,900	95	<1%	unknown
	2005	1,740	29	<1%	unknown
	2006	930	580	62%	unknown
	2007	350	132	38%	80%
	2008	550	158	29%	74%
	2009	483	87	18%	97%
	2010	756	217	29%	92%

A summary of GB yellowtail flounder catch in the scallop fishery is presented in Table 49, and GB yellowtail flounder catch from scallop access areas is presented in Table 50. Both the CA I and CA II Scallop Access Area were closed in FY 2010. The total catch by the scallop fishery in FY 2010 was approximately 85 percent lower compared to total catch in FY 2009, and is also the lowest catch since FY 2005.

Table 49 – Summary of GB Yellowtail Flounder Catch (mt) by the Scallop Fishery[9]

Fishing Year	U.S. TAC	Scallop Fishery sub-ACL	Landings	Discards	Total Catch	Percent of U.S. TAC Caught	Percent of sub-ACL Caught
2005	4,260	na	0.9	213	214	5%	na
2006	2,070	na	7.3	430	437	21%	na
2007	900	na	0.5	189	189	21%	na
2008	1,869	na	4.5	215	220	12%	na
2009	1,617	na	2.3	231	233	14%	na
2010	1,047	146	0.3	34	34	3%	23%

Table 50 – GB Yellowtail Flounder Catch (mt) from Scallop Access Areas

Fishing Year	Access Area	Landings	Discards	Total Catch
2006	CA II Scallop Access Area	3.4	206	210
2007	CA I Scallop Access Area	0.2	24	24
2009	CA II Scallop Access Area	3.3	139	142

6.5.5 Restricted Gear Area Activity in FY 2010

Amendment 16 adopted requirements for common pool vessels to use specific gears in two large areas in SNE and on western GB. The measures for these restricted gear areas (RGAs) are described in section 4.2.4. Fishing activity by common pool vessels in FY 2010 was examined to determine the rate of compliance with these requirements and to determine how the measures may have affected catches.

Fishing activity in the two RGAs was determined from VTRs and compared to the number of trips declared into the areas based on VMS declarations. As shown in Table 51 there were more trips in the areas based on VTRs than were declared as such by VMS. This suggests compliance with the requirement was not widespread. Some of the trips into the SNE/MA RGA were observed which provides an opportunity to compare catches with and without selective gear. There were 12 observed trips where vessels deployed either haddock separator or otter trawls in the RGAs in FY 2010 (Table 52). There were quite a few more observed trips where other gear, particularly sink gillnets, were deployed in the RGAs. Also, there were quite a few more observed trips that deployed otter trawl gear outside of the RGAs and four more trips outside of the RGAs that used haddock separator gear.

[9] Scallop fishery catch summary includes catch in both GB scallop access areas and GB open areas.

On the twelve observed trips the catch rates for several species were not what would be expected. For example, the average catch per day of cod was higher for the haddock separator trawl tows than for the otter trawl trips, the opposite of what would be expected (Table 53). Standard deviations are large and for most species the differences are not statistically significant at the 0.05 level. Part of the reason for the lack of statistical significance is the low sample size for some species that were only caught on a few trips.

Table 51 - Restricted Gear Area (RGA) Activity based on Vessel Trip Report (VTR) Latitude / Longitude Info, and Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) Declarations.

Area	# Trips (VTR data)	# Trips (VMS)	# Vessels (VMS)
Western Georges Bank RGA	14	3	2
Southern New England RGA	688	138	16

Table 52 - Observed Trips in RGAs by vessels using haddock separator or regular otter trawls

Area	Number of Observed Trips
Western Georges Bank RGA	0
Southern New England RGA	12

elve observed trips in the SNE/MA RGA in FY 2010

	OHS		OTF	
	Average of CPUE	StdDev of CPUE	Average of CPUE	StdDev of CPUE
	501	887	130	269
	50	116	117	209
WINDOWPANE)	345	318	787	1,214
LUKE)	343	417	2,783	4,184
ACKBACK)	72	79	598	635
L	282	374	25	61
	3	6	3	7
)	25	56	57	114
	7	16	31	49
	-	-	6	14
)	5	8	58	75
	7	10	1	1
	-	-	-	-
	3	8	24	53
	-	-	1	2
	6,928	13,549	51,386	70,548
	9,176	17,208	13,899	20,308
	-	-	-	-
	2,034	1,989	12,649	21,479
	1,041	**5,256**	**4,345**	**20,003**

6.5.6 Sea Scallop Fishery

The Scallop FMP was implemented in 1982 and limited entry followed in 1994 (Amendment 4). In the fishing years 2002-2010, the landings from the northeast sea scallop fishery stayed above 50 million pounds, surpassing the levels observed historically (Figure 29). The recovery of the scallop resource and consequent increase in landings and revenues was striking given that average scallop landings per year were below 16 million pounds during the 1994-1998 fishing years, less than one-third of the present level of landings.

The limited access scallop fishery consists of 347 vessels. It is primarily full-time, with 250 full-time (FT) dredge, 52 FT small dredge vessels and 11 FT net boats (Table 7 and Table 8, Appendix I of Scallop Framework 23). Since 2001, there has been considerable growth in fishing effort and landings by vessels with general category permits, primarily as a result of resource recovery and higher scallop prices (Table 9 to Table 11, Appendix I). Amendment 11 implemented a limited entry program for the general category fishery reducing the number of general category permits after 2007. In 2010, there were 333 LAGC IFQ permits, 122 NGOM and 285 incidental catch permits in the fishery totaling 740 permits. Although not all vessels with general category permits were active in the years preceding 2008, there is no question that the number of vessels (and owners) that hold a limited access general category permit under the Amendment 11 regulations are less than the number of general category vessels that were active prior to 2008 (Table 11 and Table 12 in Appendix I of Framework 23).

Figure 30 shows that total fleet revenues tripled from about $120 million in 1994 to over $450 million in 2010 (in inflation-adjusted 2010 dollars). Scallop ex-vessel prices increased after 2001 as the composition of landings changed to larger scallops that in general command a higher price than smaller scallops. However, the rise in prices was not the main factor that led to the increase in revenue in the recent years compared to 1994-1998. The increase in total fleet revenue was mainly due to the increase in scallop landings and the increase in the number of active limited access vessels during the same period.

There has been a steady decline in the total DAS used by the limited access scallop vessels from 1994 to 2010 fishing years as a result of the effort-reduction measures since Amendment 4 (1994) (Table 3, Appendix I of Framework 23). The impact of the decline in effort below 30,000 days-at-sea since 2005 (with the exception of 2007) on scallop revenue per vessel was small, however, due to the increase in LPUE from about 1,600 pounds per day-at-sea in 2007 to over 2,000 pounds per day-at-sea in 2010 (Figure 8, Appendix I of Framework 23).

Figure 29 – Scallop landings by permit category and fishing year (dealer data)

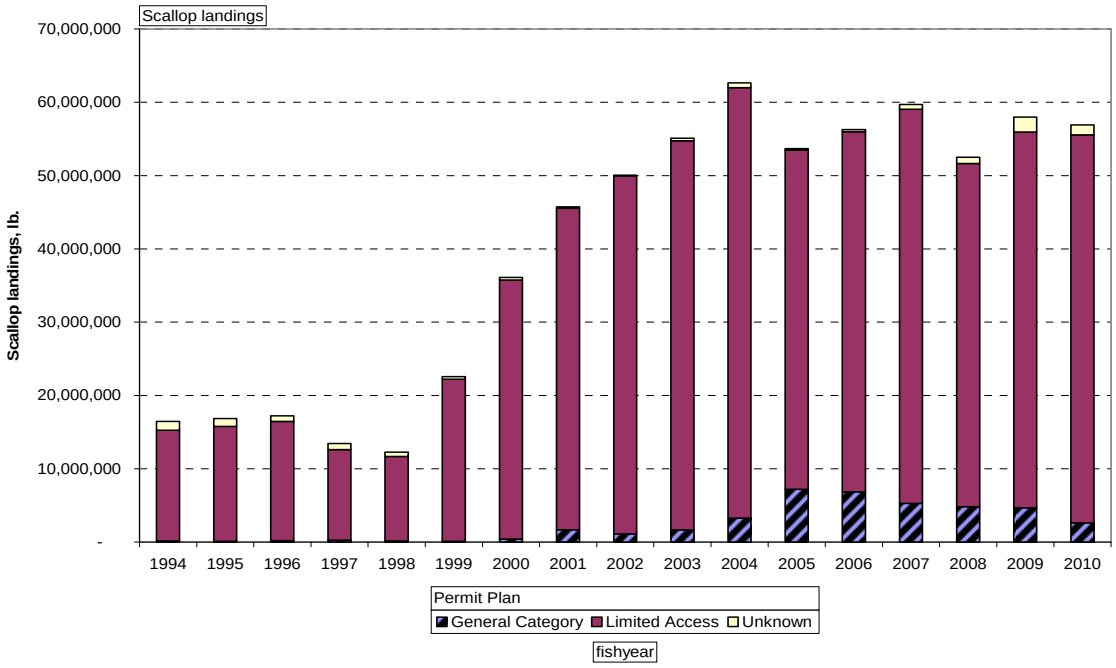
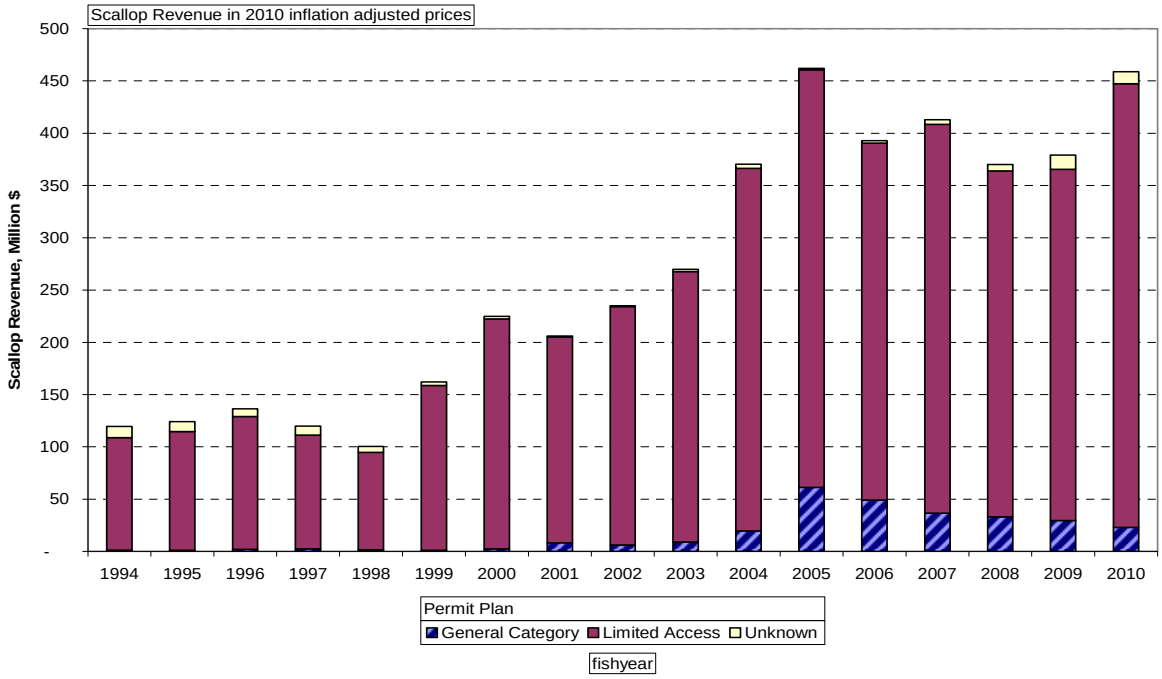


Figure 30 – Scallop revenue by permit category and fishing year in 2010 inflation adjusted prices (dealer data)



Most limited access category effort is from vessels using scallop dredges, including small dredges. The number of vessels using scallop trawl gear has decreased continuously and has been at 11 full-time trawl vessels since 2006 (Section 1.1.6 of Appendix I of Framework 23). Furthermore, according to the 2009-2010 VTR data, the majority of these vessels (10 out of 11 in 2010) landed scallops using dredge gear even though they had a trawl permit. Most general category effort is, and has been, from vessels using scallop dredge and other trawl gear. The percentages of scallop landings show that landings made with a scallop dredge in 2010 continue to be the highest compared to other general category gear types (Table 16 through Table 18, Appendix I of Framework 23).

The sea scallop limited access fishery has a highly concentrated ownership structure (Table 19 to Table 26, Appendix I of Framework 23). According to the ownership data for 2011, only 71 out of 343 vessels belonged to single boat owners (Table 21, Appendix I of Framework 23). The rest were owned by several individuals and/or different corporations with ownership interest in more than one vessel. This is in contrast to the LAGC IFQ fishery which is dominated mostly with single boat owners (155 out of 259 vessels belonged to the single boat owners, Table 27 to Table 30, Appendix I of Framework 23).

Both full-time and part-time limited access vessels had a high dependence on scallops as a source of their income. Full-time limited access vessels had a high dependence on scallops as a source of their income and the majority of the full-time vessels (94%) derived more than 90% of their revenue from the scallop fishery in 2010. Comparatively, part-time limited access vessels were less dependent on the scallop fishery in 2010, with only 46% of part-time vessels earning more than 90% of their revenue from scallops (Table 31, Appendix I of Framework 23).

Table 32 of Appendix I of Framework 23 shows that general category permit holders (IFQ and NGOM) are less dependent on scallops compared to vessels with limited access permits. In 2010, only about half (49%) of IFQ permitted vessels earned greater than 50% of their revenue from scallops. Among NGOM permitted vessels, only 31% earned more than 50% of their revenue from scallops in 2010. Scallops still comprise the largest proportion of the revenue for these general category vessels, accounting for 59% - 66% of the revenue for IFQ and NGOM vessels respectively.

The landed value of scallops by port landing fluctuated from 1994 through 2010 for many ports. During the past five years, five ports have consistently brought in the most landed value: New Bedford, MA; Cape May, NJ; Newport News, VA; Barnegat Light/Long Beach, NJ, and Seaford, VA (Table 40, Appendix I of Framework 23). In addition to bringing in the most landed value, in 1994 scallop landings represented more than 37% of the total landed value for New Bedford, MA and Cape May, NJ, and more than 65% of the total landed value for Newport News and Barnegat Light/Long Beach, NJ. This increased in 2010 to 84% and 87% for New Bedford, MA and Cape May, NJ, respectively, and 97% and 90% for Newport News and Barnegat Light/Long Beach, NJ, respectively.

The largest numbers of permitted limited access scallop vessels are currently in the ports of New Bedford, MA and Cape May, NJ, which represent 38% and 19% of the total, respectively (Table 42, Appendix I of Framework 23). In addition to having the greatest number of permitted limited access scallop vessels, New Bedford, MA also has the greatest number of general category scallop vessels. Gloucester, MA, Boston, MA, and Point Judith, RI, also have high numbers of general category scallop vessels (Table 44, Appendix I of Framework 23).

Intentionally Blank

7.0 Environmental Consequences – Analysis of Impacts

7.1 Biological Impacts

Biological impacts discussed below focus on expected changes in fishing mortality for regulated multispecies stocks. Changes in fishing mortality may result in changes in stock size. Impacts on essential fish habitat and endangered or threatened species are discussed in separate sections. Impacts are discussed in relation to impacts on regulated multispecies and other species.

7.1.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits

7.1.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounders and Gulf of Maine Cod

<u>Option 1: No Action</u>

Impacts on regulated groundfish

Adoption of the No Action alternative would mean the status determination criteria (SDC) for the three winter flounder stocks and GOM cod would be the criteria adopted in Amendment 16. These values were based on the GARM III assessments completed in 2008. Since new benchmarks assessments have been completed for these stocks, and as part of those assessments new SDCs were determined, the use of GARM III values would conflict with M-S Act requirements to use the best available science.

It is difficult to directly compare the Amendment 16 SDCs with updated biomass target values to determine the impacts if the older values are retained because of differences between the two assessments. For GB winter flounder, the No Action biomass target of SSB_{MSY} is larger than the Option 2 biomass target of B_{MSY}. Using this value as the rebuilding target would lead to larger stock sizes. This is not the case for SNE/MA winter flounder, where the No Action SSB_{MSY} is lower than the Option 2 B_{MSY} target. While difficult to make a direct comparison there may be little difference between these two values. The biomass target for GOM winter flounder would not be defined by defined by either Option 1 or Option 2. The changes in the GOM cod biomass target will not be known until the assessment is completed in December 2011.

The maximum fishing mortality thresholds are also difficult to compare because a single value actually represents a vector of a number of factors such as selectivity. The Option 1/No Action fishing mortality thresholds for the three winter flounder stocks are all numerically lower than the Option 2 values. In general, lower fishing morality thresholds should lead to higher stock sizes. In all cases, the fishing mortality thresholds are based on a proxy for F_{MSY}. This proxy is based on spawning potential. In general this is often considered a robust estimator for F_{MSY}, suggesting that it is unlikely that the proxy exceeds the actual estimate of F_{MSY} . This is not always the case, however, and it is possible that the proxy may exceed the F_{MSY} value and result in an increased risk of overfishing.

Impacts on other species

Adopting this option would not be expected to have direct impacts on non-groundfish species such as monkfish, dogfish, skates, and sea scallops. This measure is primarily administrative in that it establishes the criteria used to determine if overfishing is occurring or the stock is overfished. It does, however, also determine the maximum fishing mortality rates that are permissible and as a result puts a cap on catches of these species. Since the allowed catches could influence the level of fishing effort it may indirectly affect catches of monkfish, skates, and dogfish that are made while targeting these stocks. When compared to Option 2, the SDCs are generally more restrictive and would lead to lower catches and reduced interactions with these other species. All of these catches are considered when setting catch levels for the other species so it is not likely this would increase the risk of exceeding mortality targets.

Option 2: Revised Status Determination Criteria (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

Adoption of Option 2 would mean the status determination criteria (SDC) for the three winter flounder stocks and GOM cod would be based on the most recent benchmark assessments and would be based on the best available science, consistent with M-S Act requirements.

It is difficult to directly compare the Amendment 16 SDCs with updated biomass target values to determine the impacts if the older values are retained because of differences between the two assessments. For GB winter flounder, the Option 2 B_{MSY} target is lower than the Option 1/No Action SSB_{MSY} alternative. Using this as a biomass target would, over the long-term, lead to lower stock sizes and reduced SSB. For SNE/MA winter flounder the Option 2 B_{MSY} value is larger than the Option 1/No Action SSB_{MSY} value, but it is difficult to compare these two numbers as they measure different quantities. This option does not define a biomass target for GOM winter flounder and in that respect does not differ from Option 1.

The fishing mortality targets for GB winter flounder and SNE/MA winter flounder that would be adopted by this option are based on a direct estimate of F_{MSY}. In the case of GB winter flounder, this estimate is higher than an updated estimate of F40%, the F_{MSY} proxy used in Option 1/No Action. By adopting this mortality threshold, higher fishing mortality rates would be possible and stock sizes may be reduced when compared to Option 1/No Action.

For SNE/MA winter flounder, the Option 2 F_{MSY} value is lower than F40% for this stock. Adopting this target would lead to lower fishing mortality rate than under Option 1/No Action and as a result stock sizes would be expected to be larger over the long term.

For GOM winter flounder, Option 2 would adopt an F_{MSY} proxy that is slightly higher than that in Option 1/No Action. Over time this would allow slightly higher fishing mortalities and a slight decline in stock size.

For GOM cod, this adoption would adopt a fishing mortality and biomass targets based on results of the December 2011 assessment of this stock. These could be higher or lower than the Option 1/No Action values.

Impacts on other species

Adopting this option would not be expected to have direct impacts on non-groundfish species such as monkfish, dogfish, skates, and sea scallops. This measure is primarily administrative in that it establishes the criteria used to determine if overfishing is occurring or the stock is overfished. It does, however, also determine the maximum fishing mortality rates that are permissible and as a result puts a cap on catches of these species. Since the allowed catches could influence the level of fishing effort it may indirectly affect catches of monkfish, skates, and dogfish that are made while targeting these stocks. When compared to Option 1/No Action, the SDCs are generally less restrictive and would lead to increased catches and more interactions with these other species. All of these catches are considered when setting catch levels for the other species so it is not likely this would increase the risk of exceeding mortality targets.

7.1.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy

Option 1: No Action

Impacts on regulated groundfish

This option would maintain the rebuilding strategy adopted for this stock in FW 45. The strategy calls for rebuilding by 2016 with a median probability of success. Assessment results from TRAC 2011 indicate that the stock cannot rebuild by 2016 even in the absence of all fishing mortality. As a result, if this strategy would be continued then fishing mortality would have to be kept as close to 0 as possible.

If fishing mortality could be successfully reduced to 0 – an unlikely event that is possible only if all U.S. and Canadian fishing activity would be prohibited – then the length of time expected to rebuild the stock can be calculated. When estimating rebuilding time, a projection is made from the most recent estimate of stock size. Because the assessment has a retrospective pattern that tends to over-estimate stock size, the projection can be run both with and without an adjustment that attempts to address these biases. Without an adjustment for the retrospective pattern, the stock would be expected to rebuild by 2017. With an adjustment for the retrospective pattern, the projection indicates the stock would be expected to rebuild by 2018. Either date is faster than would be expected if either of the sub-options in Option 2 were to be adopted.

Impacts on other species

Adopting this option would not be expected to have direct impacts on non-groundfish species such as monkfish, dogfish, skates, and sea scallops. This measure does, however, determine the amount of GB yellowtail flounder that can be harvested and thus has an indirect impact the amount of fishing activity on GB. It also influences the size of the sub-ACL of GB yellowtail flounder allocated to the scallop fishery and thus could indirectly affect scallop fishing effort on GB.

Since the most recent assessment indicates that the stock cannot rebuild by 2016 as would be called for by this option, if this option would be adopted the expectation is that GB yellowtail flounder specifications would be set at very low levels. This could reduce the amount of fishing activity on GB (or lead to the use of selective gear that does not typically catch skates, dogfish, and monkfish). Catches of those species on GB might decline as a result. Fishing effort might redirect into other areas, however, and this could lead

to increased targeting of these species to make up for loss GB yellowtail flounder revenues. When compared to Option 2 (either sub-option) such re-direction of effort is more likely to occur. With respect to scallop fishing, a drastically reduced ACL would reduce the scallop fishery sub-ACL for GB yellowtail flounder. This would make it more likely that scallop fishery AMs might be triggered, reducing fishing effort on GB. While this might result in reduced fishing activity in GB by the scallop fishery, it may result in effort shifts into other areas. In addition to an increased chance that AMs are triggered under this option, if the sub-ACL is low enough, scallop allocations into GB access areas, namely Closed Area II, may need to be adjusted, allocating less effort in Closed Area II if there is not sufficient YT catch available for access area trips. When compared to Option 2, this option would introduce additional uncertainty into the prosecution of the scallop fishery and could lead to unexpected changes in scallop fishing mortality.

Option 2: Revised Rebuilding Strategy for GB Yellowtail Flounder (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

There are two sub-options in this option, either of which would modify the rebuilding strategy for GB yellowtail flounder. The sub-options are designed to target a fishing mortality rate that will rebuild with a median probability of success by a specific data. In each case, the end date was selected to take into account the possibility that the retrospective pattern observed in the assessment in TRAC 2011 will continue and taking this into account would be expected to give a more accurate representation of future stock conditions. Either sub-option would rebuild more slowly than Option 1/No Action.

Sub-option A would be expected to rebuild the stock by 2023 with a median probability of success. This estimate is based on fishing at 75 percent of F_{MSY} (the default ABC control rule). If the retrospective pattern does not represent actual stock conditions, the stock might rebuild earlier – the projection indicates it could rebuild by 2021.

Sub-option B would be expected to rebuild the stock by 2032 with a median probability of success. This estimate is based on fishing at an F=0.21, which is the maximum mortality expected to rebuild to SSB_{MSY} and also is expected to result in an average annual increase in SSB of about 10 percent. If the retrospective pattern does not represent actual stock conditions, the stock might not rebuild earlier – the projection indicates it would still rebuild by 2032. The rebuilding trajectory is very flat at the end of the period and there are only small changes in the probability of success after 2028. The rebuilding trajectory is plotted in Figure 33.

Impacts on other species

Adopting this option would not be expected to have direct impacts on non-groundfish species such as monkfish, dogfish, skates, and sea scallops. This measure does, however, determine the amount of GB yellowtail flounder that can be harvested and thus has an indirect impact the amount of fishing activity on GB. It also influences the size of the sub-ACL of GB yellowtail flounder allocated to the scallop fishery and thus could indirectly affect scallop fishing effort on GB.

If this option would be adopted the expectation is that GB yellowtail flounder specifications would be set at higher levels than Option 1/No Action. This could increase the amount of fishing activity on GB when compared to Option 1/No Action. Catches of those species that are caught when fishing for yellowtail flounder might increase as a result. Fishing effort would be less likely to redirect into other areas, however, and this could lead to reduced targeting of these species to make up for loss GB yellowtail flounder revenues. With respect to the scallop fishery, an extended rebuilding period would lead to higher

GB yellowtail flounder sub-ACLs for this stock than those under Option 1/No Action. This would make it less likely that the sub-ACLs would be exceeded and AMs triggered than would be the case if Option 1 is adopted. Furthermore, the potential that YT bycatch limits reduce scallop fishery allocations on GB would be less likely. Therefore, scallop fishery allocations would be set based on available scallop resource and would be less likely to be constrained by potentially low YT bycatch levels under this option, compared to No Action. As a result, scallop fishing effort would occur in areas with highest scallop abundance having beneficial impacts on the scallop resource and would be more predictable having a greater chance of attaining mortality targets.

7.1.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs

Option 1: No Action

The biological impacts of the No Action Alternative would be mainly positive. The No Action Alternative would not specify U.S./Canada TACs, and as a result, there would be less fishing in the U.S./Canada Management Area. Consistent with the regulations, if no TACs were specified for the U.S./Canada stocks, the Eastern U.S./Canada Area would be closed to all limited access NE multispecies vessels, and harvesting, possessing, or landing these stocks would be prohibited for all vessels. As a result, fishing mortality of these stocks would be minimal and the stock rebuilding times may be shortened.

Option 2: U.S./Canada TACs (Preferred Alternative)

The proposed TACs are at levels that correspond to the fishing mortality rates consistent with the management strategy agreed to under the Understanding as well as the recommendations of the SSC for GB yellowtail flounder. Under the Understanding, the strategy is to maintain a low to neutral risk of exceeding the fishing mortality limit reference (F_{ref} = 0.18, 0.26, 0.25, for cod, haddock, and yellowtail flounder, respectively), and when stock conditions are poor, fishing mortality rates should be further reduced to promote rebuilding. The recommended 2012 TACs for cod, haddock, and yellowtail flounder were based upon the most recent stock assessments (TRAC 2011). The 2012 TACs for Eastern GB cod and haddock, and GB yellowtail flounder, were recommended by the TMGC, based upon the fishing mortality strategy shared by both the United States and Canada. The full justification for the proposed TACs is described in Section 4.1.3.2 of this EA.

Based on catch information for the U.S./Canada Management Area from FY 2004 through FY 2010, management measures have generally restrained catches of Eastern GB cod and haddock and GB yellowtail flounder below their respective TACs. However, in FY 2007, catch of GB yellowtail flounder exceeded the TAC by nine percent due to late reporting and because yellowtail catch by the scallop fishery was not accounted for until after the end of the fishing year. The GB yellowtail TAC was exceeded by nine percent again in FY 2009 as a result of increases to the catch rate late in the fishing year. The TAC in the subsequent fishing year was reduced following both the overage in FY 2007 and FY 2009. In addition, the monitoring methodology has been modified to provide for more accurate in-season monitoring of the U.S./Canada TACs. Based upon preliminary information, NMFS does not anticipate that the TACs for Eastern GB cod, Eastern GB haddock, or GB yellowtail flounder will be exceeded in FY 2011.

Although it is not possible to separate out the precise impact of the hard TACs on the overall pattern of fishing behavior and landings, the TACs and associated regulations have played an important role in determining fishing patterns on GB, as further explained in the Economic Impacts of the Preferred Alternatives for U.S./Canada TACs. Because the proposed TACs are based upon fishing mortality rates that are in accordance with the Understanding and the FMP, and the management measures that are associated with the U.S. Canada Management Area have effectively controlled fishing effort, the proposed TACs are appropriate and will contribute toward the growth of the GB cod and yellowtail flounder stocks, and the maintenance of the GB haddock stock. Substantive changes in fishing behavior as a result of sector management, increased observer coverage in the fishery, and improved monitoring methods likely contribute to a reduced risk of exceeding the U.S./Canada TACs when compared to fishing years prior to FY 2010. Therefore, the biological impacts of this alternative would likely be positive, though these positive impacts would be expected to be less than the positive impacts under the no action alternative.

A delay in the opening of the Eastern U.S./Canada Area for common pool vessels fishing with trawl gear in FY 2012 until August 1, 2012, would likely reduce the chance that the Eastern GB cod TAC for common pool vessels would be exceeded. This measure delays access to the area to prevent trawl fishing during the time when cod catch is relatively high.

FY 2012 will be the third year the FMP has operated under the revised sector regulations, and a high percentage of active vessels are expected to participate in sectors. Since trip limits only apply to common pool vessels now, this management measure would play a reduced role in the in-season management of catch. Sectors would continue to have more choices regarding fishing strategy in the U.S./Canada Management Area.

7.1.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs

Any of the options may be adopted and all are compared to No Action.

Option 1: No Action

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If Option 1/No Action is implemented there would not be any changes to the way scallop fishery sub-ACLs are administered. Under this option, when a sub-ACL is caught the AMs that apply to the scallop fishery are implemented. The particular AMs are specified by the Atlantic Sea Scallop FMP. The AMs are implemented without regard to whether other components have caught their allocation and without regard to whether the overall ACL is exceeded.

Under this option, the concept is that fishing mortality is partitioned to each subcomponent by allocating a portion of the ACL. Each subcomponent is then held to its allocation through the implementation of measures, including AMs. As a result, this option would have less risk of overfishing than Option 2 because AMs would be triggered on the scallop fishery if that sub-ACL were exceeded, regardless of whether or not the total ACL was exceeded.

Impacts on other species

If Option 1/No Action is adopted there would not be expected to be any direct impacts on other species. This measure is primarily administrative in nature. It is possible that with this option there is more of a

chance the scallop fishery AMs will be triggered to account for catches of yellowtail flounder. This could redirect scallop fishing effort out of the AM areas which may in turn result in changes to their catches of monkfish, skates, and scallops.

The primary impact would likely be on scallop catches if this were to occur. The increased likelihood that an AM might be triggered creates additional uncertainty on the location of scallop fishing activity. In terms of scallop management, this makes it more difficult to determine the appropriate effort levels necessary to achieve mortality targets if effort is shifted to an area with lower scallop catch rates. This complicates scallop management and could result in exceeding scallop mortality targets. This is more likely to occur under this option than if Option 2 is adopted.

Option 2: Changes to Scallop Fishery Sub-ACL Administration (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If Option 2 is adopted, then scallop fishery catches of groundfish stocks would continue to be compared to the sub-ACLs, but the AM would only be triggered if the overall ACL was exceeded or the scallop fishery sub-ACL was exceeded by 50 percent or more. As a result, in any given year it is possible that the scallop fishery might exceed its sub-ACL, but AMs would not be triggered if total catches did not exceed the overall ACL or the overage was less than 50 percent of the sub-ACL. Since the purpose of AMs is to prevent overfishing, this option only implements the scallop fishery AMs when – based on catches exceeding the ACL – overfishing is more likely to have occurred.

In any single year there is little difference in the biological impacts of this approach to administering the sub-ACL and Option 1/No Action. Fishing mortality on stocks with a scallop fishery sub-ACL might be marginally higher than under Option 1. This is because the limits on the scallop fishery catches are not as restrictive as would be the case under Option 1 where the only criterion for implementing AMs is whether the scallop fishery sub-ACL is exceeded. Since the AMs on the scallop fishery are only triggered if the overall ACL is exceeded or the overage is 50 percent or more the scallop fishery could exceed its sub-ACL and exceed its portion of the fishing mortality. Catches would thus be higher than if the scallop fishery catch was kept to its sub-ACL, and fishing mortality would be higher. But this would not likely lead to overfishing as AMs would be triggered if the overall ACL was exceeded and generally the ACLs are set well below the OFL (this may change for SNE/MA windowpane flounder if the MSE is adopted for this stock).

Over the longer term, this option may have a greater risk overfishing. If scallop fishery catches exceed the sub-ACL, then the only way the AMs are not triggered would be if other fishery components do not catch their allocations. If this happens AMs would not be automatically implemented to limit scallop catches to the sub-ACL. As a result scallop fishery catches would be expected to exceed the sub-ACL in the following year as well. If other components increase their catches to their allocations in the following year overfishing will occur. The only exception would be if the scallop fishery overage was 50 percent or more, in which case AMs would be implemented. As a result there may be less stringent controls on the scallop fishery catches of groundfish stocks with a sub-ACL than is the case if Option 1 is adopted.

Impacts on other species

If Option 2 is adopted there would not be expected to be any direct impacts on other species. This measure is primarily administrative in nature. With this option there is less of a chance the scallop fishery AMs will be triggered to account for catches of yellowtail flounder. This makes the location of scallop fishing activity more predictable and reduces potentially negative impacts on the scallop resource from

effort shifts caused by YT flounder AMs being triggered. In terms of scallop management, this option reduces the ability to shift effort making it easier to determine the appropriate effort levels necessary to achieve mortality targets compared to Option 1.

Option 3: In-Season Re-Estimation of Scallop Fishery GB Yellowtail flounder Sub-ACL (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

This option would re-estimate the GB yellowtail flounder sub-ACL for the scallop fishery based on data from the current fishing year. If the data show that less than 90 percent of the sub-ACL will be caught the sub-ACL would be re-specified and the underage made available to the groundfish fishery. This measure might result in increased catches of GB yellowtail flounder than would be the case under Option 1/No Action. This is because any underage shifted to the groundfish fishery would be likely to be caught, unlike Option 1 where it would not be caught. Fishing mortality rates for GB yellowtail flounder would likely to be closer to the target rates, but would not be expected to exceed the overfishing level.

Impacts on other species

When compared to Option 1/No Action this measure might lead to increased catches of skates, dogfish, and other species that are caught while fishing for yellowtail flounder on GB. It would not be expected to threaten mortality targets for those stocks since they are also subject to ACLs and AMs designed to prevent overfishing.

7.1.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications

Option 1: No Action

Impacts on regulated groundfish

This option would maintain the specifications (OFLs/ABC/ACLs) for FY 2012 at the same levels as adopted by FW 44 and FW 45. It would also maintain the distribution of the catches to various fisheries sub-components. If this option would be adopted, the specifications would only be identified for FY 2012 for all stocks except pollock. The specifications would not reflect the recent assessments of the three winter flounder stocks, GB yellowtail flounder, and GOM cod.

This option would define the Overfishing Level (OFL), Acceptable Biological Catch (ABC), and Annual Catch Limits (ACLs) for the multispecies fishery. The OFLs are based on an estimate of stock size and $F_{MSY.}$ The ABCs are reduced below the OFL and are based on a control rule for each stock. These control rules were identified in Amendment 16. In most cases, the ABC is based on a fishing mortality of either 75 percent of F_{MSY} or an $F_{rebuild}$, whichever is lower. The ABC is thus below the OFL and if catches are kept at or below the ABC, overfishing is unlikely to occur. The ACL is set lower than the ABC to account for management uncertainty. The ABCs – and thus the ACLs - that are specified for FY 2010 through FY 2012 are based on the fishing mortality targets adopted by Amendment 16. These targets were designed to end overfishing and to rebuild groundfish stocks consistent with the requirements of the M-S Act and the Council's rebuilding goals. The ABCs were set by the Science and Statistical Committee

(SSC). In all cases the ACL is lower than the ABC. The calculation of these values was described in detail in appendices to FW 44 and 45.

If the ACL is approached or exceeded, accountability measures (AMs) are triggered that are designed to either prevent or end overfishing. The exact AM that is used depends on the component of the fishery and the fishing year, as Amendment 16 adopted different AMs for different components and fishing years.

In previous action, for stocks that have an age-based assessment and an age-based projection model the impacts on stock size of setting the ABCs were estimated using short-term projections. These project the estimated median stock size expected to result by limiting catches to the ABC. While these projections are based on the scientific advice of the GARM III and TRAC panels, the SSC, and the Groundfish Plan Development Team, projections are subject to uncertainty and future stock size may differ from the trajectories that were calculated. Recent work by NEFSC scientists and the Council's SSC raised concerns that medium-term projections (defined as 4- 6 years forward from the terminal year of the assessment) are typically biased high – that is, stock size increases are over-estimated and as a result future fishing mortality rates are under-estimated. Because of these concerns short-term projection results are not shown for the twelve stocks that have not been re-assessed since 2008 (GARM III, terminal year of 2007). These stocks are:

- GB cod
- GOM cod (assessment scheduled for December 2011)
- GB haddock
- GOM haddock
- CC/GOM yellowtail flounder
- SNE/MA yellowtail flounder
- Witch flounder
- Plaice
- Redfish
- White hake
- Atlantic halibut
- Atlantic wolffish

The ABCs and ACLs for these stocks are believed to be set at levels that have less than a median risk of overfishing. When first adopted the probability of overfishing these stocks in FY 2012 if catch was equal to the ABC was estimated to be no more than 20 percent (Table 54). There is considerable uncertainty in these estimates given the age of the assessments. For GB, GOM, and SNE/MA winter flounder and GB yellowtail flounder, recently completed assessments allow for using short-term projections to estimate the probability of overfishing for the Option 1/No Action ABCs in FY 2012. These values are included in Table 54. The value shown for GB yellowtail flounder does not take into account that the most recent assessment exhibits a retrospective pattern. If this patter were to persist then overfishing would be almost certain to occur in FY 2012 at the Option 1/No Action catch level.

With respect to pollock, one source of uncertainty in the assessment highlighted by assessment reviewers was the selectivity in the survey and the fishery: "The ASAP model with dome-shaped survey and fishery selectivity implies the existence of a large biomass (35 – 70% of total) (i.e. cryptic biomass) that neither current surveys nor the fishery can confirm" (NEFSC 2010). Further the review panel advised "The projections of stock biomass are appropriate if the survey and fishery selectivity assumptions are true. However, density dependent influences on recruitment could become an issue if flat-topped survey selectivity is true but a domed selectivity was used to undertake the projections…The Panel recommends

that it would be useful when making stock projections to more explicitly formulate the consequences to the pollock stock of different model assumptions in a decision table similar to that employed in risk assessment." (O'Boyle, pers. comm.)

FW 45 included a lengthy discussion of the differences between the approved pollock assessment model and a sensitivity run that assumed flat-topped selectivity in the survey, but continues to use dome-shaped selectivity in the fishery. This reduces stock size estimates by about 30 percent. This model formulation can be used to explore the impact of the selectivity assumption on the probability of overfishing and the probability of being overfished. *It is important to note this is not the model formulation accepted by the review panel.* Nor does this model account for all elements of model uncertainty; for example, it does not incorporate flat-topped selectivity in the fishery. But it does provide some indication of the effects of the dome-shaped selectivity pattern on catches and future stock size. It should be noted that the choice of the selectivity pattern affects the estimate of SSB_{MSY}. The approved model results in an SSB_{MSY} of 91,000 mt, so the stock is overfished if biomass is less than 45,500 mt. The alternative sensitivity run results in an SSB_{MSY} estimate of 58,000 mt, in which case the stock would be considered overfished if less than 28,000 mt.

If the dome shaped selectivity is true, there is little risk of overfishing or being overfished through 2015 under the proposed ABCs. If the dome is false, the Option 1 ABCs are likely to result in overfishing. If the dome is false the proposed ABC has a medium risk of reducing stock size to less than 45K mt by 2015, but a low risk reducing stock size to less than 29K mt by 2015. There is no difference for this stock between Option 1/No Action and Option 2 – the ABCs are the same.

With respect to GOM cod, this option would not consider the results of an assessment scheduled for December 2011. As a result there is doubt whether the specifications that would be adopted by this option would achieve the mortality targets for this stock. Only if the assessment results exactly match the projections from GARM III would the probability of overfishing match that shown in Table 54.

For the three index-assessed stocks an estimate of the probability of overfishing cannot be determined but the proposed ABC can be compared to the most recent estimates of stock size to determine of the exploitation index will exceed the overfishing level <u>if stock size does not change</u>. This is an unrealistic assumption but past efforts to use the index projection model with these stocks have proven unreliable. There are also uncertainties in these analyses caused by the recent change in the research vessel used for the trawl survey and the strata that are covered by the survey. The new research vessel does not survey the same strata as the old vessel; this may affect both stock size estimates and reference point calculations for stocks assessed with an index. Table 55 summarizes these results. For all three stocks, overfishing would not be expected to occur at the Option 1/No Action ABCs for FY 2012. The exploitation index for ocean pout would be expected to exceed the default ABC control rule of 75% of F_{MSY}. Because ocean pout stock size has been declining it is possible that this ABC would lead to overfishing if stock size continues to decline.

To summarize, the Option 1/No Action ABCs, if caught, would be almost certain to result in overfishing of GB yellowtail flounder. Ocean pout fishing mortality might also exceed the F_{MSY} proxy if the stock continues to decline. The ABCs would not be likely to result in overfishing of any of the three winter flounder stocks or pollock. For GOM cod the proposed ABC might not be consistent with the results of an assessment scheduled for December 2011. For the remainder of the stocks there is uncertainty over the accuracy of medium term projections but overfishing would not be expected to occur based on those results. The main differences between this option and Option 2 are the expected impacts on GB yellowtail flounder, ocean pout, and GOM cod.

Table 54 - Probability that overfishing occurs ($F>F_{MSY}$) if catch is equal to ABC

Species	Stock	2010	2011	2012
Cod	GB	0.118	0.153	0.170
Cod	GOM	0.133	0.148	0.159
Haddock	GB	0.027	0.020	0.018
Haddock	GOM	0.003	0.013	0.014
Yellowtail Flounder	GB			0.929
Yellowtail Flounder	SNE/MA	0.000	0.001	0.046
Yellowtail Flounder	CC/GOM	0.035	0.040	0.051
American Plaice	GB/GOM	0.003	0.019	0.057
Winter Flounder	GB			0.004
Winter Flounder	SNE/MA			0.000
Winter Flounder	GOM			0.000
Pollock				0.00
Witch Flounder		0.078	0.123	0.150
Redfish		0.000	0.000	0.000
White Hake (1)	GB/GOM			
Windowpane (1)	GOM/GB			
Windowpane(1)	SNE/MA			
Ocean Pout(1)				
Atlantic Halibut(1)				

(1) Assessment/projection model does not allow calculation of probability of overfishing

Table 55 – Exploitation index if FY 2012 ABC is applied to most recent stock size estimate

Stock	Stock Size (3-year survey avg)	ABC/Stock Size	Percent of F_{MSY}
GOM/GB windowpane	0.4608	0.367	73.4%
SNE/MAB windowpane	0.3512	0.675	46%
Ocean pout	0.4153	0.76	86%

Impacts on other species

Adopting the Option 1/No Action specifications is not expected to have direct impacts on non-groundfish species. Indirect effects are generally likely to be beneficial. The specifications, when combined with the AMs adopted by Amendment 16, could reduce groundfish fishing activity. Catches of other species that occur on groundfish trips would decline as a result. There are only limited opportunities for groundfish vessels to target other stocks in other fisheries, so the shifting of effort into other fisheries is not likely to occur on a large scale. These other fisheries will also have ACLs and AMs so while such effort shifts may have economic effects the biological impacts should not be negative. There are some differences in the groundfish catch levels under this option than in Option 2: GB winter flounder, GOM winter flounder are lower, SNE/MA winter flounder is higher, and GOM cod may be higher. These differences are not likely to result in a large difference in fishing effort, so it is not likely that this option will have biological effects on other species that are noticeably different from Option 2.

Option 2: Revised Annual Catch Limit Specifications (Preferred Alternative)

Option 2 would adopt new ABCs for the three winter flounder stocks, GB yellowtail flounder, GOM cod, and the three stocks assessed with a survey index. The ABCs for other stocks are the same as in Option 1/No Action and so these impacts are not summarized again.

Because this option would adopt FY 2012 -2014 ABCs for GB winter flounder, SNE/MA winter flounder, and GB yellowtail flounder, and all three stocks have recent assessment updates, short-term projections can be used to estimate the probability of overfishing and short-term changes in stock size. These projections use catches equal to the ABCs that would be adopted f this option is selected. Since the management goal is to keep catches at or below ACLs, and ACLs are always less than the ABC, the projection results would be expected to slightly over-estimate the risk of overfishing and under-estimate future stock size. Projected stock sizes are shown in Figure 31 through Figure 33 for these three stocks and the risk of overfishing is listed in Table 56. There is less probability of overfishing SNE/MA winter flounder with this option than with Option 1, but a greater probability of overfishing GB winter flounder and GOM winter flounder. For both of these stocks the probability is less than 25 percent and the risk of overfishing would be considered low.

With respect to GB yellowtail flounder there is additional uncertainty in the short-term projection because the most recent assessment shows a retrospective pattern that over-estimates stock size and under-estimates fishing mortality in the terminal year of the assessment. The approved assessment model does not explicitly account for this uncertainty. Short term projections can be calculated that do account for the retrospective pattern. This sensitivity analysis can be compared to the results without accounting for the retrospective pattern. As plotted in Figure 33, projected stock size if the retrospective pattern continues indicates that the stock will be about half the size expected if the retrospective pattern does not continue. Similarly, if the retrospective pattern is considered then the risk of overfishing in FY 2012 and 2013 is much higher than if it is not. The approved assessment model does not adjust for the retrospective pattern.

This option would adopt an ABC for GOM cod that is within the range of 500 – 20,000 mt and that is consistent with the results of an assessment that scheduled for completion in December 2011. The ABC would be selected to be consistent with current stock status and rebuilding requirements. Unlike Option 1/No Action, because the ABC will be based on new information there is more certainty that the ABC and other specifications will achieve the desired mortality targets.

The ABCs for the index-based stocks are all based on the default ABC control and apply the control rule to current stock size. When compared to Option 1, allowed catches would be lower for ocean pout, higher for SNE/MA windowpane flounder, and about the same for GOM/GB windowpane flounder. None of the allowed catches would be expected to exceed the F_{MSY} proxies for these stocks.

To summarize the differences between Option 2 and Option 1/No Action, unlike Option 1 none of the ABCs that would be adopted under this action would have a high probability of resulting in overfishing, if caught. For some stocks (GB winter flounder, GOM winter flounder, SNE/MA windowpane flounder) the ABCs under this option are higher than in Option 1 and would be expected to result in higher fishing mortality but would not be expected to exceed mortality targets. Option 2 would also be expected to adopt specifications for GOM cod that are more likely to be consistent with current stock status than would be the case under Option 1/No Action.

Table 56 – Estimated probability of overfishing if catch is equal to ABC

Species	Stock	2012	2013	2014
Yellowtail Flounder	GB	0.042	0.008	
Yellowtail Flounder	GB Retro. Adj.	0.969	0.783	
Winter Flounder	GB	0.159	0.193	0.214
Winter Flounder	SNE/MA	0.000	0.000	0.000
Winter Flounder	GOM	~0.100	~0.100	~0.100

Figure 31 – Projected SNE/MA winter flounder stock size

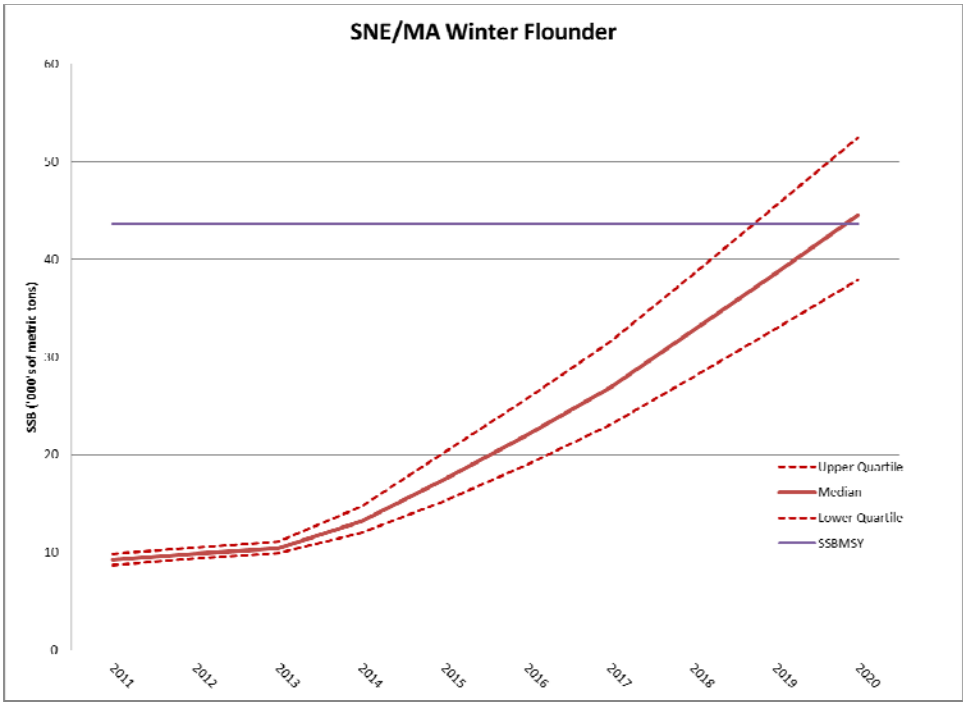


Figure 32 – Projected GB winter flounder stock size

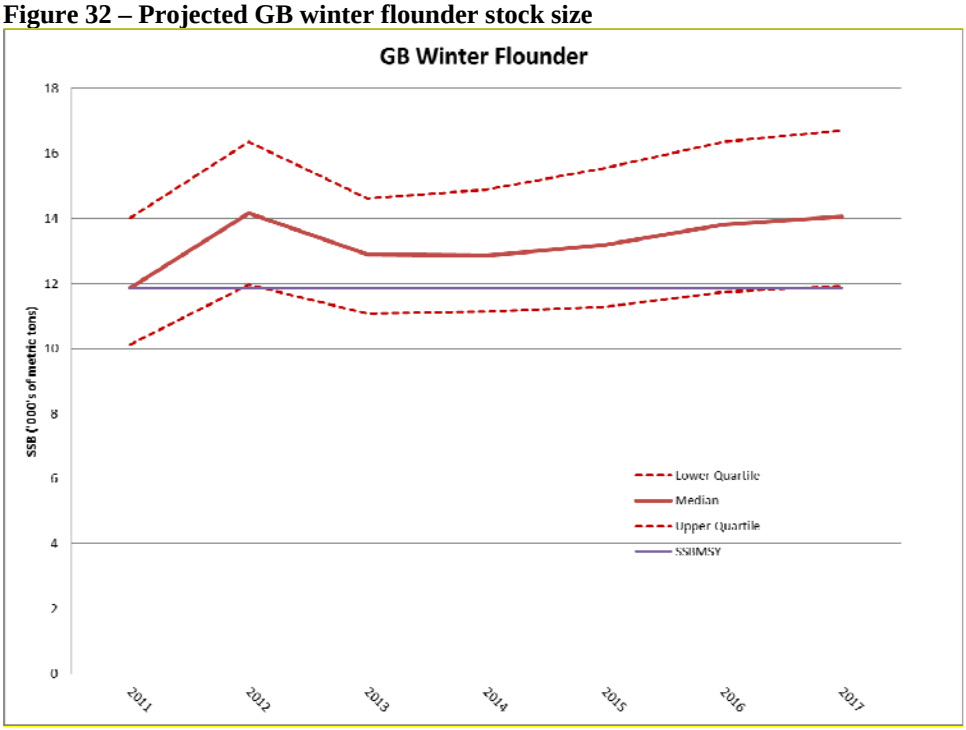
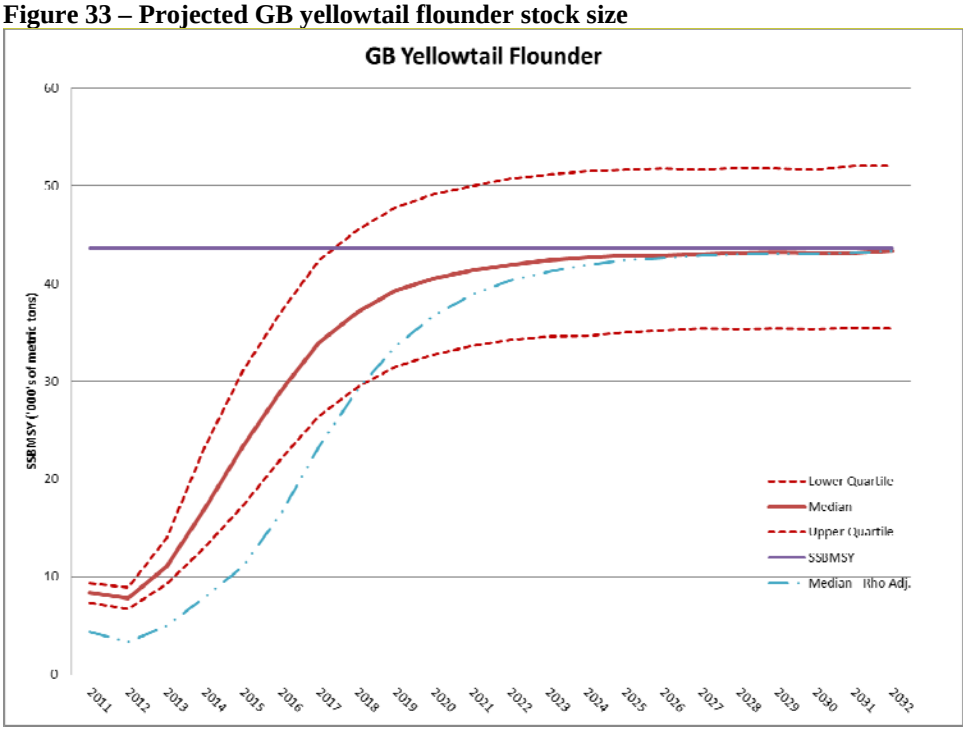


Figure 33 – Projected GB yellowtail flounder stock size



Impacts on other species

Adopting the Option 2 specifications is not expected to have direct impacts on non-groundfish species. Indirect effects are generally likely to be beneficial. The specifications, when combined with the AMs adopted by Amendment 16, could reduce groundfish fishing activity. Catches of other species that occur on groundfish trips would decline as a result. There are only limited opportunities for groundfish vessels to target other stocks in other fisheries, so the shifting of effort into other fisheries is not likely to occur on a large scale. These other fisheries will also have ACLs and AMs so while such effort shifts may have economic effects the biological impacts should not be negative. There are some differences in the groundfish catch levels under this option than in Option 2: GB winter flounder, GOM winter flounder are higher, SNE/MA winter flounder is lower, and GOM cod may be lower. These differences are not likely to result in a large difference in fishing effort, so it is not likely that this option will have biological effects on other species that are noticeably different from Option 1/No Action.

7.1.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures

7.1.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder

Option 1: No Action (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

Landings of SNE/MA winter flounder would continue to be prohibited under this option. Because landing is prohibited there would likely be little groundfish fishing for this stock or other stocks that are caught with SNE/MA winter flounder. There is some evidence from SARC 52 what the biological impacts would likely be. The prohibition on landing this stock has been in effect for all of 2010 and eight months of 2009. Catches were well below the groundfish sub-ACL in FY 2010, with only 9 percent of the sub-ACL caught. According to SARC 52 the fully-recruited fishing mortality for those two years was 0.09 in 2009 and 0.05 in 2010, well below the overfishing level of 0.29. The expectation is that fishing mortality would continue to be low if this measure is adopted, contributing to rebuilding of this stock.

This measure would indirectly affect the ability to assess this stock by reducing the number of fish that can be obtained for biological sampling by port agents. Over time this would result in a decreased understanding of changes in the stock and would increase assessment uncertainty.

Impacts on other species

- With respect to the commercial fishery this option (when compared to Option 2) would be expected to influence fishing effort for both sector and common pool vessels. The effects are likely to differ by area depending on what other groundfish fishing opportunities are available. For example, in coastal areas south of New England, the major groundfish species are yellowtail flounder and winter flounder, with cod sometimes available in the late winter/early spring. Because this measure prohibits landing winter flounder it would likely lead to reduced groundfish fishing effort in those areas. As a result catches of other species that

> are made on groundfish trips would likely also decrease. Counteracting these reductions might be shifts in effort to other species to make up for the lost groundfish revenue. In the Great South Channel and east of Cape Cod there are other species available and thus this measure might influence the type of gear used but would not be likely to affect overall effort. With respect to the recreational fishery this option might result into a redirection of effort onto other target species, probably fluke.

In the Great South Cannel and east of Cape Cod there are other species available and thus this measure might influence the type of gear used but would not be likely to affect overall effort.

With respect to the recreational fishery this option might result into a redirection of effort onto other target species, most likely fluke.

Option 2: Allocate SNE/MA winter flounder to the fishery

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If adopted, this option would allow the landing of SNE/MA winter flounder by both common pool and sector vessels. Catches would still be limited to the ACL that was established and in particular the groundfish fishery would be limited to its sub-ACL. Because landing would be allowed, however, it would be expected that catches would increase when compared to Option 1/No Action and would probably exceed the 9 percent of the sub-ACL caught in FY 2010. Fishing mortality would likely increase when compared to Option 1/No Action but would not be expected to exceed the target fishing mortality used to establish the ABC. This is well below the OFL and it is unlikely that this option would result in overfishing.

An indirect biological impact of this option is that allowing landing of this stock will provide increased opportunities for biological sampling of the catch. Information that is collected will be used as inputs to future assessments. When compared to Option 1/No Action more information will be available for the assessments and there may be an improvement in the quality of future assessments as a result.

Impacts on other species

With respect to the commercial fishery this option (when compared to Option 1) would be expected to influence fishing effort for both sector and common pool vessels. Groundfish effort would be expected to target winter flounder if this measure was adopted. This could lead to increased catches of some species that are caught with winter flounder but might also move effort away from dogfish, skates and monkfish. Recreational fishermen might also reduce catches of other species as they target winter flounder, but the federal recreational fishery is a small component of catches and any impacts are not likely to be noticeably different than those under Option 1.

7.1.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in GB Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions

Option 1: No Action

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If adopted, scallop fishery catches of GB and SNE/MA yellowtail flounder in the CAI, CAII, and NLCA access areas would continue to be limited to 10 percent of the ACL of the relevant stock. This would not limit the potential total catches of yellowtail flounder by the scallop fishery but it would limit the amount of the sub-ACL that is taken within closed areas.

The stocks most affected by this measure are GB yellowtail flounder and SNE/MA yellowtail flounder. If adopted, this option would make sure that no more than 10 percent of the ACL is harvested by scallop vessels within the access areas. This would help spread the scallop fishery catches over the entire stock area. Because this measure could constrain scallop fishing effort within the access areas, it may also reduce catches of other groundfish stocks within these areas. Generally scallop vessels only harvest flatfish in appreciable quantities, so for groundfish species the measure would help limit mortality on winter flounder, plaice, and witch flounder. There would be little impact on cod or haddock.

The measure would not, however, limit the overall catch of these two stocks because it does not change the overall sub-ACL allocated to the scallop fishery. So while there may be benefits in spreading the harvest of yellowtail flounder by this fishery over a broader area, unless fish in the area are significantly larger than those outside the area there would not likely be any difference in fishing mortality between this option and Option 2. If the fish are larger in the access area, the larger the weight of fish harvested outside the area the greater the impact on fishing mortality since mortality is based on the numbers of fish caught, not the total weight. As a result, this option would lead to a higher fishing mortality for a given sub-ACL than Option 2. Whether this would lead to exceeding mortality targets depends on how accurately selectivity is incorporated into the ACLs and how large the difference is between open and access areas.

Impacts on other species

This option could have direct impacts on the catches of scallops on GB and the SNE area. Under the Option 1/No Action measure there is a cap in the amount of GB yellowtail flounder that can be caught by the scallop fishery when fishing in the CAI and CAII access areas. There is also a cap on the amount of SNE/MA yellowtail flounder that can be caught in the NLCA access area. On several occasions the cap has been exceeded and as a result the access areas have been closed before the available scallop yield was harvested. This shifts the remaining scallop fishing effort into open areas. If the scallops are smaller in the open areas than in the access areas more scallops are caught for a given weight of harvest, leading to higher scallop fishing mortality than was expected. This result is more of a possibility under this option than would be the case if Option 2 is adopted. In addition, if scallop catch rates are lower in open areas compared to access areas it will take vessels longer to catch the same amount of scallops, so the time gear is fishing could be longer. Increased bottom time can have negative impacts on bycatch if bycatch species are distributed similarly in open areas.

Option 2: Eliminate cap on yellowtail flounder caught in the GB access areas (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

This option would potentially allow the entire scallop fishery sub-ACL for either SNE/MA or GB yellowtail flounder to be caught in the CAI, CAII, or NLCA access areas. These sub-ACLs generally are in the range of 5 to 30 percent of the overall ACL. This measure could result in more of the catch of these two stocks being caught in a relatively small part of the stock area, and possibly during a narrowly defined part of the year since the access areas are not open year-round at present. The biological impacts of these localized catches are uncertain. If fish in the closed areas are larger than fish outside the closed areas, than for a given weight of a sub-ACL fewer fish may be caught under this option than under Option 1/No Action, resulting in a lower fishing mortality. But whether this will be noticeable depends on just how large the differences are between fish inside and outside the access areas. Fishing in the access areas is generally prohibited during times when yellowtail flounder are expected to spawn, whereas activity outside the areas is not restricted. So if more of the sub-ACL is taken inside the access areas than would occur under Option 1/No Action there may be less fishing on spawning fish. In the end, since there is still an overall limit, or sub-ACL, on the amount of YTF the scallop fishery can catch the ultimate impact of this option is minimal since the fishery would still have an overall limit.

Impacts on other species

This option could have direct impacts on the catches of scallops on GB and the SNE area. Under the measure there would not be a cap (other than the overall sub-ACL) on the amount of GB yellowtail flounder that can be caught by the scallop fishery when fishing in the CAI and CAII access areas or SNE/MA yellowtail flounder in the NLCA access area. As a result it is more likely that the entire available scallop yield that was planned for will be harvested in the access area, where scallops are usually larger and more concentrated. This makes it more likely that fishing activity will reflect the planned distribution of effort and will increase the probability that scallop mortality targets will be achieved.

7.1.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit

Option 1: No Action (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If this option is adopted possession of Atlantic wolffish would continue to be prohibited. Both recreational and commercial fishermen would be required to return fish to the sea with a minimum of harm. This measure reduces the incentive to target Atlantic wolffish, reducing fishing mortality, but this species is not typically caught in large enough quantities that active targeting is common. Those fish that are incidentally caught would also not be retained and some would be expected to survive. Grant et al. (2005) conducted experiments to determine the survivability of wolffish caught in the yellowtail flounder trawl fishery on the Grand Banks. These experiments demonstrated that wolffish returned to the sea within 1-2 hours had survival rates exceeding ninety percent; if returned to the sea after two hours, survival rates rapidly declined. This measure would thus be expected to reduce fishing mortality of Atlantic wolffish when compared to Option 2. One indirect impact of this measure is that it compared to

Option 2 it reduces the number of wolffish that are landed. This means little fishery dependent data is available to monitor the condition of this stock, making future assessments more uncertain.

Impacts on other species

Since wolffish is a minor component of the catch for groundfish fishing vessels this measure is not likely to result in any changes in groundfish fishing effort and is unlikely to have noticeable impacts on other species caught while targeting groundfish. There is no difference between this option and Option 2.

Option 2: Revised Atlantic Wolffish Possession Limit

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If this option is adopted, commercial fishing vessels would be allowed to retain one Atlantic wolffish. Recreational fishing vessels would not be allowed to retain any Atlantic wolffish. The impacts of this measure, when compared to Option 1/No Action, would be expected to be a slight increase in Atlantic wolffish fishing mortality. This is because a small number of Atlantic wolffish that would be discarded if Option 1 was adopted –some of which would be expected to survive - might be retained and none of these fish would survive. Any impacts on fishing mortality are likely to be slight and probably undetectable. In contrast to Option 1/No Action, more fish would be available for biological sampling and the ability to monitor the stock would be improved.

Impacts on other species

Since wolffish is a minor component of the catch for groundfish fishing vessels this measure is not likely to result in any changes in groundfish fishing effort and is unlikely to have noticeable impacts on other species caught while targeting groundfish. There is no difference between this option and Option 1.

7.1.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas

Option 1: No Action

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If this option is adopted the common pool restricted gear areas (RGAs) adopted in Amendment 16 would remain in effect. These areas and the applicable regulations are described in section 4.2.4. The RGAs were implemented primarily to reduce catches of several flatfish species by requiring the use of gear that typically is not effective at catching them. The areas were positioned to reduce catches of SNE/MA winter flounder, SNE/MA yellowtail flounder, SNE/MAB windowpane flounder, witch flounder, and plaice. Based on NMFS estimates of common pool catches in FY 2010, the areas may have helped reduce fishing mortality for SNE/MA winter flounder and SNE/MA yellowtail flounder. Common pool catches were only 25.9 percent of its allocation of SNE/MA yellowtail flounder, and total groundfish fishery catches of SNE/MA winter flounder were only 9.1 percent. There is some indication, however, that this measure is not as effective as might be expected based on the requirements adopted in Amendment 16. Section 6.5.5 describes fishing activity in the areas and it is apparent that compliance with this measure is poor. When compared to Option 2, this measure would be expected to reduce fishing mortality for several groundfish stocks even if compliance is weak.

Impacts on other species

The Option 1/No Action RGAs affect groundfish fishing activity by common pool vessels in certain defined areas. The gears that are required typically have reduced catches of bottom-dwelling species and would be expected to reduce catches of monkfish, skates, and dogfish while fishing on groundfish trips. Conceptually the expected result would be reduced fishing mortality for these species that would result from groundfish fishing activity. Common pool vessels represent only a small part of the fishery, however, so it is not likely these impacts would be noticeably different from the impacts of Option 2. This is particularly true given the information in section 6.5.5 that suggests that compliance is poor.

Option 2: Removal of Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

This Option would remove the restricted gear area provisions adopted by Amendment 16 and described in section 4.2.4. When compared to Option 1/No Action this measure would be expected to lead to increased fishing activity by common pool vessels that might target SNE/MA winter flounder, SNE/MA yellowtail flounder, and several other stocks. As a result it is reasonable to expect that common pool catches would increase form those in FY 2010 and 2011. This would increase fishing mortality for these stocks. Catches would not be allowed to exceed ACLs for these stocks, however, since other measures are in place to limit catches. Beginning in FY 2012 the common pool AMs will include trimester TACs for most species, allowing strict control of catches in-season. Other measures are also in place that would allow NMFS to keep catches below ACLs. As a result, while this measure might increase fishing mortality when compared to Option 1/No Action, mortality targets are not likely to be exceeded.

Impacts on other species

Option 2 removes the RGAs that affect groundfish fishing activity by common pool vessels in certain defined areas. The gears that are required typically have reduced catches of bottom-dwelling species and would be expected to reduce catches of monkfish, skates, and dogfish while fishing on groundfish trips. Conceptually the expected result would be increased fishing mortality for these species that would result from groundfish fishing activity. Common pool vessels represent only a small part of the fishery, however, so it is not likely these impacts would be noticeably different from the impacts of Option 1/No Action. This is particularly true given the information in section 6.5.5 that suggests that compliance is poor.

7.1.2.5 Accountability Measures

Option 1: No Action

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If this option is adopted the primary AM for ocean pout, both windowpane flounder stocks, Atlantic halibut, Atlantic wolffish, and SNE/MA winter flounder would be the trimester “hard” TAC system that applies to common pool vessels beginning in FY 2012. This measure may not be an effective control on fishing mortality for these stocks for several reasons. First, the AM applies only to common pool fishing vessels and does not constrain vessels fishing in sectors. As a result only part of the catches will be affected by the AMs. In FY 2010, common pool catches of these stocks as a percent of total groundfish

catches ranged from a minimum of 1.2% for GOM/GB windowpane flounder to a maximum of 28.4% for SNE/MAB windowpane flounder (Table 57). This suggests that a perfectly implemented common pool AM could only account for an overage of the groundfish sub-ACL of a similar amount. In FY 2010 the commercial groundfish sub-ACL was only exceeded for GOM/GB windowpane flounder (see section 6.5.3.1 for a summary of FY 2010 catches) and the common pool clearly could not account for a similar overage in the future. A perfectly implemented common pool AM might be able to account for a groundfish sub-ACL overage of around 10 percent for the other stocks. With respect to total catches, the common pool percentage was smaller, only exceeding ten percent for Atlantic wolffish. It is unlikely an AM on the common pool alone could account for substantial overage of the total ACL.

Table 57 – Common pool and sector catches of six stocks. Data from NERO ACL monitoring reports for FY 2010.

	FY 2010 ACL Catch Estimates (mt)				
Stock	Total	Commercial Groundfish	Sector	Common Pool	Common Pool as % of Commercial Groundfish
SNE/MA Winter Flounder	363.2	47.4	42.3	5.1	10.8%
Northern Windowpane	162.1	153.5	151.7	1.8	1.2%
Southern Windowpane	534	73.6	52.7	20.9	28.4%
Ocean Pout	90.3	65.2	56.5	8.7	13.3%
Halibut	36	27.8	25.6	2.2	7.9%
Wolffish	22.5	22.4	18.9	3.5	15.6%

At issue, however, is the design of the AMs under Option 1/No Action for certain stocks. For ocean pout, Atlantic halibut, and the two windowpane flounder stocks the hard TAC AM that will be implemented in FY 2010 calls for adjusting trip limits if the sub-ACL is exceeded. The management plan already prohibits landing windowpane flounder and ocean pout so this restriction would not be effective in reducing fishing mortality for these stocks. There would be some reduction in mortality expected to result from reducing the Atlantic halibut trip limit form one fish to 0 if some of the fish survive that are discarded as a result of the measure. For SNE/MA winter flounder the Option 1/No Action alternative limits common pool fishing activity in the SNE/MA winter flounder stock area, which will reduce fishing mortality. If combined with a prohibition on landing by all vessels, this AM will effectively control fishing mortality for this stock. Indeed, in FY 2009 and 2010, possession of SNE/MA winter flounder was prohibited and fishing mortality was below F_{MSY} for the first time in recent years and was well-below the ACL – this suggests the Option 1/No Action AM might be effective. Similarly, with Atlantic wolffish, exceeding a trimester ACL results in a closure of statistical areas 513/514/521/522 to trawl, sink gillnet, and longline groundfish fishing activity. Whether this reduces mortality depends in part on timing. Few wolffish are caught in the winter months so if the AM is implemented at that time there would likely be little impact on fishing mortality. At other times of the year this measure would be very effective in reducing wolffish catches.

Overall, if this measure would be adopted, the controls on fishing mortality for ocean pout and windowpane flounder stocks would not be as effective as the other options. For Atlantic halibut, the controls would be similar to Option 3 but less effective than Option 2. Over the long-term this may lead to higher fishing mortality rates that might exceed mortality targets. The control for Atlantic wolffish would be better since fishing activity is actually reduced if the ACL is exceeded. For SNE/MA winter flounder, this measure would be effective because it restricts common pool fishing activity if the ACL is

exceeded. This would reduce encounters with the stock – the other options reduce retention but there would be more fishing activity expected to continue and some dead discards would result.

Impacts on other species

This measure would not be expected to have any direct impacts on other species. This is primarily because the AMs only apply to common pool vessels which represent only a fraction of groundfish fishing activity. The AMs for ocean pout, windowpane flounders, and halibut would not be expected to have any real impacts on even that small amount of activity. The AMs for SNE/MA winter flounder and wolffish would, if triggered, reduce common pool fishing but given the limited nature of that activity it is not likely the impacts on the mortality of other species would be noticeable. When compared to Option 2 this measure would result in higher fishing mortality rates for other species but the difference may not be measureable.

Option 2: Area-Based Accountability Measures for Atlantic Halibut, Ocean Pout, Windowpane Flounder, and Atlantic Wolffish (Preferred Alternative for Windowpane Flounder and Ocean Pout Only)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

This AM would impose area-based restrictions if the total ACL for any of these stocks is exceeded. The restrictions are designed to apply at certain times and in certain areas. If an AM is triggered either selective gear is required in an area or the area is closed to fishing with particular gear. Details are provided in section 4.2.5. It is important to note that this AM affects all groundfish fishing activity, sector and common pool, unlike Option 1/No Action.

The technique used to identify the areas is described in detail in Appendix I but the following general overview will aid in understanding the biological impacts of the measure. Observer data and landings data were combined to determine where these stocks were being caught. For windowpane flounders and ocean pout most of the catch is discarded by trawls so landings data were not significant, but for Atlantic halibut and wolffish landings data were also examined. An estimate of catches (discards only for windowpane and ocean pout, landings and discards for other stocks) in each ten minute square was developed for each stock and for the appropriate gear types (generally just trawl gear for ocean pout and windowpane flounder; trawl, longline, and sink gillnet for wolffish and halibut). There are limitations to the data that are described in the appendix that create uncertainties in this approach. While observer data can be accurately binned to relatively small areas, VTRs are the only source of landings data and there are known to be errors in the accuracy of the information reported by fishermen (see Palmer and Wigley 2009). The results should not be viewed as being precise estimates because of these errors.

Once the catch data were binned by ten-minute square a test was applied to identify areas with statistically significant higher catches than the immediate area and the stock area as whole. These areas were used to select the AM areas where appropriate restrictions would be adopted. The size of the areas was selected based on the amount of catches that need to be affected. In addition, qualitative consideration was given to the data limitation previously described, the probability that effort may be displaced into other areas, and the likelihood that the measures may not be perfectly effective (see section 6.5.5 for a discussion of compliance with Amendment 16 restricted gear areas, which suggests that area-based gear restrictions are not always complied with).

In general, the proposed AM areas, if implemented, would be expected to reduce trawl catches of the targeted stocks by requiring selective gear. These gears have been shown to reduce catches of flatfish, the

major target of these AMs, in several experiments. It is likely that there would be some effort displacement that would reduce the effectiveness of the measures: rather than use selective gear in the AM area, some fishermen may continue to use non-selective trawls and shift their effort into other areas to target the species they would lose when using the selective gear. For sink gillnet and longline gear the proposed measure would prohibit fishing in the defined AM areas. While this would make the AM more effective in these areas for these gears, it is more probable that effort would be displaced into other areas.

There are two sub-options for timing of this AM. If sub-option A is adopted an estimate of catches is made late in the fishing year and if the estimate exceeds the sub-ACL the AM is implemented at the start of the fishing year that immediately follows. The advantage of this option would be that if there is an overage measures are implemented very quickly to prevent additional overage. This would be expected to have a more immediate effect on fishing mortality and would make it more likely that mortality targets would be achieved. This is only true if the estimated catch is accurate. If the catch is under-estimated in-season then the AMs would not be triggered when necessary and the response to an overage would be delayed. Sub-option B attempts to address this concern by delaying the implementation of AMs until year 3 for an overage in year 1. This provides more time to receive and reconcile data and confirm catch estimates before restricting the fishery. The experience with monitoring FY 2010 catches supports this approach: catches for several stocks were initially over-estimated and needed to be revised.

As compared to Option 1/No Action and Options 3 and 4, this measure would be expected to lead to more control on groundfish fishery catches of ocean pout, Atlantic halibut, and windowpane flounders because fishing effort is constrained. Even if the selective gear is not perfectly effective the fact that both common pool and sector vessels are constrained by the AM makes it more likely that the measure will be sufficient to control catches to the ACLs. Because of the increased controls on catches it is more probably that this option will help to achieve mortality targets. It would be less effective for Atlantic wolffish than Option 1/No Action since fishing in the AM area is not prohibited for trawl gear and the AM area is smaller than the area that is closed in Option 1/No Action. It would be more effective for Atlantic wolffish than Option 4.

Impacts on other species

Option 2, if adopted, and if the AMs are triggered, may result in reduced fishing mortality for non-groundfish species that are caught on groundfish fishing trips. This is because the AMs either require use of selective trawl gear or close areas to sink gillnet and longline gear. The selective trawl gear would be expected to reduce catches of skates and monkfish in the AM areas. Similarly, closing areas to sink gillnet or longline gear would likely reduce catches of skates and dogfish. Mortality of these stocks under this measure would be expected to be lower than under any of the other options, including Option 1/No Action. These differences would only occur of the AMs are triggered because an ACL is exceeded.

Option 3: Atlantic Halibut No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If adopted this measure would prohibit landing Atlantic halibut if the sub-ACL would be exceeded. On the surface this measure appears similar to the Option 1/No Action alternative which allows for adjustments to the Atlantic halibut trip limit when a percentage of the TAC/ACL is projected to be caught. But unlike the No Action alternative, this measure would prohibit possession by both sector and common pool vessels. Since a greater percentage of the catch would be subject to this measure the control of fishing mortality would be more effective than under the No Action alternative. When compared to Option 2, this measure would likely be less effective. Unlike Option 2, which restricts fishing activity in

certain areas if the ACL is exceeded, this measure does not restrict activity and similar amounts of halibut would be expected to be caught both before and after the AM is implemented. The effectiveness of this measure in reducing mortality would be due to the portion of the discarded catch that survives once the AM is implemented.

Impacts on other species

This measure would be unlikely to have any effect on fishing mortality for other species caught on groundfish fishing trips. This is because halibut is not a target species and even if the AM is triggered it is not likely to change groundfish fishing effort. If the AM is triggered, the impacts of this option on other species would be similar to Option 1/No Action and would have less effect on fishing mortality than Option 2. It cannot be compared to Options 4 or 5 because those measures are for different species.

Option 4: Atlantic Wolffish No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If adopted this measure would prohibit landing Atlantic wolffish. Unlike the Option 1No Action alternative, this measure would prohibit possession by both sector and common pool vessels at all times as a pro-active approach to an AM. When compared to Option 2, this measure would likely be less effective at controlling fishing mortality should the ACL be exceeded. Unlike either Option 1 or Option 2, which restricts fishing activity in certain areas if the ACL is exceeded, this measure does not restrict activity and similar amounts of wolffish would be expected to be caught both before and after the AM is implemented. The effectiveness of this measure in reducing mortality would be due to the portion of the discarded catch that survives.

Whether this AM would reduce fishing mortality on this stock would depend on what measures are in place before the ACL would be exceeded. This measure would not have any impacts on Atlantic wolffish fishing mortality unless commercial fishing vessels would be allowed to retain one fish as proposed in section 4.2.3.2. If possession is prohibited already this measure may be an effective tool to limit catches, but if there is an overage of the ACL there is no automatic response to implement additional measures.

It should be noted, however, that the M-S Act statutory language for AMs does not detail the nature of AMs. The requirement the statute establishes is that Councils must "…establish a mechanism for specifying annual catch limits in the plan (including a multiyear plan), implementing regulations, or annual specifications, at a level such that overfishing does not occur in the fishery, including measures to ensure accountability." Annual catch limit (ACL) procedures are in place, adopted by Amendment 16. This measure is designed to ensure that catches remain below the ACL, which in turn is set lower than the overfishing level. As shown in section 6.5.3 (summary of 2010 catches), a prohibition on possession limited catches to about 30 percent of the ACL for this stock and less than 25 percent of the OFL. This suggests that prohibiting landing of this species is an effective, proactive AM for keeping catches below the overfishing level (as required by the statute) as well as the ACL. Adjustments to the FMP can be made by a framework action or amendment if, over time, it is determined that the AM is no longer effective and additional measures are need to ensure compliance with the statute.

When compared to either Option 1 or Option 2, this measure may have a slightly higher risk of allowing overfishing should catches increase in spite of the prohibition on possession. This is because under either of those options fishing activity is restricted if an overage occurs. If this option would be adopted, an additional action would be needed to improve the AM and or other management measures on order to control mortality.

Impacts on other species

This measure would be unlikely to have any effect on fishing mortality for other species caught on groundfish fishing trips. This is because wolffish is not a target species and even if the AM is triggered it is not likely to change fishing effort. If the AM is triggered, the impacts of this option on other species would be similar to Option 1/No Action and would have less effect on fishing mortality than Option 2. It cannot be compared to Options 3 or 5 because those measures are for different species.

Option 5: SNE/MA Winter Flounder No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

If adopted this measure would treat a prohibition on prohibit landing SNE/MA winter flounder as a pro-active AM. Unlike the No Action alternative, this measure would consider this prohibition as both a management measure and an AM. When compared to Option 2, this measure would likely be less effective at controlling fishing mortality should the ACL be exceeded. Unlike either Option 1 or Option 2, which restrict fishing activity in certain areas if the ACL is exceeded, this measure does not restrict activity and similar amounts of SNE/MA winter flounder would be expected to be caught both before and after the AM is implemented. The effectiveness of this measure in reducing mortality would be due to the portion of the discarded catch that survives.

Whether this AM would reduce fishing mortality on this stock would depend on what measures are in place before the ACL would be exceeded and on whether it influences fishermen's behavior. If possession is prohibited already this measure may be an effective tool to limit catches, but if there is an overage of the ACL there is no automatic response to implement additional measures.

It should be noted, however, that the M-S Act statutory language for AMs does not detail the nature of AMs. The requirement the statute establishes is that Councils must "…establish a mechanism for specifying annual catch limits in the plan (including a multiyear plan), implementing regulations, or annual specifications, at a level such that overfishing does not occur in the fishery, including measures to ensure accountability." Annual catch limit (ACL) procedures are in place, adopted by Amendment 16. This measure is designed to ensure that catches remain below the ACL, which in turn is set lower than the overfishing level. As shown in section 6.5.3 (summary of 2010 catches), a prohibition on possession limited catches to about 61 percent of the ACL for this stock and less than 24 percent of the OFL. This suggests that prohibiting landing of this species is an effective, proactive AM for keeping catches below the overfishing level (as required by the statute) as well as the ACL. Adjustments to the FMP can be made by a framework action or amendment if, over time, it is determined that the AM is no longer effective and additional measures are need to ensure compliance with the statute.

The effectiveness of this measure in preventing overfishing is further indicated by the stock assessment completed in 2011. As noted in section 6.2.1.2 (stock status), fishing mortality in 2010 was at the lowest level ever observed and was only one-quarter of the overfishing level. A concern is that this measure may increase bycatch. In 2010 discards were higher than the average since 2000, but declined to 97 mt from the ten-year high of 135 mt estimated in 2009. Discards will have to be monitored as stock size increases to make sure this measure does not result in bycatch that is not minimized to the extent practicable.

There are other AMs that would also limit catches. SNE/MA winter flounder is often caught with SNE/MA yellowtail flounder, so limits on the catches of this stock would also limit catches of SNE/MA

winter flounder. Should this measure prove ineffective in controlling catches of this stock additional measures can be taken through the FMP's framework adjustment process.

When compared to either Option 1 or Option 2, this measure may have a slightly higher risk of allowing overfishing should – contrary to what occurred in 2009 and 2010 - catches increase in spite of the prohibition on possession. This is because under either of those options fishing activity is restricted if an overage occurs. If this option would be adopted, an additional action would be needed to improve the AM and or other management measures on order to control catches.

When compared to Options 1/No Action and Option 2, this measure may have a slightly higher risk of not preventing overfishing since there is no change in management should the ACL be exceeded. At present, there is a large buffer between the OFL level and the ACL so the increased risk is slight. If catches do approach the ACL, an amendment or framework action can be adopted to comply with M-S Act requirements for measures to ensure accountability. It cannot be compared to Options 2, 3 or 4 because those measures are for different species.

Impacts on other species

This measure would be unlikely to have any additional effects on fishing mortality for other species caught on groundfish fishing trips that differ from those described in section 7.1.2.1. Option 1/No Action. It cannot be compared to Options 2, 3 or 4 because those measures are for different species. When compared to Option 1, this AM would allow more fishing activity in the SNE area than would be the case if Option 1 was adopted and the AM was triggered. Because Option 1would only limit common pool fishing activity, and there is very little fishing by common pool vessels in this stock area, any differential impacts are likely to be minor.

7.2 Essential Fish Habitat Impacts

The Essential Fish Habitat impacts discussions below focus on changes in the amount or location of fishing that might occur as a result of implementing the various alternatives. This approach to evaluating adverse effects to EFH is based on two principles: (1) seabed habitat vulnerability to fishing effects varies spatially, due to variations in seabed substrates, energy regimes, living and non-living seabed structural features, etc., between areas and (2) the magnitude of habitat impacts is based on the amount of time that fishing gear spends in contact with the seabed. This seabed area swept (seabed contact time) is grossly related to the amount of time spent fishing, although it will of course vary depending on catch efficiency, gear type used, and other factors.

The area that is potentially affected by the proposed TACs has been identified to include EFH for species managed under the following Fishery Management Plans: NE Multispecies; Atlantic Sea Scallop; Monkfish; Atlantic Herring; Summer Flounder, Scup and Black Sea Bass; Squid, Atlantic Mackerel, and Butterfish; Spiny Dogfish; Tilefish; Deep-Sea Red Crab; Atlantic Surfclam and Ocean Quahog; Atlantic Bluefish; Northeast Skates; and Atlantic Highly Migratory Species. The Preferred Alternative action makes relatively minor adjustments in the context of the fishery as a whole, and, for the reasons stated above, is not expected to have any adverse impact on EFH. Furthermore, the Preferred Alternatives do not allow for access to the existing habitat closed areas on GB that were implemented in Amendment 13 to the Multispecies FMP and Amendment 10 to the Scallop FMP and therefore they continue to minimize the adverse impacts of bottom trawling and dredging on EFH. Overall, there are likely to be only minor differences between the EFH impacts of the preferred alternatives and those of the status quo.

7.2.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits

7.2.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounders and Gulf of Maine Cod

Option 1: No Action

Adoption of the No Action alternative would mean the status determination criteria (SDC) for the three winter flounder stocks and GOM cod would be the criteria adopted in Amendment 16.

From a habitat perspective, the SDC themselves are less important than the catch limits that result from implementing those criteria to generate annual catch limits (ACL). Qualitatively, it is assumed that criteria that are not based on the most recent scientific advice may not result in increases in stock size over the long term, which hopefully should lead to increased catch per unit effort (CPUE), and therefore reduce seabed area swept. However, many factors interact to produce the seabed area swept in a particular fishery, such that the effect of not changing SDC on the amount of habitat impacts is uncertain at best. It is not clear that the impacts of this measure will differ from Option 2.

Option 2: Revised Status Determination Criteria (Preferred Alternative)

Adoption of Option 2 would mean the status determination criteria (SDC) for the three winter flounder stocks and GOM cod would be based on the most recent benchmark assessments and would be based on the best available science, consistent with M-S Act requirements.

From a habitat perspective, the SDC themselves are less important than the catch limits that result from implementing those criteria to generate annual catch limits (ACL). Qualitatively, it is assumed that revised criteria based on the most recent scientific advice will result in increases in stock size over the long term, which hopefully should lead to increased catch per unit effort (CPUE), and therefore reduce seabed area swept. However, many factors interact to produce the seabed area swept in a particular fishery, such that the effect of changing SDC on the amount of habitat impacts is uncertain at best. It is not clear that the impacts of this measure will differ from Option 1.

7.2.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy

Option 1: No Action

This option would maintain the rebuilding strategy adopted for this stock in FW 45, which calls for rebuilding by 2016 with a median probability of success. Assessment results from TRAC 2011 indicate that the stock cannot rebuild by 2016 even in the absence of all fishing mortality. Thus, if this strategy is continued, fishing mortality would have to be kept as close to 0 as possible. It is likely that catch limits associated with a near-zero fishing mortality rate would lead to decreases in fishing effort and thus decreases in seabed impacts, but the magnitude of such changes is difficult to predict. Compared to Option 2, this option might result in reduced fishing effort on GB, reducing area swept and reducing impacts to habitat in this area, but these results are uncertain at best.

Option 2: Revised Rebuilding Strategy for GB Yellowtail Flounder (Preferred Alternative)

These sub-options would modify the rebuilding strategy for GB yellowtail flounder, targeting a fishing mortality rate that will rebuild with a median probability of success by a specific date (2021 for sub-option A, and 2032 for sub-option B).

These extended rebuilding strategies and their associated higher fishing mortalities are likely to have associated increases in effort and seabed area swept as compared to No Action. However, although it is difficult to predict the magnitude of change, yellowtail flounder are caught in deeper, sandy portions of GB that are less vulnerable to fishing impacts. When compared to Option 1/No Action the impacts on EFH are uncertain but unlikely to be negative.

7.2.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs

Option 1: No Action

The No Action option for this alternative results in no TACs being adopted for Eastern GB cod, Eastern GB haddock, and GB yellowtail. While this would likely reduce fishing and thus EFH impacts when compared to Option 2, it would also preclude any and all landings of fish from these stocks during 2012.

Option 2: U.S./Canada TACs ((Preferred Alternative))

Option 2 adopts the TMGC recommendations for the three stocks for 2012; in all cases the 2012 TACs are lower than the 2010 TACs, which would presumably reduce effort, bottom contact time, and EFH impacts as compared to limits currently in place. Note that this option likely has higher effort, bottom contact time, and EFH impacts in comparison with the No Action option, because No Action results in no TACs being set.

7.2.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs

Option 1: No Action

If this option is adopted there would be no changes in the way scallop fishery sub-ACLs are administered. Currently, AMs are implemented for the scallop fishery if that fishery exceeds its sub-ACL whether or not the overall ACL is exceeded. If the AMs are triggered, scallop fishing effort and thus EFH impacts will be redistributed spatially during the closure months. The possible increase or decrease in EFH impacts under seasonal AM closures is difficult to predict. Under this option, there is a greater likelihood that the AMs may be triggered than is the case with Option 2, but the possible increase or decrease in EFH impacts under seasonal AM closures is difficult to predict. This is because the changes in the distribution of fishing effort that might result from this measure cannot be predicted with accuracy.

Option 2: Changes to Scallop Fishery Sub-ACL Administration (Preferred Alternative)

If Option 2 is adopted, then scallop fishery catches of groundfish stocks would continue to be compared to the sub-ACLs, but the AM would only be triggered if the overall ACL was exceeded. Whatever the trigger, it is assumed that the area-closure AMs provide sufficient incentive to avoid catching sub-ACL stocks (GB yellowtail and SNE/MA yellowtail) in the scallop fishery. If these AMs are avoided, fishing effort, area swept, and EFH impacts are unlikely to change as a result of implementing this alternative. If the AMs are triggered, scallop fishing effort and thus EFH impacts will be redistributed spatially during the closure months. The possible increase or decrease in EFH impacts under seasonal AM closures is difficult to predict. This is because the changes in the distribution of fishing effort that might result from this measure cannot be predicted with accuracy.

7.2.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications

Option 1: No Action

This option would maintain the specifications (OFLs/ABC/ACLs) for FY 2012 at the same levels adopted by FW 44 and FW 45. It would also maintain the distribution of the catches to various fisheries sub-components.

The specification of ACLs is an administrative measure that is usually not expected to have direct impacts on essential fish habitat. The ACLs are consistent with the fishing mortality targets adopted by Amendment 16. These targets form the basis for the effort controls that apply to the common pool vessels and the amount of catch that can be taken by vessels that join sectors. The specification of ACLs,

however, does have indirect impacts on essential fish habitat because they limit the total catches that can be harvested by fishermen and thus provide a constraint on fishing effort. The distribution of the ACLs can affect not only total groundfish fishing effort but also the distribution of that effort into the various groundfish stock areas. While in earlier years the ACLs did not have a direct impact on common pool vessels because those vessels are subject to effort controls, beginning in FY 2012 common pool vessels are subject to hard TACs for most stocks.

Implementation of Option 1/No Action would mean that specifications would not be changed from levels specified in FW 44 and FW 45. As a result fishing effort would be expected to be similar to that of the past two years and there would not likely be changes to impacts on EFH.

Overall, twelve of the ACLs in this option are identical to those in Option 2 (see Table 7 and Table 10). The ACL for GB winter flounder is slightly smaller, the ACL for GOM winter flounder is much smaller, the ACL for SNE/MA winter flounder is larger, and the GB yellowtail flounder ACL is larger, and the GOM cod ACL may be either larger or smaller. Generally these differences would not be expected to result in major shifts in fishing effort that might result in impacts on EFH that differ from Option 2. The exception to this general conclusion might be if the GO M cod ACL is significantly different in Option 2 than in Option 1/No Action. If the Option 1 ACL is larger, then when compared to Option 2 there may be more fishing effort in the GOM. Most GOM cod is caught by small vessels, so it is not likely that when compared to Option 2 there would be a shift of fishing activity by larger offshore vessels into the GOM. It is not likely any changes would result in differential impacts on EFH between the two options.

This option adopts a specific allocation of yellowtail flounder for the scallop and groundfish fisheries. In FY 2012 the allocation may reduce scallop effort if the scallop fleet is unable to reduce incidental catches and loses access as a result. Such differences are likely to be minor, and if the scallop fishery further reduces incidental catch rates they may not occur. It is also possible that the fishery may be forced to reduce effort in one area but will respond by redirecting that effort to other areas. There are no differences in the scallop fishery allocation between this option and Option 2, so there would not likely be any differential impacts to EFH between the options.

For the groundfish fishery, a larger ACL for GB yellowtail flounder would be adopted by this option than would be adopted by Option 2. For sector vessels, increased access to yellowtail flounder would be less likely to immediately constrain fishing activity and reduce fishing effort, while for common pool vessels the impacts may be delayed until an AM is triggered. In both cases the indirect impacts for EFH are likely to be minor. This provision only affects a small portion of the groundfish fleet, and yellowtail flounder fishing usually does not occur on complex, sensitive habitats.

Option 2: Revised Annual Catch Limit Specifications (Preferred Alternative)

Option 2 would adopt new ABCs for the following: GOM winter flounder, GB winter flounder, SNE/MA winter flounder, GB yellowtail flounder, GOM cod, GOM/GB windowpane flounder, SNE/MA windowpane flounder, and ocean pout. The ACL for GB winter flounder is slightly smaller, the ACL for GOM winter flounder is much smaller, the ACL for SNE/MA winter flounder is larger, and the GB yellowtail flounder ACL is larger, and the GOM cod ACL may be either larger or smaller. Changes in windowpane flounder and ocean pout ACLs are not likely to affect the distribution of fishing effort because these stocks cannot be retained and they are not targeted. Other specifications would remain as adopted by FW 44 and FW 45.

Generally the differences in ACLs between this option and Option 1/No Action would not be expected to result in major shifts in fishing effort that might result in impacts on EFH that differ from Option 1. The

exception to this general conclusion might be if the GO M cod ACL is significantly different in Option 2 than in Option 1/No Action. If the Option 1 ACL is larger, then when compared to Option 2 there may be more fishing effort in the GOM. Most GOM cod is caught by small vessels, so it is not likely that a small ACL under Option 2 would lead to a shift of fishing activity by smaller vessels into the GB area. It is not likely any changes would result in differential impacts on EFH between the two options.

This option adopts a specific allocation of yellowtail flounder for the scallop and groundfish fisheries. In FY 2012 the allocation may reduce scallop effort if the scallop fleet is unable to reduce incidental catches and loses access as a result. Such differences are likely to be minor, and if the scallop fishery further reduces incidental catch rates they may not occur. It is also possible that the fishery may be forced to reduce effort in one area but will respond by redirecting that effort to other areas. There are no differences between the scallop fishery allocation between this option and Option 1 and so there would not likely be any differential impacts to EFH between the options.

For the groundfish fishery, a smaller ACL for GB yellowtail flounder would be adopted by this option than would be adopted by Option 1. For sector vessels, decreased access to yellowtail flounder would be more likely to immediately constrain fishing activity and reduce fishing effort, while for common pool vessels the impacts may be delayed until an AM is triggered. In both cases the indirect impacts for EFH are likely to be minor. This provision only affects a small portion of the groundfish fleet, and yellowtail flounder fishing usually does not occur on complex, sensitive habitats.

7.2.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures

7.2.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder

Option 1: No Action (Preferred Alternative)

If adopted, the prohibition on landing SNE/MA winter flounder would continue. SARC 52 estimated very low fishing mortality during May-Dec 2009 and during 2010, and that catches were only 9% of the groundfish sub-ACL during fishing year 2010. If the prohibition continues, it is expected that there would be little fishing for SNE/MA winter flounder and associated species, such that habitat impacts would remain similar to those in recent years. When compared to Option 2, the habitat impacts in the SNE/MA area would be expected to be less. It should be noted that groundfish fishing in this area is a relatively small part of overall fishing effort and it is not clear that either option would have noticeable habitat effects.

Option 2: Allocate SNE/MA winter flounder to the fishery

If adopted, this option would allow the landing of SNE/MA winter flounder by both common pool and sector vessels within the groundfish fishery sub-ACL. This would probably lead to an increase in targeted fishing effort on the stock, and thus an increase in habitat impacts when compared to Option 1, but the magnitude of this increase would be limited as fishing effort would still be capped by the sub-ACL. It should be noted that groundfish fishing in this area is a relatively small part of overall fishing effort and it is not clear that either option would have noticeable habitat effects. Groundfish fishing in this area is a relatively small part of overall fishing effort, and effort would be capped by the sub-ACL. However, Option 2 may lead to an increase in fishing effort on the stock, which could increase bottom contact and

lead to more habitat impacts than Option 1. The magnitude of this increase would be limited as fishing effort would still be capped by the sub-ACL.

7.2.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in GB Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions

Option 1: No Action

If adopted, scallop fishery catches of yellowtail flounder in the CAI, CAII, and NLCA access areas would continue to be limited to 10 percent of the TAC (GB stock) or ACL (SNE/MA stock). This would not limit the potential total catches of yellowtail flounder by the scallop fishery beyond the limits set by the sub-ACL, but it would maintain the 10% limit for catches from within closed areas. When an access area is closed before all the allocated scallop trips have been taken the scallop fishery is awarded compensation trips in open areas. This limit might constrain fishing effort in the closed areas (the cap has been reached several times in the past) and result in a shift of effort into open areas. Generally, scallop catch rates in the access areas are higher than in the open areas, so shifting effort into the open areas when the cap is reached may increase seabed impacts when compared to Option 2.

Option 2: Eliminate cap on yellowtail flounder caught in the GB access areas (Preferred Alternative)

If adopted, this option would remove the 10% cap, but the scallop fishery would still be subject to the scallop fishery sub-ACL for each stock. This option would provide added flexibility for the scallop fishery to use its sub-ACL within either access areas or open areas within the GB and SNE/MA yellowtail stock areas. The likelihood of exceeding the sub-ACL will vary by year based on the size of the sub-ACL, the number of access trips allocated and the distribution of scallop access trips by area, so it is not possible to say whether this measure would affect the amount and location of scallop fishing effort in any particular year. However, it is generally accepted that scallop fishery EFH impacts will be reduced if fishing effort is concentrated in access areas, where scallop catch rates are higher and area swept is therefore lower for a given amount of catch. Therefore, to the extent that this option increases the likelihood that scallop fishing will occur in access areas because the 10% cap is removed, it is expected that impacts to EFH would be reduced as compared to Option 1/No Action.

7.2.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit

Option 1: No Action (Preferred Alternative)

If adopted, the zero possession limit for Atlantic wolffish would be maintained. This is not expected to have noticeable impacts on EFH when compared to Option 2. Wolffish is not a target species and fishing effort is not expected to be distributed differently whether Option 1 or Option 2 is adopted.

Option 2: Revised Atlantic Wolffish Possession Limit

If adopted, commercial vessels would be allowed to land one wolffish per trip. Wolffish is a very minor component of groundfish catches and an increase in the possession limit to one wolffish per trip is unlikely to have a large influence on fishing behavior, i.e., it is not expected that this measure would

cause vessels to target wolffish. Thus, no changes in fishing location or the amount of fishing effort are expected, and no changes in EFH impacts would result from this measure. Impacts on EFH would not be any different than those expected under Option 1/No Action.

7.2.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas

Option 1: No Action

If adopted, the Western GB Multispecies RGA and the Southern New England Multispecies RGA would be maintained. These areas adopt gear restrictions only for common pool groundfish fishing vessels. These vessels represent only a small portion of total groundfish fishing activity and so this measure is not likely to result in a measureable shift in fishing effort when compared to Option 2. It is not likely that there would be anything more than a minimal reduction in EFH impacts when compared to that option.

Option 2: Removal of Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas (Preferred Alternative)

If adopted, the Western GB Multispecies RGA and the Southern New England Multispecies RGA would be removed. This change would be expected to lead to increased fishing activity by common pool vessels that might target flatfish species, including SNE/MA winter flounder, SNE/MA yellowtail flounder, etc. However, as catches of these species would still be limited by their ACLs, any increases in EFH impacts would likely be minimal when compared to Option 1/No Action.

7.2.2.5 Accountability Measures

Option 1: No Action

If adopted, AMs for Atlantic halibut, ocean pout, windowpane flounder, and Atlantic wolffish will remain as specified by Amendment 16. For wolffish and SNE/MA winter flounder, exceeding the ACL results in an area closure for common pool vessels; for the other species possession limits are decreased. Because these measures only apply to common pool vessels this measure would have less potential effect on the distribution of fishing effort than Options 2 or 5; Options 3 and 4 are not likely to have any effect on fishing effort and the EFH impacts would be similar to this option.

Option 2: Area-Based Accountability Measures for Atlantic Halibut, Ocean Pout, Windowpane Flounder, and Atlantic Wolffish (Preferred Alternative for Windowpane Flounder and Ocean Pout Only)

Windowpane flounder and ocean pout:

If adopted, this option would implement trawl gear restrictions in certain areas during either year 2 or year 3 based on ACL overages that occurred in year 1. Windowpane and ocean pout currently have zero possession limits and are therefore not target species. Implementing more restrictive area-based AMs might encourage increased avoidance of these species, but only negligible shifts in the magnitude or location of fishing effort and therefore in the magnitude of EFH impacts are expected when compared to Option 1. This option cannot be compared to Options 3, 4 or 5 because they address different species.

Atlantic halibut:

If adopted, this option would (1) require the use of selective trawl gear in specified trawl halibut AM areas, (2) restrict entirely sink gillnet and longline vessel operation in specified fixed gear halibut AM areas, and (2) set a zero possession limit for all vessels. Because halibut is not a target species, shifting from a lower possession limit to a zero possession limit/gear-area restriction AM is only expected to cause negligible shifts in the magnitude or location of fishing effort and therefore in the magnitude of EFH impacts when compared to Options 1 and 3. This option cannot be compared to Options 4 or 5 because they address different species.

Atlantic wolffish:

If adopted, this option would (1) require the use of selective trawl gear in specified trawl wolffish AM areas, and (2) restrict entirely sink gillnet and longline vessel operation in specified fixed gear wolffish AM areas. The measures would not be in effect during January, February, or March because wolffish next guarding behavior makes them generally unavailable to the fishery at that time. Because wolffish are such a small component of groundfish catches, shifting from a common-pool area closure to a gear/area restriction AM is not expected to cause large shifts in the magnitude or location of fishing effort and therefore in the magnitude of EFH impacts when compared to Option 1 or 4. This option cannot be compared to Options 3 or 5 because they address different species.

Option 3: Atlantic Halibut No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

This option would implement a zero possession limit for all vessels if the wolffish ACL is exceeded. Because wolffish are such a small component of groundfish catches, shifting from a common-pool area closure to a seasonal possession limit AM is only expected to cause negligible shifts in the magnitude or location of fishing effort and therefore in the magnitude of EFH impacts when compared to Option 1/No Action and Option 2. This option cannot be compared to Options 4 and 5 because they address different species.

Option 4: Atlantic Wolffish No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

This option would implement a zero possession limit for all vessels if the wolffish ACL is exceeded. Because wolffish are such a small component of groundfish catches, shifting from a common-pool area closure to a seasonal possession limit AM is not expected to cause large shifts in the magnitude or location of fishing effort and therefore in the magnitude of EFH impacts when compared to Options 1 and 2. This option cannot be compared to Options 3 and 5 because they address different species.

Option 5: SNE/MA Winter Flounder No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

This option would define the possession prohibition for this stock as an AM. This would not be expected to result in major changes in the distribution of fishing effort when compared to Option 1; any habitat impacts are described in section 7.2.2.1/Option 2 (SNE/MA winter flounder possession limit). This option cannot be compared to options 2, 3 or 4 because they address different species.

7.2.3 Summary of Essential Fish Habitat Impacts of the Preferred Alternatives

Overall, the impacts in EFH of the Preferred Alternatives are expected to be negligible relative to the other alternatives. The following table summarizes the expected impacts.

Table 86 – Expected EFH Impacts of the Preferred Alternatives relative to the other alternatives

Proposed Measure	Expected Relative Habitat Impacts	Rationale
Revised SDC	0	Primarily administrative, unclear any different impacts when compared to No Action
Revised GB yellowtail flounder rebuilding strategy	0	Effects uncertain, not likely to be negative because of where this stock is caught (deeper, sandy portion of GB that are less vulnerable to fishing)
Specification of US/Canada area TACs	0	Compared to No Action, possible minor shifts in location of groundfish fishing effort as a result of measures designed to keep catches below these TACs, but no adverse effects expected
Administration of scallop fishery sub-ACLs	0	Difficult to predict impacts ,unlikely to be negative because scallop effort less likely to be redistributed than under No Action
Specification of ACLs	0	Primarily administrative with no direct impacts on EFH; may lead to very minor positive impacts compared to No Action because catches will be less than those under No Action
SNE/MA Winter Flounder management measures – prohibit possession	0/+	No Action alternative preferred; may marginally reduce fishing effort in SNE but any differences compared to Option 2 are marginal
Access Area Catch of Yellowtail Flounder – Remove Cap	+	Since more scallop effort likely to take place in access areas, that generally have higher CPUEs, impacts to EFH likely to be reduced
Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit Retained	0	No impacts to EH expected when compared to Option 2 because measure is not likely to change fishing effort
Common Pool Restricted Gears Areas Removed	0	Minimal impacts because change only affects common pool vessels that represent a small part of groundfish fishing activity
Revised Accountability Measures	0	Negligible changes in impacts to EFH expected from all the Preferred Alternatives because measures are unlikely to result in changes in the magnitude or distribution of fishing effort

7.3 Impacts on Endangered and Other Protected Species

7.3.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits

7.3.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounder and GOM cod

Option 1: No Action

This option would keep existing SDCs for the three winter flounder stocks and GOM cod. There would be no changes to expected catch levels over the long-term. The impacts of the fishery to protected species may not change as a result of the continuation of the rebuilding plan, however this option would be inconsistent with the requirements of the M-S Act, specifically National Standard 2 as discussed in detail in Section 7.1.1.1. Due to the unknown impacts of Option 2, it is not clear if that option would have more of an effect than this No Action option.

Option 2: Revised Status Determination Criteria for Georges Bank, Gulf of Maine, and Southern New England Winter Flounder and Gulf of Maine Cod (Preferred Alternative)

This option would adopt new SDCs for these stocks based on recent (or soon to be completed) assessment results. These new criteria determine the amount of catch that is available in both the short and long-term. The new SDCs result in a small increase in the GB winter flounder MSY and about a 20 percent increase in the SNE/MA winter flounder MSY. The increase for GOM cod is not yet known and the MSY value for GOM winter flounder is unknown. Over the long-term this measure could result in increased groundfish fishing activity in the SNE/MA winter flounder stock area but this will not occur until the stock is rebuilt. This could therefore increase interactions between the groundfish fishery and endangered and protected species in this area as a result, but the specific impact to protected resources overall will remain unknown until the stocks are rebuilt and fishing levels can be known. Compared to the No Action option, it is therefore unclear if this option will have more of an impact over the long term.

7.3.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy

Option 1: No Action

This option would rebuild this stock more quickly than the other options under consideration by targeting rebuilding by 2016 with a 50 percent probability of success. The 2011 assessment of this stock (TRAC 2011) indicated that a fishing mortality of F=0 would need to be adopted to achieve this goal (although the assessment noted that goal could not be achieved even under this fishing mortality). A fishing mortality of F=0 would mean all fishing would cease, and would likely result in a benefit for protected species by reducing any potential interaction with groundfish fishing gear in all areas at all times. With no fishing in the area, however, monitoring of those areas and protected resources would decrease. This option is likely to have less of an impact on protected resources, compared to Option 2.

Option 2: Revised Rebuilding Strategy for Georges Bank Yellowtail Flounder (Preferred Alternative)

This option considers two different rebuilding periods: sub-option A would rebuild by 2023 and sub-Option B would rebuild by 2032. Either option would allow for greater catches during rebuilding than would be the case under Option 1/No Action.

Compared to the Option 1/No Action alternative, these sub-options would possibly result in more effort exerted by the fishery; and may therefore result in more possible gear interactions for protected species, such as harbor, hooded and harp seals. Although not directly correlated, the greater the fishing effort, the more interactions with protected species may occur. Sub-option A has less probability of gear interaction with protected species than sub-option B as it has the lowest target fishing mortality rate. Effort in the fishery may or may not result in area shifts; it is unclear how fishermen may react to the target mortality rates. Overall it is important to note that the differences in impact on protected species between the sub-options are likely to be minor, and the target fishing mortality values may change in future years if stock conditions differ from the projection results. In all cases the impact to protected species is likely to be negative but inconsequential. The uncertainty in the location and amount of effort exerted by the fishery, however, makes it difficult to calculate the amount of impact that the four sub-options may have on protected species, from impacts such as forage availability to encounters with fishing vessels.

7.3.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs

Option 1: No Action

Under this option no TACs would be implemented for Eastern GB cod, Eastern GB haddock, and GB yellowtail flounder in the U.S./Canada Management Area for FY 2012. The impact to protected species may be positive, as there would be less effort in the area, which would reduce the likelihood of fishery encounter with protected species. No Action would also shorten the rebuilding time of the stock, which could increase the amount of forage available for protected species. Overall, the impacts are expected to be negligible. Overall, the impacts are expected to be negligible and similar to Option 2.

Option 2: U.S./Canada TACs (Preferred Alternative)

This option would adopt the TMGC recommendations for GB cod, GB haddock, and GB yellowtail in the U.S./Canada area for FY 2012. The FY 2012 TACs would be lower than the FY 2011 TACs and would maintain the rebuilding schedule for the pertinent stocks, which may increase potential forage and reduce the probability of fishery encounters with protected species. The FY 2012 TACs under this option would be higher than the No Action alternative, which would not specify any TACs for the three stocks. Therefore, the impacts to protected species under this alternative may increase slightly compared to the No Action alternative. However, the rebuilding schedule for the pertinent stocks would be faster, and forage species may be more readily available. Changes in the distribution of fishing effort in the U.S./Canada Management Area as a result of this action are unknown, though the impacts are expected to be negligible as a result of this action.

The effect of a zero allocation of trips in the CAII SAP is difficult to evaluate because fishing effort would still be allowed in CAII under the expanded access allowed for haddock from August 1 through January 31. There would likely be an increase in fishing effort in the Eastern U.S./Canada Management Area in FY 2012 compared to years prior to FY 2010 due to the opportunity to fish in CAII.

Compared to fishing years prior to FY 2010, there is likely to be an increase in fishing effort in the Eastern U.S./Canada Area due to the opportunity to fish in CAII, which had not been accessible to the groundfish fishery since 2004. An increase in effort would have limited effect on ESA-listed cetaceans given the measures that are already in place under the ALWTRP for the use of gear in the groundfish fishery, and would have limited effect on ESA-listed sea turtles given their distribution and abundance on Georges Bank.

Delay of the use of trawl gear in the U.S./Canada Management Area until August 1, 2012 would benefit protected species, such as small cetaceans, that occur in the management area and can be captured in trawl gear. A delay in the use of trawl gear would not change the effects on large cetaceans since these species are not captured in trawl gear. The delay would also not likely change the effects on sea turtles because of the relatively low abundance and distribution of sea turtles in the U.S./Canada Management Area. Overall the impact of this option is likely to be similar to the No Action option.

7.3.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs

Option 1: No Action

If Option 1/No Action is adopted there would not be any changes to the administration of scallop fishery sub-ACLs of groundfish stocks. The impacts on endangered and other protected species depends in large measure on which stocks have scallop fishery sub-ACLs. At present there are only two: GB yellowtail flounder and SNE/MA yellowtail flounder. The sub-ACLs have the potential to impact the distribution of scallop fishing effort because if exceeded scallop fishing activity is limited the following year.

When compared to Option 2 there is the possibility that the AMs will be triggered more frequently if this option is adopted. This is because the only criterion that must be met is for the scallop sub-ACL to be exceeded. The impacts on protected species depend on which AM is triggered. If only the GB yellowtail flounder AM is triggered it is possible the scallop fishing effort may shift into the SNE area where interactions with turtles are more common. If only the SNE yellowtail flounder AM is triggered effort may shift out if the SNE area. The major concern would be if effort shifts in ways that were not expected when scallop fishing measures were adopted. If that were to occur then the impacts on protected and endangered species may be different than that analyzed in the scallop action implementing the measures. These impacts could be either positive or negative.

With respect to Option 3, if Option 1/No Action is adopted any uncaught part of the GB yellowtail flounder sub-ACL for the scallop fishery would remain uncaught. As a result groundfish fishing effort on GB might be marginally smaller than if Option 3 is adopted. This may provide minor benefits to protected and endangered species but the difference in groundfish fishing effort are likely to be small and any benefits may be undetectable.

Option 2: Changes to Scallop Fishery Sub-ACL Administration (Preferred Alternative)

If Option 2 is adopted the scallop AMs would only be implemented if one of two criteria were met: either the overall ACL is exceeded or the scallop fishery exceeds its sub-ACL by 50 percent or more. These changes make it less likely that the AMs will be implemented. As a result, when compared to Option 1/No Action, there are less likely to be unexpected shifts in the distribution of scallop fishing effort that

could lead to unforeseen impacts on protected and endangered species. As a result this option would be expected to be beneficial to these species.

This option is not directly comparable to Option 3. The impacts compared to Option 1 are difficult to determine given the uncertainty in how effort may shift as a result.

Option 3: Re-Estimation of Scallop Fishery GB Yellowtail Flounder Sub-ACL (Preferred Alternative)

If this option is adopted then it is less likely that there will be uncaught GB yellowtail flounder. This is because if the scallop fishery does not catch all of its sub-ACL, the amount is re-estimated and any difference is made available to the groundfish fishery. Generally the groundfish fishery catches nearly all of the GB yellowtail flounder that is available. As a result, there may be slightly more fishing effort on GB than would be the case if Option 1 is adopted. Although not directly correlated, the greater the fishing effort, the more interactions with protected species may occur. However, any changes are likely to be minor and are not likely to jeopardize endangered or other protected species. The scallop fishery sub-ACL for GB yellowtail flounder is typically a few hundred metric tons and if only part of this is made available to the groundfish fishery it would not lead to major changes in fishing effort.

This option is not directly comparable to Option 2. Option 1 may have slightly smaller impact on protected resources, given that groundfish fishing effort on GB might be marginally smaller than if Option 3 is adopted.

7.3.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications

Option 1: No Action

This No Action option does not modify the OFLs/ABCs/ACLs for GB cod, GB haddock, GB yellowtail flounder, white hake, and pollock that were adopted by FW 44 (NEFMC 2010) and FW 45 (NEFMC 2011). All of the elements of the ACLs would remain the same, such as the allocations of GB and SNE/MA yellowtail flounder to the scallop fishery that were adopted in that same action.

No major protected species impacts would be expected to occur as a result of the No Action option. As such, the provision should not result in impacts beyond those analyzed and discussed in FW 44 (NEFMC 2010) and FW 45 (NEFMC 2011). As summarized from those actions the specification of ACLs was not expected to have direct impacts on protected species, and was consistent with the fishing mortality targets adopted by Amendment 16. Due to the unknown nature of the ACLs that will be set, it is unknown if this option will have less or more of an impact than Option 2.

Option 2: Revised Annual Catch Limit Specifications (Preferred Alternative)

This option proposes to adopt new specifications and ACLs for FY 2012 for twelve stocks and for FY 2012- 2014 for the remainder. This measure includes the identification of ACLs, OFLs, and ABCs as required by the M-S Act and as implemented by Amendment 16. It also incorporates adoption of the incidental catch TACs for the special management programs that use Category B DAS.

As was mentioned in the analysis of the previous options, the greater the fishing effort, the more possibility that interactions with protected species may occur. The ACLs for twelve stocks do not differ

from that for the Option 1/No Action alternative. The ACLs for GB and GOM winter flounder and SNE/MAB windowpane flounder are larger, while the ACLs for ocean pout, GOM/GB windowpane flounder, and SNE/MA winter flounder are smaller. Because the majority of the ACLs are not different than those in Option 1/No Action, the impacts of the ACLs to protected species under this option are not expected to differ from that described under the No Action alternative.

One ACL that may have an impact on endangered and protected species is the ACL for GOM cod. If the ACL for this stock is drastically smaller than that in Option 1/No Action there could be beneficial impacts on endangered or protected species in the GOM. GOM cod is a key target species for sink gillnet vessels that have interactions with harbor porpoise and seals. A drastically reduced ACL for GOM cod would be expected to reduce sink gillnet activity and result in fewer interactions between this gear and these species. Conversely if the ACL is much larger than that in Option 1/No Action, it would be expected to result in more interactions.

It is important to note that all of the options which could cause increases or decrease in interactions with the fishery the overall impact to protected species are likely to be negligible, and the impacts are uncertain as quantitative analysis has not been performed. The quantitative consequences of these changes are unknown, but could be positive if effort is reduced in seasonal high use areas and the reduction overlaps with the distribution of protected resources. Catches in the fishery will still be constrained by other limitations placed on the fishery, such as those relating to the catch of other co-managed species and bycatch, thereby mitigating the impacts of the potential changes.

7.3.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures

7.3.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder

Option 1: No Action (Preferred Alternative)

If this option is adopted landing SNE/MA winter flounder would continue to be prohibited. When compared to Option 2 this may lead to reduced groundfish fishing effort in the SNE/MA winter flounder stock area as vessels may move to other areas or fisheries on order to avoid this stock. Whether this will benefit or harm endangered and other protected species is difficult to predict because it depends on the exact nature of the effort shifts that occur. The changes in effort are also unlikely to be large and any impacts would be expected to be negligible.

Option 2: Allocate SNE/MA Winter Flounder to the Groundfish Fishery

If Option 2 is adopted commercial groundfish fishing vessels would be allowed to land SNE/MA winter flounder. When compared to Option 1 this may result in an increase in groundfish fishing effort in the stock area. Most of an effort increase would likely be with trawl gear. Increases in effort would be expected to lead to the possibility of increased interactions. The ACLs for this stock, however, are very low and any increases in effort resulting from this measure would be slight. It is not likely that if adopted this measure would have detectable impacts on endangered or other protected species. The impacts of this measure may be to increase interactions when compared to Option 1 but the differences would likely be so slight as to be undetectable.

7.3.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions

Option 1: No Action

This option would not modify the administration of AMs for scallop fishery catches of yellowtail flounder in the CAI, CAII, and NLCA access areas. As a result it is more likely that the access area cap might be exceeded and AMs triggered. The AM immediately shifts effort out of the access areas. These shifts in effort may affect the interaction of the scallop fishery with endangered and other protected species. While the exact nature of these shifts is difficult to predict any shifts of effort out of the CA or CAII access areas into SNE might increase interactions with turtles. Such changes are more likely under this option than under Option 2.

Option 2: Eliminate Cap on Yellowtail Flounder Caught in the GB Access Areas (Preferred Alternative)

This option would remove the cap on yellowtail flounder that can be caught in access areas. When compared to Option 1this removes the possibility that scallop fishing in the access areas might be stopped due to excessive yellowtail flounder catches, leading to a redirection of effort into other areas. This makes it easier for scallop management actions to predict the distribution of scallop fishing activity and means that realized impacts on endangered and protected species will be consistent with those analyzed in the scallop action. When compared to Option 1, endangered and protected species will benefit from the ability to more accurately consider the effects of scallop fishing activity on these species.

7.3.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit

Option 1: No Action (Preferred Alternative)

Possession of Atlantic wolffish would continue to be prohibited if this option is adopted. Atlantic wolffish is identified by NOAA a species of concern: a species for which NOAA has concerns regarding status but there is not information that indicates a need to list the species under the Endangered Species Act. A petition for listing wolffish under the ESA was reviewed and in November, 2009 NMFS made the decision that a listing as threatened or endangered was not warranted. When compared to Option 2, this measure would be expected to benefit wolffish (a species of concern) because some fish that are caught and discarded would be expected to survive, particularly if discarded from trawl gear. It would not be expected to have any impacts on endangered or other protected species; wolffish is not a target species so this measure would not affect fishing effort, and as a result there would not be expected to be any difference in groundfish fishing effort between this option and Option 2.

Option 2: Revised Atlantic Wolffish Possession Limit

Commercial vessels would be allowed to land one wolffish per trip if this option is adopted. Atlantic wolffish is identified by NOAA a species of concern: a species for which NOAA has concerns regarding status but there is not information that indicates a need to list the species under the Endangered Species Act. A petition for listing wolffish under the ESA was reviewed and in November, 2009 NMFS made the decision that a listing as threatened or endangered was not warranted. When compared to Option 1, this measure would be expected to increase fishing mortality for wolffish (a species of concern) because fish that are retained would die whereas those fish would be discarded under Option 1 and some of those

discard fish would survive. It would not be expected to have any impacts on endangered or other protected species; wolffish is not a target species so, this measure would not affect fishing effort, and as a result there would not be expected to be any difference in groundfish fishing effort between this option and Option 1/No Action.

7.3.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas

Option 1: No Action

If this option is adopted then the RGA measures adopted in Amendment 16 would remain in effect. These measures require the use of selective gear in an area of western GB and an area of SNE. The measure only applies to common pool vessels fishing on groundfish trips and may deter some of those vessels from fishing in the RGAs. Because common pool vessels represent only a small part of groundfish fishing activity there this measure does not significantly affect groundfish fishing effort. While fishing effort and interactions with endangered and protected species are not directly correlated, the limited impacts of this measure on overall groundfish fishing activity make it unlikely that it will have any impacts on endangered or other protected species. There are not likely any differences between this option and Option 2.

Option 2: Removal of Common Pool restricted Gear Areas (Preferred Alternative)

If this option is adopted then the RGA measures adopted in Amendment 16 would be eliminated. As a result some common pool vessels may increase their groundfish fishing activity in the existing RGAs. Because common pool vessels represent only a small part of groundfish fishing activity there this measure does not significantly affect groundfish fishing effort. While fishing effort and interactions with endangered and protected species are not directly correlated, the limited impacts of this measure on overall groundfish fishing activity make it unlikely that it will have any impacts on endangered or other protected species. There are not likely any differences between this option and Option 1/No Action.

7.3.2.5 Accountability Measures

Option 1: No Action

If this option is adopted, whether there would be any impacts on endangered or other protected species depends on whether the AM is implemented or whether fishing behavior is changed in anticipation of the AM.

The AMs for ocean pout, windowpane flounder, wolffish, and halibut under this option allow adjustments to trip limits but possession is already prohibited for three of these species and only one halibut per trip can be landed. This AM would not be expected to affect fishing activity in any way and would not be expected to have direct impacts on endangered and other protected species. When compared to Option 2 this measure would not result in any changes in fishing effort and would not be expected to have any differential impacts on endangered and other protected species. The effects would likely be similar to Options 3 and 4, which also use a prohibition on possession for halibut and wolffish AMs.

The AMs for wolffish and windowpane flounder, if triggered, result in closures of certain areas to common pool fishing activity. Particularly in the GOM this could benefit harbor porpoise and various seals since the areas they are found in the areas that would be closed. Common pool fishing activity is a small fraction of overall groundfish fishing activity so it is not clear that these impacts will be measurable. When compared to Option 2 the benefits would be expected to be less since under Option 2 more vessels would be affected and more effort would be displaced from the AM areas in those options (which are smaller than the areas in this option). When compared to Option 5, in which the changes are likely going to be small, the difference between this option is likely not measureable.

Option 2: Area-Based Accountability Measures for Atlantic Halibut, Ocean Pout, Windowpane Flounder, and Atlantic Wolffish (Preferred Alternative for Windowpane Flounder and Ocean Pout Only)

This option would constrain fishing activity in defined areas if ACLs for these stocks are exceeded. Vessels using trawl gear are required to use selective gear and fixed gear (sink gillnet and longlines) are prohibited in the areas.

The AMs in this option, if triggered may result in shifts in distribution of fishing activity. Because they affect both common pool and sector vessels the effort shifts would be expected to be larger than those that may occur under Option 1. The most likely shifts will be for gillnets and longline vessels because the AMs actually close areas if the wolffish or halibut AMs are triggered. The specific areas are relatively small, however, and it is not likely that any impacts on endangered or other protected species are likely to be measurable. With respect to the trawl gear AMs the areas are larger but some activity is still allowed within the areas. Again it is not likely that effort shifts will result in measurable impacts – either positive or negative – on endangered or other protected species. When compared to Option 1/No Action this Option would not be expected to have nay differential impacts on these species. When compared to Option 3 and 4 there may be manor differences since neither of those options would be expected to result in any changes in fishing effort, but the magnitude will be slight and the direction cannot be determined. This measure cannot be compared to Options 5 because it addresses a different stock.

Option 3: Atlantic Halibut No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

If this option is adopted, whether there would be any impacts on endangered or other protected species depends on whether the AM is implemented or whether fishing behavior is changed in anticipation of the AM.

Until this AM is triggered, only one halibut per trip can be landed and as a result halibut is not a target species and does not determine fishing activity. The AM for halibut under this option prohibits landing this species of the ACL is exceeded. This AM would not be expected to affect fishing activity in any way and would not be expected to have direct impacts on endangered and other protected species. When compared to Options 1 or 2 this measure would not result in any changes in fishing effort and would not be expected to have any differential impacts on endangered and other protected species. The uncertainty of impacts in Option 4 make it difficult to determine the difference between the two options, and this measure cannot be compared to Options 5 because it addresses a different stock.

Option 4: Atlantic Wolffish No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

If this option is adopted, whether there would be any impacts on endangered or other protected species depends on whether the AM is implemented or whether fishing behavior is changed in anticipation of the AM. Wolffish cannot be landed even if this AM is triggered. As a result, this AM would not be expected

to affect fishing activity in any way and would not be expected to have direct impacts on endangered and other protected species. When compared to Options 1 or 2 this measure would not result in any changes in fishing effort and would not be expected to have any differential impacts on endangered and other protected species. The uncertainty of impacts in Option 3 make it difficult to determine the difference between the two options, and this measure cannot be compared to Options 5 because it addresses a different stock.

Option 5: SNE/MA Winter Flounder No Possession AM

This option would define the possession prohibition for this stock as an AM. This would not be expected to result in major changes in the distribution of fishing effort; any protected species impacts are described in section 7.2.2.1/Option 2. This differs from Option 1/No Action, which might result in small changes in fishing behavior if the AM is triggered. As noted, these changes are likely small and so the difference between this option and Option 1/No Action is likely not measurable. This measure cannot be compared to Options 2, 3, or 4 because it addresses a different stock.

7.4 Economic Impacts

7.4.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal Rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits

7.4.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounder and GOM cod

Option 1: No Action

In the near-term, economic impacts of status determination criteria (SDC) are transmitted through the effect these changes have on setting OFLs, ABCs, and ultimately on ACLs. For an analysis of the economic impact of ACLs associated with this option see section 7.4.1.5.

Over the long term, the specification of SDCs provides a limit on the potential harvest from the fishery. The Option 1/No Action values of MSY are lower than Option 2 for GB winter flounder (200 mt) and SNE/MA winter flounder (1,986 mt). Based on the average price of $2.00 per pound for winter flounder in FY 2010 this option would result in potential revenues that are about $9.6 million less than if Option 2 is adopted. Similar calculations cannot yet be performed for GOM cod until the assessment is completed, and an MSY value has not been estimated for GOM cod.

Option 2: Revised Status Determination Criteria for Georges Bank, Gulf of Maine, and Southern New England. Mid –Atlantic Winter Flounder Stocks and GOM cod (Preferred Alternative)

Economic impacts of status determination criteria are transmitted through the affect these changes have on setting OFLs, ABCs, and ultimately on ACLs. For an analysis of the economic impact of ACLs associated with this option, see section 7.4.1.5.

Over the long term, the specification of SDCs provides a limit on the potential harvest from the fishery. The Option values of MSY are higher than Option 1/No Action for GB winter flounder (200 mt) and SNE/MA winter flounder (1,986 mt). Based on the average price of $2.00 per pound for winter flounder in FY 2010 this option would result in potential revenues that are about $9.6 million more than if Option 2 is adopted. Similar calculations cannot yet be performed for GOM cod until the assessment is completed, and an MSY value has not been estimated for GOM cod. Whether this additional revenue is realized would depend on rebuilding progress for these stocks.

7.4.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy

Option 1: No Action

This option would maintain a rebuilding strategy that targets rebuilding the stock by 2016 with a median probability of success. A recent assessment shows that this is not possible even in the absence of all fishing mortality. If this option is adopted the management goal would likely be to reduce fishing mortality to as close to zero as possible. The present value of the revenues streams from this stock for the No Action rebuilding strategy are shown in Table 59. These revenues are based on the value of GB

yellowtail flounder and do not consider impacts on other species. If the TAC is as close to zero as possible this would constrain scallop fishing on GB since that fishery is subject to a GB yellowtail flounder sub-ACL. In addition, sector vessels may not be able to fish in the GB yellowtail flounder stock area if they do not have enough ACE of this stock to account for discards. Because of these factors, Option 1/No Action, if adopted, would result in large reductions in revenues from the groundfish fishery and the scallop fishery that are only partially captured by Table 59.

Option 2: Revised Rebuilding Strategy for GB Yellowtail Flounder (Preferred Alternative)

Impacts on regulated groundfish

The economic impacts of the different rebuilding strategies were estimated by calculating the net present value of the stream of potential revenues for each rebuilding strategy.

Comparison of alternative benefit streams over time requires discounting future benefits to convert all benefit streams to a present value. For this purpose, a discount rate of 3% was selected as recommended by NOAA to reflect the social rate of time preference (NOAA 1999). Net present values are calculated through 2032, the approximate terminal rebuilding date for the longest-recovery duration option. The economic analysis included an option of fishing at F_{MSY}, which is not a measure that is included as a possible action because it does not achieve SSB_{MSY}.

The NPV analysis translates the potential landing streams into future revenues, discounted as appropriate, by applying an average price to the potential Georges Bank yellowtail flounder landings. To calculate this average price, a Monte Carlo approach was used. Because fish prices are elastic--that is, price varies with quantity--a range of potential prices was generated using the average monthly yellowtail flounder prices from 1996-2010 based on NMFS dealer data (Figure 34). From this range of prices one value is randomly drawn for each iteration of a given quantity and year, with the following decision rule: if the quantity is above 4K mt, the price is randomly drawn from the bottom half of the observed price distribution; if the catch is below 4K mt the price is drawn from the top half of the distribution. Results are based on 500 random draws and the mean value and 5% and 95% confidence intervals are reported.

Of the analyzed rebuilding approaches, the F_{MSY} strategy provides the highest landed net present value based on this analysis. However, this strategy fails to achieve the biomass rebuilding target. Of the approaches analyzed that achieve the biomass rebuilding target, both the F_{43200} and $F_{10\%}$ strategies provide the highest NPV, roughly $234 million ($205 million under the Rho-adjusted approaches) in 2032. This is approximately 5% higher than the NPV of the default control rule (75%F_{MSY}) approach for both the non-Rho and Rho-adjusted options.

This measure considers two alternatives to Option 1/No Action. The first, sub-option A, is based on a rebuilding period determined by how long it would take to rebuild form the current assessment when fishing at 75% of F_{MSY}. This result is explicitly included in Table 59, and gives a mean NPV of $222.3 million. Sub-option B is reflected by the last two columns of the table and results in about $234 million in NPV, a value that is 5 percent larger than sub-Option A. Either alternative provides far greater returns than the No Action alternative.

Figure 34 – Price (dollars/lb.) and quantity relationship for yellowtail flounder, 1996-2010 (NMFS dealer data)

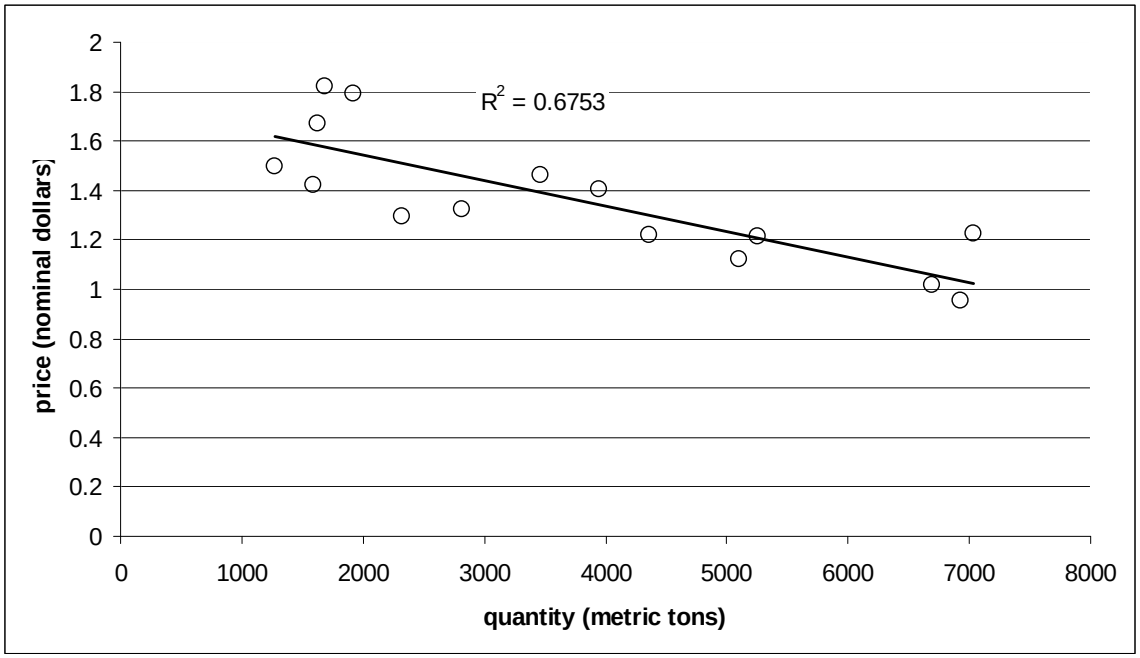
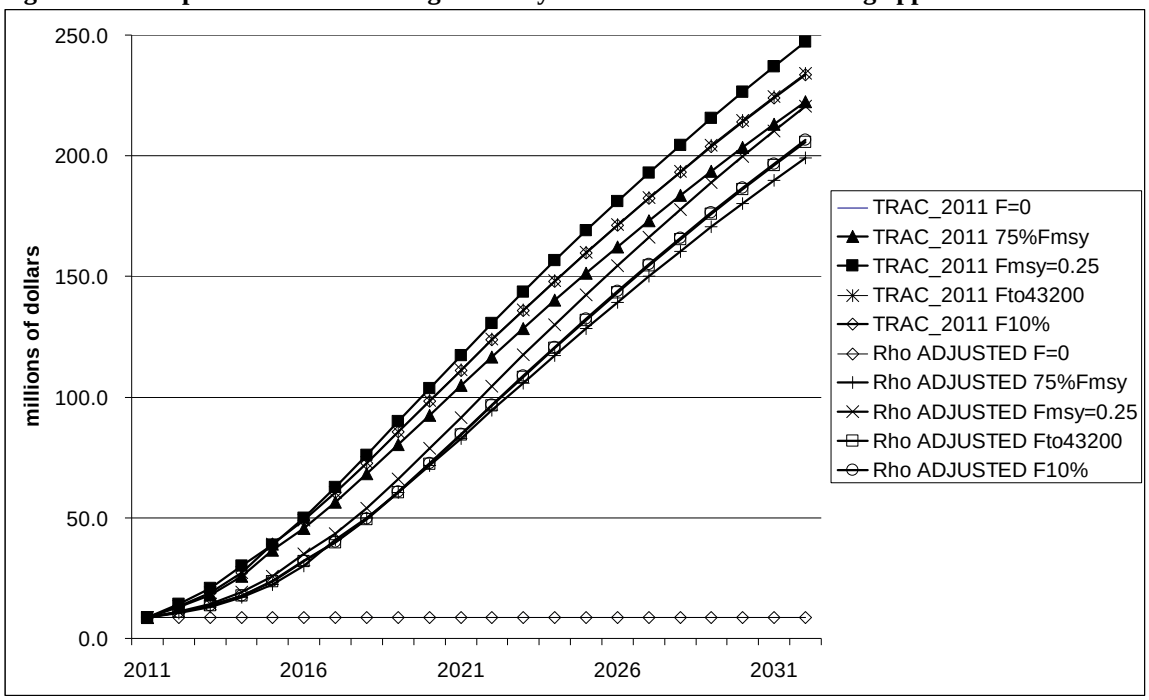


Table 59 – Net present value estimates for various rebuilding approaches

Terminal year	Discount rate	Value			TRAC_2011		
			F=0	75%Fmsy	Fmsy=0.25	Fto43200	F10%
2032	3%	*5% CI*	7.4	178.1	197.5	187.6	187.2
		Mean	8.8	222.3	247.2	234.2	233.7
		95% CI	10.3	259.0	287.8	272.8	272.2
					Rho ADJUSTED		
			F=0	**75%Fmsy**	**Fmsy=0.25**	**Fto43200**	**F10%**
2032	3%	*5% CI*	7.4	160.0	176.5	164.7	165.3
		Mean	8.8	199.2	220.4	205.7	206.5
		95% CI	10.3	232.1	256.7	239.6	240.5

Figure 35 – Net present value of Georges Bank yellowtail flounder rebuilding approaches



Impacts on the scallop fishery

This measure influences the size of the sub-ACL of GB yellowtail flounder allocated to the scallop fishery and thus could indirectly affect scallop fishing effort on GB.

If this option would be adopted the expectation is that GB yellowtail flounder specifications would be set at higher levels than Option 1/No Action. This could increase the amount of fishing activity on GB when compared to Option 1/No Action. If the sub-ACL is set higher it would be less likely that it would be exceeded triggering AMs, which cause effort shifts to less optimal areas with potential negative impacts on the scallop fishery. The fewer the constraints on the scallop fishery, the greater the potential to harvest all available scallop catch, the less impacts will be on fishing costs resulting in positive impacts on the revenues, profits and total economic benefits from the scallop fishery.

7.4.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs

Option 1: No Action

The No Action Alternative would not specify TACs for the U.S./Canada stocks, which would result in decreased revenue in FY 2012 than under the proposed alternative. Catch of Eastern GB cod, Eastern GB haddock, and GB yellowtail flounder would be prohibited in the Eastern U.S./Canada Area, resulting in reduced fishing opportunities. There would be less overall revenue in FY 2012 as a result of the closure of the Eastern U.S./Canada Area. The long term economic impacts of the No Action Alternative are more likely to be negative than the proposed Alternative, due to the limited fishing opportunities. However, stock rebuilding could occur more quickly, and the associated revenue that is likely to result from an

increasing stock size could provide positive economic impacts in the long-term. In contract with the No Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have short-term positive economic impacts as a result of fishing opportunities in the Eastern U.S./Canada Area that would be unavailable under the No Action Alternative.

Option 2: U.S. /Canada TACs (Preferred Alternative)

The economic impacts that result from the use of hard TACs for the shared stocks of GB stocks can best be described in terms of five different effects: 1) Hard TACs for cod, haddock, and yellowtail flounder will limit the total amount of catch of these stocks (landings and discards) allowed by law; 2) Associated rules such as gear restrictions, trip limits, and closures that may be implemented in order to prevent catch from exceeding the TACs will impact when and how such access to these stocks occurs; 3) Access restrictions implemented to control catch of one particular stock may indirectly impact access to other stocks; 4) Discarded fish count against the TAC; and 5) The timing and rate of landing of these stocks may impact the market for these species. These effects are described in more detail in the following section. This discussion builds upon the information contained in the affected environment (the description of the GB groundfish fishery).

The economic impacts of the proposed hard TACs are difficult to predict because the five effects noted above, the fact that the Amendment 16 regulations that implemented substantial changes in the fishery will still be relatively new in FY 2012, and the fact that these effects interact in a complex manner. The amount of fish landed and sold will not be equal to the sum of the TACs, but will be reduced as a result of discards, and may be further reduced by limitations on access to stocks that may result from the associated rules. Reductions to the value of the fish may result from fishing derby behavior and potential impact on markets.

The FY 2012 TACs for Eastern GB cod, Eastern GB haddock, and GB yellowtail flounder are lower than those specified in FY 2011 (Table 60). A portion of the U.S. TAC for GB yellowtail flounder would be allocated to the scallop fishery, which would reduce the amount of the TAC available to the commercial groundfish fishery. Based on the expected catch of GB yellowtail flounder by the scallop fishery in FY 2012, the scallop fishery would be allocated approximately 56 percent of the U.S. TAC. In FY 2011, the scallop allocation was approximately 14 percent of the U.S. TAC. As a result in the decrease of the GB yellowtail flounder TAC, and the allocation formula which is based on the expected scallop catch, the proportion of the U.S. TAC available to the groundfish fishery is reduced in FY 2012.

Table 60 - Comparison of the Proposed FY 2012 U.S. TACs and the FY 2011 U.S. TACs (mt)

Stock	U.S. TAC		Percent Change
	FY 2012	FY 2011	
Eastern GB cod	162	200	– 19 %
Eastern GB haddock	6,880	9,460	– 27 %
GB yellowtail	564	1,458	– 61 %

Providing an estimate of possible catch levels and the associated revenue, based upon multiple assumptions, may be the most useful way of estimating economic impacts. Table 61 contains estimates of FY 2009, 2010, and partial FY 2011 revenue from the U.S./Canada Management Area based on 'matched' dealer data and extrapolations based on total trip length to trip length on matched trips. Total revenue from the U.S./Canada Management Area was slightly lower in FY 2010 compared to FY 2009. Although the number of distinct vessels fishing in the U.S./Canada Area increased in FY 2010 from FY 2009, the total number of trips decreased (see also Section 5.4.1.2). The 2010 TACs were also lower than 2009, which may have contributed to the reduced revenue. In FY 2010, the total revenue from GB yellowtail was substantially lower than FY 2009, and the total revenue from Eastern GB cod, Eastern GB haddock, and GB yellowtail was approximately 1.8 million less than FY 2009.

Table 61 - Revenue from the U.S./Canada Management Area for FY 2009-2011

Stock or Species	Revenue		
	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011*
Eastern GB Cod	1,079,952	884,630	364,433
Eastern GB Haddock	4,960,804	4,189,696	1,811,624
GB Yellowtail Flounder	2,585,099	1,778,235	893,533
Total revenue from U.S./Canada Stocks	8,625,855	6,852,561	3,069,590
Total revenue from all species**	37,250,820	34,467,030	18,360,422

*FY 2011 revenue includes partial fishing year information through November 3, 2011.
**Includes revenues from U.S./Canada stocks, other groundfish stocks, and non-groundfish species

There are likely increased efficiencies and decreased discards as a result of sectors, which may increase revenue and/or profitability; however, the reduced TACs in FY 2012 would likely result in reduced overall revenue. This reduced revenue would be due to both the decrease in potential landings of cod and yellowtail, as well as a loss of revenue from other stocks caught on trips to the Eastern U.S./Canada Area if vessels lose access to this area when a pertinent TAC is projected to be caught. Although the TAC will not likely limit haddock catch in the Eastern U.S./Canada Area, access to haddock may be impacted by the reduced cod and yellowtail TACs. GB winter flounder is the second most valuable stock caught in the Eastern U.S./Canada area (after haddock). If vessels are able to harvest more haddock than in previous years, some of the decreased revenue described above may be recouped through increases in haddock landings.

Potential revenue from the FY 2012 proposed TACs was estimated using an assumed price per pound, percentage of TAC caught, and an assumed discard-to-catch ratio (Table 62). Assumed discards in FY 2012 were estimated based on FY 2012 catch information, and was assumed to be 6 percent for cod, 1 percent for haddock, and 13 percent for GB yellowtail flounder. Past fishing years and FY 2010 catch information were utilized to estimate two scenarios for the percentage of TAC caught. Average price estimates are based on 2010 dealer reports submitted to the NMFS Fisheries Statistics Office. Catch and landings data are based upon VMS and dealer report data, and adjusted according to the methods described at the following internet address:
http://www.nero.noaa.gov/nero/regs/infodocs/DiscardCalculations.pdf.

Table 62 - FY 2012 Revenue Estimates from Landings of Shared Stocks from the U.S./Canada Management Area

Stock	2012 U.S. TAC	Price per lb	Scenario 1		Scenario 2	
			% of TAC Caught	FY 2012 Estimated Revenue	% of TAC Caught	FY 2012 Estimated Revenue
Eastern GB Cod	162	$1.52	75%	$382,721	100%	$510,294
Eastern GB Haddock	6,880	$1.05	15%	$2,150,036	30%	$4,300,072
GB Yellowtail Flounder	564	$1.18	75%	$957,361	100%	$1,276,482

The estimated revenues for FY 2012 are substantially lower from the FY 2010 revenues in Scenario 1, which is likely due to the reduction of the FY 2012 TACs. However, because the FY 2012 TACs are lower, a larger proportion of the U.S. TAC may be caught in FY 2012. In Scenario 2, the estimated revenues for FY 2012 are less than FY 2010 for Eastern GB cod and GB yellowtail flounder. However, the revenues for Eastern GB haddock increase compared to FY 2010 if more of the U.S. TAC is caught.

When considering the revenue associated with the landings of cod, haddock, and yellowtail flounder from the U.S./Canada Area, and the impact of interannual fluctuations in the size of the TACs, it is important to note that many other species are landed from trips to the U.S./Canada Area. If the time period during which vessels have access to the area is prolonged, there would also be increased landings of other groundfish and non-groundfish species, resulting in additional revenue. Due to the implications of catching a TAC for either the common pool or sector vessels on access to resources in addition to cod, haddock and yellowtail flounder, the reduced size of the 2012 TACs will affect total revenue in 2012. However, it is very difficult to estimate the potential revenue for *other stocks* caught on trips to the U.S./Canada Area for FY 2012 due to the fact that the number of vessels that will be fishing in the common pool and in sectors in FY 2012 is not finalized. Furthermore, it is too soon to draw conclusions regarding the impact of the Amendment 16 management regime on the U.S./Canada Area fishery. The current (2011) fishing year, which is only the second in which the majority of the groundfish fishery is fishing in sectors, is only half completed at the time of this analysis. The U.S./Canada TACs will be divided between the common pool and sectors. When the common pool cod, haddock, or yellowtail flounder TAC is projected to be caught, common pool vessels may no longer fish in the Eastern U.S. Canada Area, and lose all fishing opportunity in the Eastern Area. If the yellowtail flounder TAC is caught, a common pool vessel may still fish in the Western U.S./Canada Area, but may not retain yellowtail flounder. When a particular sector catches its TAC of Eastern U.S. cod or haddock the implications are the same (as for a common pool vessel), however when a sector catches its TAC (ACE) for GB yellowtail flounder they lose fishing opportunity throughout the yellowtail stock area. It should be noted that the amount of haddock that has been harvested from the U.S./Canada Area has been increasing since 2004, but it is unknown whether this trend will continue.

In comparison to the No Action Alternative, the Preferred Alternative would have short term negative economic impacts, due to the fact that the harvest of the shared stocks would be constrained by the TACs.

7.4.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs

Option 1: No Action

The current sub-ACL structure can have negative impacts on the scallop fishery if AMs are triggered and effort shift to those areas and/or seasons with lower scallop catch rates and meat weights. This could have a negative impact on the scallop resource and scallop landings and would increase the fishing costs as scallop vessels fish in less optimal areas. Scallop revenues would decline further if the effort is moved to areas with a higher percentage of smaller scallops that are usually sold at a lower price compared to larger scallops. Therefore, current sub-ACL management could result in lower profits, lower crew incomes and less economic benefits from the scallop fishery than would be expected as a result of adopting Option 2 and/or Option 3.

Option 2: Changes to Scallop Fishery Sub-ACL Administration – AM Implementation (Preferred Alternative)

This option would not be expected to have economic impacts on the groundfish fishery.

This option is expected to have positive economic impacts on the scallop fishery. If the scallop fishery exceeds their sub-ACL by less than 50% and the total ACL is not exceeded, then AMs would not trigger for the scallop fishery. This would have positive impacts on scallop fishery by preventing the effort shifts to less optimal areas and into seasons with lower meat weights. As a result, when compared to Option 1 , Option 2 would minimize the negative impacts on scallop landings, revenues and fishing costs by eliminating the AM trigger mechanism when scallop fishery does not exceed their sub-ACL by 50% or more and when total yellowtail ACL is not exceeded. There is inherent error in the projection of YT catch in the scallop fishery and this measure would allow the system to be more flexible and account for projection errors without compromising the overall catch of groundfish.

Option 3: In-Season Re-Estimation of Scallop Fishery GB Yellowtail Flounder Sub-ACL (Preferred Alternative)

This option would be expected to have positive economic benefits for the groundfish fishery and the nation. Any benefits would be limited to the years when the scallop fishery does not harvest its entire sub-ACL and the sub-ACL is re-estimated, with the result that additional quota made available to the groundfish fishery late in the year. This would increase revenues for the groundfish fishery because the amount of yellowtail flounder is likely to increase and more of the available catch will be harvested than would be the case if Option 1/No Action is adopted.

When compared to Option 1, there is the potential for negative impacts to the groundfish fishery from this measure if the in-season re-estimate is in error and projected scallop fishery catch for the year is under-estimated. Since the re-estimated sub-ACLs will be determined in mid-January and the groundfish fishery would be expected to catch all of its new sub-ACL, the total catches for the year might exceed the U.S. share of the U.S./Canada quota. Under the terms of the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding, any overage would be immediately deducted from the following year's ACL and would result in an immediate reduction in the catch available to the groundfish fishery. This is because the amount allocated to the scallop fishery is set in advance and does not vary with changes in the overall ACL. There are some elements of the ACL system that mitigate against this possibility. First, there is a buffer for management uncertainty that reduces the amount allocated to the fisheries by three percent. Second, sub-ACLs are re-specified only if the difference between the scallop fishery catch and its sub-ACL is determined to be

more than 10 percent. Third, a small amount (4 percent) of the ACL is allocated to other sub-components and in FY 2010 this entire amount was not caught.

This option would re-estimate the GB yellowtail flounder sub-ACL for the scallop fishery based on data from the current fishing year. If the data show that less than 90 percent of the sub-ACL will be caught the sub-ACL would be re-specified and the underage made available to the groundfish fishery. There are no direct impacts of this measure on the scallop fishery. As long as the scallop fishery is still allocated what the fishery is expected to catch (or more, as was the case in some situations), then scallop fishing should not be constrained by YTF bycatch limits. If the scallop fishery is able to reduce YTF catch or ends up catching less YTF than projected based on a re-estimation near the end of the scallop fishing year (by January 15), than making that catch available to the groundfish fishery should not have any economic impact on the scallop fishery when compare to Option 1.

7.4.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications

This measure considers two options: Option 1/No Action, and Option 2/Revised ABCs/ACLs. Option 2 includes a range of possible ABCs for GOM cod. In order to reflect the range the analyses that follow are performed for Option 1 (No Action) and Option 2 (Revised ACLs, Low and High). Note that Option 2 has Low and High ACL sub-options that change the allocation for GOM cod in order to capture the range of possible GOM cod ABCs/ACLs.

This analysis focuses on sector vessels, which constitute greater than 98% of the commercial groundfish fishery. ACE allocations are scheduled to remain relatively stable from 2011 to 2012 for all options with the exception of Georges Bank yellowtail flounder and Gulf of Maine cod (Table 63). All revenues are reported in nominal dollars. The revenues are based on VTR trips reported during FY 2010.

Table 63 –Sector ACE allocations FY2010 – 2012, live pounds

SPECIES	STOCK	2010	2011	2012 *Option 1*	2012 *Option 2* *Low*	2012 *Option 2* *High*
American plaice		5,836,518	6,697,766	6,761,576	7,063,609	7,063,609
Cod	GB	7,008,304	9,277,222	10,244,878	9,934,027	9,934,027
	GOM	9,355,985	10,408,214	10,414,634	577,611	23,097,825
Haddock	GB	83,914,795	67,575,126	56,458,165	60,120,042	60,120,042
	GOM	1,683,057	1,717,432	1,388,912	1,426,390	1,426,390
Halibut						
Ocean pout						
Pollock		34,156,917	30,530,173	27,826,739	27,597,458	27,597,458
Redfish		14,109,702	16,545,996	17,727,366	18,265,293	18,265,293
White hake		5,292,674	6,494,937	6,896,058	7,169,431	7,169,431
Windowpane	North					
	South					
Winter flounder	GB	3,980,218	4,393,893	4,909,693	7,416,348	7,416,348
	GOM	288,899	330,699	291,010	1,496,938	1,496,938
	SNEMA					
Witch flounder		1,745,117	2,669,847	3,099,699	3,128,359	3,128,359
Wolffish						
Yellowtail flounder	CCGOM	1,581,720	2,012,857	2,151,711	2,239,896	2,239,896
	GB	1,738,477	2,473,632	1,467,617	471,789	471,789
	SNE	504,685	890,684	1,216,973	1,289,727	1,289,727
GRAND TOTAL		**171,197,068**	**162,018,479**	**150,855,030**	**148,196,919**	**170,717,133**

Analyzing impacts using a quota change model

To analyze potential impacts on vessels enrolled in the sector program, a simple Monte Carlo simulation is used to estimate the catch of all 20 groundfish stocks simultaneously. This approach is conditioned on the technology, fishing practices and stock levels/catchability that existed during FY 2010. Such an approach is necessary because one cannot assume that all allocated ACE will be converted into catch. Performance during the first year of quota-based fishing demonstrated that either existing technology is inadequate to allow for targeting stocks with excess ACE capacity, or alternatively ACE allocations exceed resource availability (Table 64).

Changes in aggregate ACE allocations will not scale linearly with revenues—allocating more fish (or less) will not result in generating more or less gross revenues. For example, critical stocks such as white hake and GOM cod, both of which were somewhat constraining in FY2010, may see ACE allocations moving in opposite directions under Option 2-Low, with white hake increasing and GOM cod decreasing by nearly 95%. Option 1, which maintains allocations for most stocks, contains a roughly 40% reduction in the GB yellowtail flounder allocation. Option 2-High, on paper perhaps the most liberal of the three Options, includes an 80% reduction for this important stock. Jointness of production (the catch of several stocks simultaneously) ensures that increases and/or restrictions on the catch of one stock will have impacts on the catchability of all others, though technologies such as modified gears and improved electronics may help to overcome these limitations.

Table 64 – FY 2010 ACE allocations and catch for sector vessels

SPECIES	STOCK	ACE	2010 Catch	Utilization
American plaice		5,836,518	3,336,272	57%
Cod	GB	7008304	6,000,952	86%
	GOM	9,355,985	7,911,669	85%
Haddock	GB	83,914,795	18,266,338	22%
	GOM	1,683,057	818,239	49%
Halibut				
Ocean pout				
Pollock		34,156,917	11,483,386	34%
Redfish		14,109,702	4,702,621	33%
White hake		5,292,674	4,951,889	94%
Windowpane	North			
	South			
Winter flounder	GB	3,980,218	3,048,553	77%
	GOM	288,899	176,784	61%
	SNEMA			
Witch flounder		1,745,117	1,540,038	88%
Wolffish				
	CCGOM	1,581,720	1,233,481	78%
Yellowtail flounder	GB	1,738,477	1,632,512	94%
	SNE	504,685	351,362	70%
GRAND TOTAL		**171,197,068**	**65,454,096**	**38%**

The model draws from actual (FY 2010) fishing trips in an effort to predict future catch and gross revenues conditioned on the proposed changes in ACE allocations. VTR data is adjusted by average sector-specific discard rates and landed/live pound conversions to compute stock-specific catch for every VTR trip, along with the corresponding gross revenues. Trip characteristics such as gear type, vessel size and hailing port/state are maintained. These records are prorated to match official dealer reporting on a species and stock level. The model simulates one year of fishing by randomly selecting and arraying FY 2010 trips and summing the catches until simulated catch from one of the allocated stocks exceeds the allocated ACE. At this point the total landings for all stocks are recorded. 250 simulations are run and results are reported at the 95th percentile. Gross groundfish revenues are in constant 2010 dollars.

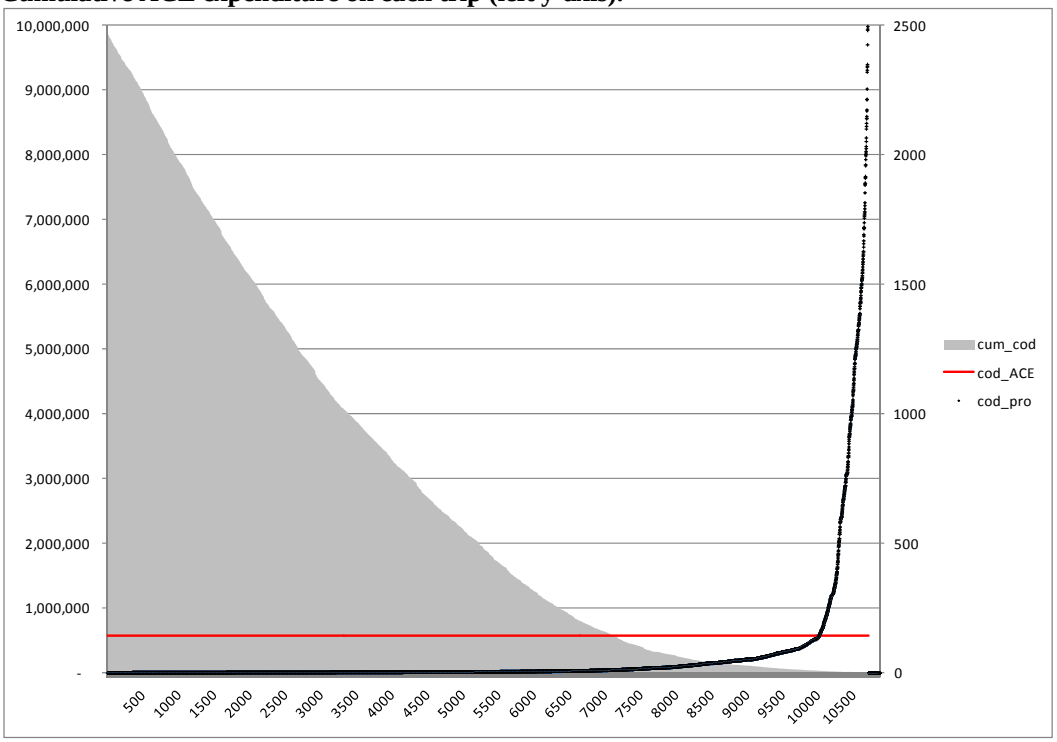
Marginal changes in quota allocations on the order of 15% or less are relatively straightforward to model as they are not likely to induce significant changes in fishing behavior or fishermen's use of technology.

In fact, continuous improvements in how fishermen use their quota and improve their fishing practices under the quota-based management system would be expected. However, two non-marginal changes in the proposed options stand out. The first is the GB yellowtail flounder allocation, which is reduced by 40% from FY 2011 under Option 1 and 81% under Option 2. The second is the 95% reduction in GOM cod allocations under Option 2-Low.

Both changes are drastic. However, it can be assumed that fishermen will change their behavior to whatever degree they may in order to redirect their efforts on stocks for which they have ample quota. Data show that it is possible to avoid both GB yellowtail flounder and GOM cod while still fishing in their respective stock areas. The critical change is in the relationship between ACE expended and total revenues generated. Essentially the question is "how much money can be generated per pound of ACE?"

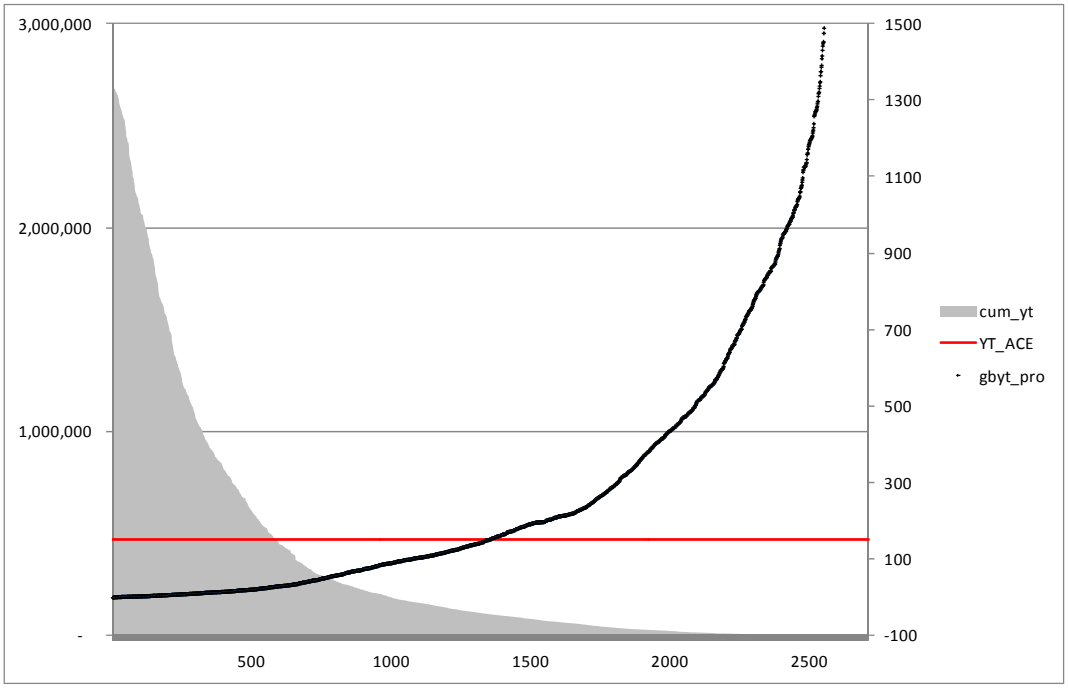
Figure 36 shows how fisherman used their cod ACE to generate gross revenues in 2010. Under a drastically reduced GOM cod quota, trips that maximize their revenues per unit ACE are most likely to occur in the future. The cod ACE to total revenue ratio that corresponds with the intersection of the cumulative ACE expenditure and the new ACE amount sets the boundary for trips that are likely to occur going forward (the intersection of the red line and boundary of grey shaded area in below figure). More than 70% of GOM cod trips generate less than $7.50 for every pound of GOM cod ACE. This indicates that most vessels catching GOM cod are targeting it rather than using it to leverage catches of other stocks. A small minority of trips, on the order of 20%, generate more than $10 per pound of GOM cod ACE. To model Option 2-Low we assume that all trips generating less than $12.16 per pound of GOM cod ACE will not occur in FY 2012. This level optimizes the catch of all other stocks conditioned on the new ACE constraints—to maximize total revenues from the groundfish resource, fishermen will need to generate on the order of $12 per pound of GOM cod ACE or more in 2012, which means targeting stocks other than cod. Note that this model does not explicitly consider changes in prices that may occur due to low ABCs for GOM cod and GB yellowtail flounder when determining which trips will take place. Large changes n prices could result in a change in the trips that are taken.

Figure 36 – Dollars generated per pound of GOM cod ACE for all trips catching GOM cod in FY 2010 (right y-axis). Cumulative ACE expenditure on each trip (left y-axis).



A similar problem is posed by GB yellowtail flounder. However, Figure 37 shows that fishermen on Georges Bank use their yellowtail flounder ACE much differently than GOM fishermen use their cod ACE. Only about 15% of trips on Georges Bank generated $10 or less in gross revenue per pound of yellowtail ACE exhausted. The equivalent percentage for GOM cod was 70%. This indicates that far more fishing trips are able to leverage their GB yellowtail flounder quota in the service of catching other stocks. In fact, on over half the trips reported as taking place on Georges Bank, fishermen were able to generate in excess of $100 per pound of yellowtail ACE. GB yellowtail is, then, much easier to avoid than GOM cod. To optimize the catch of other stocks, $29.10 in revenues need to be generated per pound of ACE, and this is the assumed threshold used when excluding trips from the model under Option 2. Note that when trips are omitted from the model, other trips will be selected with a higher probability and frequency, changing not only the distribution of the catch but the distribution of the vessels catching it.

Figure 37 – Dollars generated per pound of GB yellowtail flounder ACE for all trips catching GB yellowtail flounder in FY 2010.



Option 1: No Action

Option 1 is predicted to generate the highest gross groundfish revenue at $114 million, assuming prices remain constant at 2010 levels. This option will likely have positive net benefits relative to FY 2010 across all hailing ports and states with the exception of Rhode Island, which is may see losses of roughly 30% of gross revenues.

Table 65 – Predicted catch and gross revenue, Option 1
 # runs = 250

SPECIES	STOCK	Catch	ACE	*pct*	Gross revenue	*Percent revenue change from FY10*
American plaice	all	4,555,823	6,761,576	*67%*	$ 5,861,764	*27.5%*
Cod	GB	8,598,489	10,244,878	*84%*	$ 22,466,502	*36.3%*
	GOM	10,286,800	10,414,634	*99%*	$ 14,854,483	*23.8%*
Haddock	GB	24,984,267	56,458,165	*44%*	$ 27,430,522	*28.3%*
	GOM	1,146,057	1,388,912	*83%*	$ 1,057,557	*72.9%*
Halibut	all	81,735	-	*0%*	$ 318,590	*10.5%*
		-	-	*0%*	$ -	
Ocean pout	all	192,103	-	*0%*	$ 939	*-17.5%*
Pollock	all	16,009,575	27,826,739	*58%*	$ 14,024,913	*32.4%*
Redfish	all	7,340,072	17,727,366	*41%*	$ 3,766,582	*42.0%*
White hake	all	6,152,143	6,896,058	*89%*	$ 6,077,986	*20.5%*
Windowpane	North	467,271	-	*0%*	$ 49,183	*82.5%*
	South	337,903	-	*0%*	$ 590	*0.0%*
Winter flounder	GB	4,419,436	4,909,693	*90%*	$ 8,414,458	*46.9%*
	GOM	248,828	291,010	*86%*	$ 438,316	*32.1%*
	SNEMA	176,573	-	*0%*	$ 823,166	*10.2%*
Witch flounder	all	2,132,350	3,099,699	*69%*	$ 5,015,256	*22.0%*
Wolffish	all	53,415	-	*0%*	$ 233	*96.1%*
Yellowtail flounder	CCGOM	1,710,901	2,151,711	*80%*	$ 912,610	*16.0%*
	GB	1,467,353	1,467,617	*100%*	$ 2,498,444	*-14.5%*
	SNE	443,806	1,216,973	*36%*	$ 104,786	*34.5%*
GRAND TOTAL		**90,804,899**	**150,855,030**	***60%***	**$114,116,878**	***29.1%***

Table 66 - Predicted gross groundfish revenues by hail State, major Port and size class, Option 1

# runs = 250		**Option 1**	***Percent revenue change from FY10***
CONNECTICUT		**$3,250**	*323%*
MASSACHUSETTS		**$104,459,748**	*30%*
	>30	$0	*-100%*
	30-50	$21,277,379	*33%*
	50-75	$36,156,504	*36%*
	>75	$57,158,797	*26%*
Boston		*$19,060,538*	*32%*
Chatham		*$3,341,851*	*35%*
Gloucester		*$32,711,906*	*30%*
New Bedford		*$45,815,972*	*30%*
MAINE		**$5,402,536**	*29%*
	>30		
	30-50	$3,214,570	*52%*
	50-75	$1,729,277	*19%*
	>75	$458,689	*-25%*
Portland		*$4,426,964*	*30%*
NEW HAMPSHIRE		**$2,308,174**	*28%*
	>30		
	30-50	$2,206,646	*26%*
	50-75	$101,528	*72%*
	>75		
NEW JERSEY		**$3,598**	*0%*
NEW YORK		**$80,287**	*29%*
RHODE ISLAND		**$1,857,251**	*8%*
	>30		
	30-50	$19,731	*70%*
	50-75	$1,264,239	*23%*
	>75	$572,241	*-16%*
Point Judith		*$1,852,455*	*8%*
OTHER		**$27**	*100%*
GRAND TOTAL		**$114,114,870**	*29%*

<u>Option 2: Revised Annual Catch Limit Specifications (Preferred Alternative)</u>

Option 2-Low
Option 2-Low is estimated to have a negative economic aggregate impact, reducing gross groundfish revenues by approximately 25% relative to FY2010 and 50% relative to Option 1. GOM cod is the constraining stock.

This option does allow sustained catches for other GOM species such as plaice and witch flounder and produces only 25% less gross revenue from groundfish than observed in FY 2010. This is due to a pronounced shift in fishery location in the GOM as vessels attempt to avoid cod while maximizing revenues from other stocks (Figure 38). The conditions that allowed those high-revenue-per-cod trips to happen (environmental, abundance, etc.) are assumed to persist or be replicable, which may not be the case. Alternatively, catch rates could increase as stocks rebuild, making the model assumptions conservative. Further, there is every reason to believe that given the strong incentive to avoid GOM cod under this option, fishermen will become more adept at using their cod ACE to maximize total revenues by using improved technology and/or skill, allowing higher catches of non-binding stocks.

This option will have a negative economic impact across all size classes, gear types and nearly all hailing ports. The lone exception is Chatham, MA, which is predicted to maintain its revenue from groundfish. Behind Chatham, Boston is the only other port that is predicted to see a decline in gross groundfish revenues of less than 25%. New Hampshire is predicted to be the hardest hit by the GOM cod quotas, losing over 90% of its gross revenues. In all likelihood these nominal losses represent a shift in fishing from smaller inshore vessels. While Massachusetts as a whole is predicted so suffer only a 33% loss in gross revenues, Gloucester in particular is predicted to see over a 40% gross groundfish revenue loss. In particular it appears to be the 30-50 foot vessel size class that is likely to be most adversely affected as fishing in the GOM shifts from the nearshore areas west of the Western GOM closed area to the deeper waters further east (Figure 38). Gillnetters appear to be most negatively affected gear type (Table 72).

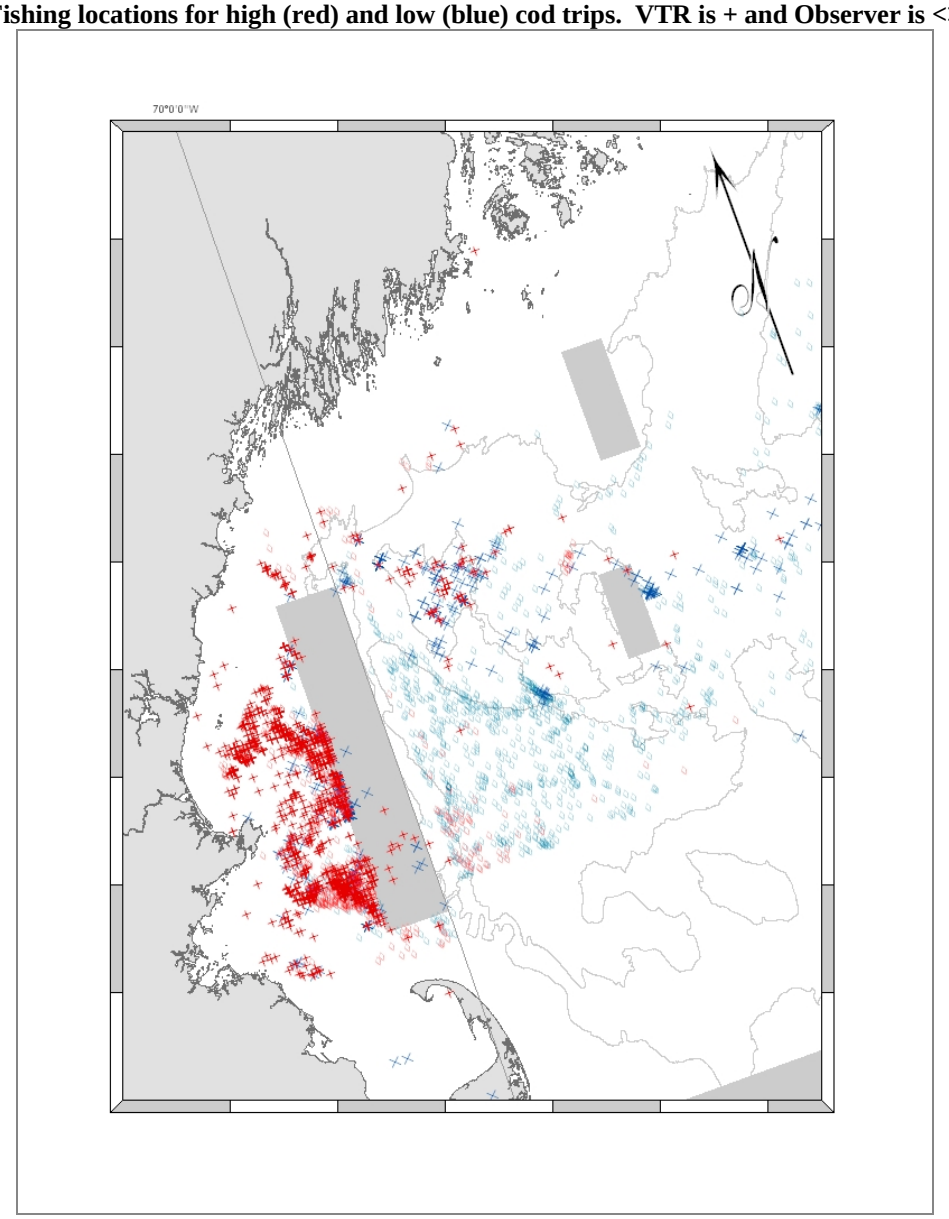
Table 67 - Predicted catch and gross revenue, Option 2 - Low
 # runs = 250

SPECIES	STOCK	Catch	ACE	*pct*	Gross revenue	*Percent revenue change from FY10*	*Percent revenue change from Option 1*
American plaice	all	3,224,950	7,063,609	*30%*	$ 4,240,364	*-7.8%*	*-28%*
Cod	GB	5,629,079	9,934,027	*39%*	$ 14,551,700	*-11.7%*	*-35%*
	GOM	577,291	577,611	*100%*	$ 811,609	*-93.2%*	*-95%*
Haddock	GB	15,742,097	60,120,042	*18%*	$ 17,216,690	*-19.5%*	*-37%*
	GOM	678,543	1,426,390	*39%*	$ 554,481	*-9.4%*	*-48%*
Halibut	all	50,913	-	*0%*	$ 207,816	*-27.9%*	*-35%*
		-	-	*0%*	$ -		
Ocean pout	all	132,556	-	*0%*	$ 338	*-70.3%*	*-64%*
Pollock	all	9,470,989	27,597,458	*23%*	$ 8,045,332	*-24.1%*	*-43%*
Redfish	all	4,549,371	18,265,293	*17%*	$ 2,341,542	*-11.7%*	*-38%*
White hake	all	4,365,190	7,169,431	*43%*	$ 4,253,578	*-15.7%*	*-30%*
Windowpane	North	276,778	-	*0%*	$ 31,671	*17.5%*	*-36%*
	South	254,766	-	*0%*	$ 1,128	*91.2%*	*91%*
Winter flounder	GB	2,073,581	7,416,348	*16%*	$ 3,928,710	*-31.4%*	*-53%*
	GOM	71,961	1,496,938	*5%*	$ 123,453	*-62.8%*	*-72%*
	SNEMA	151,147	-	*0%*	$ 866,648	*16.1%*	*5%*
Witch flounder	all	1,262,195	3,128,359	*29%*	$ 2,897,564	*-29.5%*	*-42%*
Wolffish	all	32,589	-	*0%*	$ 2	*-98.7%*	*-99%*
Yellowtail flounder	CCGOM	861,911	2,239,896	*33%*	$ 471,702	*-40.0%*	*-48%*
	GB	397,078	471,789	*57%*	$ 514,586	*-82.4%*	*-79%*
	SNE	327,159	1,289,727	*20%*	$ 71,660	*-8.0%*	*-32%*
GRAND TOTAL		**50,130,142**	**148,196,919**	***34%***	**$ 61,130,575**	***-30.8%***	***-46%***

Table 68 - Predicted gross groundfish revenues by hail state, major port and size class, Option 2-Low

# runs = 250		**Option 2 - Low**	***Percent revenue change from FY10***	***Percent revenue change from Option 1***
CONNECTICUT		**$8,921**	*1062%*	*175%*
MASSACHUSETTS		**$57,950,657**	*-28%*	*-45%*
	>30	$0	*-100%*	
	30-50	$8,021,622	*-50%*	*-62%*
	50-75	$17,331,292	*-35%*	*-52%*
	>75	$36,828,697	*-19%*	*-36%*
Boston		*$11,530,125*	*-20%*	*-40%*
Chatham		*$2,393,955*	*-4%*	*-28%*
Gloucester		*$17,521,848*	*-31%*	*-46%*
New Bedford		*$25,305,476*	*-28%*	*-45%*
MAINE		**$1,930,104**	*-54%*	*-64%*
	>30			
	30-50	$787,337	*-63%*	*-76%*
	50-75	$838,413	*-42%*	*-52%*
	>75	$304,355	*-50%*	*-34%*
Portland		*$1,649,427*	*-52%*	*-63%*
NEW HAMPSHIRE		**$158,950**	*-91%*	*-93%*
	>30			
	30-50	$158,950	*-91%*	*-93%*
	50-75	$0	*-100%*	*-100%*
	>75			
NEW JERSEY		**$7,196**	*100%*	*100%*
NEW YORK		**$61,314**	*-1%*	*-24%*
RHODE ISLAND		**$1,008,394**	*-42%*	*-46%*
	>30			
	30-50	$2,084	*-82%*	*-89%*
	50-75	$677,100	*-34%*	*-46%*
	>75	$328,380	*-52%*	*-43%*
Point Judith		*$1,004,293*	*-42%*	*-46%*
OTHER		**$13**	*0%*	*-50%*
GRAND TOTAL		**$61,125,550**	*-31%*	*-46%*

Figure 38 – Fishing locations for high (red) and low (blue) cod trips. VTR is + and Observer is <>



Option 2-High

Option 2-High is estimated to generate about 16% less gross revenue from groundfish than Option 1, at $95.6 million, but is estimated to generate positive economic impacts relative to the FY2010 fishing year, as higher quotas for binding stocks like white hake and GOM cod translate into 20-30% higher gross groundfish revenues. GB yellowtail and GOM cod are predicted to be the binding quota stocks under this option.

Table 69 – Predicted catch and gross revenue, Option 2 - High

 # runs = 250

SPECIES	STOCK	Catch	ACE	*pct*	Gross revenue	*Percent revenue change from FY10*	*Percent revenue change from Option 1*
American plaice	all	4,414,191	7,063,609	*62%*	$ 5,797,353	*26.1%*	*-1%*
Cod	GB	6,945,753	9,934,027	*70%*	$ 18,096,727	*9.8%*	*-19%*
	GOM	10,071,773	23,097,825	*44%*	$ 14,522,636	*21.0%*	*-2%*
Haddock	GB	19,290,494	60,120,042	*32%*	$ 20,967,428	*-1.9%*	*-24%*
	GOM	1,418,209	1,426,390	*99%*	$ 1,221,174	*99.6%*	*15%*
Halibut	all	73,322	-	*0%*	$ 344,376	*19.5%*	*8%*
		-	-	*0%*	$ -		
Ocean pout	all	163,837	-	*0%*	$ 1,261	*10.8%*	*34%*
Pollock	all	14,784,328	27,597,458	*54%*	$ 12,916,807	*21.9%*	*-8%*
Redfish	all	6,092,781	18,265,293	*33%*	$ 3,219,909	*21.4%*	*-15%*
White hake	all	6,080,081	7,169,431	*85%*	$ 5,782,972	*14.7%*	*-5%*
Windowpane	North	413,660	-	*0%*	$ 61,438	*128.0%*	*25%*
	South	316,674	-	*0%*	$ 519	*-12.0%*	*-12%*
Winter flounder	GB	2,754,011	7,416,348	*37%*	$ 5,295,500	*-7.6%*	*-37%*
	GOM	228,797	1,496,938	*15%*	$ 410,320	*23.6%*	*-6%*
	SNEMA	151,814	-	*0%*	$ 563,025	*-24.6%*	*-32%*
Witch flounder	all	2,049,469	3,128,359	*66%*	$ 4,729,652	*15.0%*	*-6%*
Wolffish	all	47,853	-	*0%*	$ 236	*98.7%*	*1%*
Yellowtail flounder	CCGOM	1,812,185	2,239,896	*81%*	$ 995,570	*26.5%*	*9%*
	GB	450,828	471,789	*96%*	$ 567,359	*-80.6%*	*-77%*
	SNE	477,359	1,289,727	*37%*	$ 113,136	*45.2%*	*8%*
GRAND TOTAL		**78,037,421**	**170,717,133**	***46%***	**$ 95,607,397**	***8.2%***	***-16%***

Table 70 - Predicted gross groundfish revenues by hail State, major Port and size class, Option 2-High

# runs = 250		**Option 2 - High**	***Percent revenue change from FY10***	***Percent revenue change from Option 1***
CONNECTICUT		**$6,440**	*739%*	*98%*
MASSACHUSETTS		**$86,822,351**	*8%*	*-17%*
	>30	$14,892	*-25%*	
	30-50	$16,070,200	*0%*	*-24%*
	50-75	$30,276,528	*14%*	*-16%*
	>75	$45,948,418	*1%*	*-20%*
Boston		*$17,229,686*	*19%*	*-10%*
Chatham		*$2,996,411*	*21%*	*-10%*
Gloucester		*$30,209,424*	*20%*	*-8%*
New Bedford		*$32,757,610*	*-7%*	*-29%*
MAINE		**$5,138,086**	*23%*	*-5%*
	>30			
	30-50	$3,035,355	*43%*	*-6%*
	50-75	$1,651,764	*14%*	*-4%*
	>75	$450,967	*-26%*	*-2%*
Portland		*$4,204,255*	*23%*	*-5%*
NEW HAMPSHIRE		**$2,163,324**	*20%*	*-6%*
	>30			
	30-50	$2,095,679	*20%*	*-5%*
	50-75	$67,645	*15%*	*-33%*
	>75			
NEW JERSEY		**$3,598**	*0%*	*0%*
NEW YORK		**$100,553**	*62%*	*25%*
RHODE ISLAND		**$1,372,767**	*-20%*	*-26%*
	>30			
	30-50	$9,294	*-20%*	*-53%*
	50-75	$1,041,045	*1%*	*-18%*
	>75	$321,584	*-53%*	*-44%*
Point Judith		*$1,368,671*	*-20%*	*-26%*
OTHER		**$27**	*100%*	*0%*
GRAND TOTAL		**$95,607,147**	*8%*	*-16%*

Summary of ACL impacts

Relative to FY 2010, Option 1 and Option 2-High are predicted to have net positive economic impacts for vessels landing groundfish from all states with the exception of Rhode Island, which may see declines in gross revenues from groundfish under Option 2-High. This is due to the reduced Georges Bank yellowtail flounder ACE. The quota change model excluded a number of directed yellowtail trips on Georges Bank made by vessels from Point Judith. As the model makes no assumptions about vessel-level behavior changes, these trips were assumed to be lost and the unused ACE is assumed to be available for leasing. Option 2-High also will decrease gross revenues from fishing for the port of New Bedford, though these reductions are offset by increases in gross revenues elsewhere in Massachusetts, particularly in Gloucester.

Option 2-Low will have negative economic impacts across all ports, size classes and gear types. Small vessels and gillnetters in the inshore Gulf of Maine are predicted to be most adversely affected. Under this Option, New Hampshire is predicted to lose over 90% of its gross revenues relative to FY 2010.

These estimates are for changes in gross revenues from fishing, and they do not account for corresponding changes in owner-level income resulting from ACE leasing.

Table 71 – Summary of impacts by hail State, relative to FY2010

	Option 1	Option 2-Low	Option 2-High
CONNECTICUT	-	-	-
MASSACHUSETTS	30%	-28%	8%
MAINE	29%	-54%	23%
NEW HAMPSHIRE	28%	-91%	20%
NEW JERSEY	-	-	-
NEW YORK	29%	-1%	62%
RHODE ISLAND	8%	-42%	-20%

Table 72 – Summary of impacts by gear type

	Option 1		Option 2 - Low		Option 2 - High	
Otter trawl	$100,626,172	*88.2%*	$56,897,259	*93.1%*	$82,770,109	*86.6%*
Gillnet	$11,009,495	*9.6%*	$2,688,302	*4.4%*	$10,470,839	*11.0%*
Longline	$2,479,204	*2.2%*	$1,539,989	*2.5%*	$2,366,200	*2.5%*
GRAND TOTAL	$114,114,870		$61,125,550		$95,607,147	

Table 73 – Summary of impacts by vessel size class

	Option 1		Option 2 - Low		Option 2 - High	
>30	$69,185	*0.1%*	$0	*0.0%*	$60,698	*0.1%*
30-50	$16,574,192	*14.5%*	$4,788,396	*7.8%*	$15,757,884	*16.5%*
50-75	$39,278,610	*34.4%*	$18,867,096	*30.9%*	$33,061,249	*34.6%*
>75	$58,192,884	*51.0%*	$37,470,058	*61.3%*	$46,727,317	*48.9%*
GRAND TOTAL	$114,114,870		$61,125,550		$95,607,147	

Table 74 – Summary of impacts by hailing port state

	Option 1		Option 2 - Low		Option 2 - High	
CONNECTICUT	$3,250	*0.0%*	$8,921	*0.0%*	$6,440	*0.0%*
MASSACHUSETTS	$104,459,748	*91.5%*	$57,950,657	*94.8%*	$86,822,351	*90.8%*
MAINE	$5,402,536	*4.7%*	$1,930,104	*3.2%*	$5,138,086	*5.4%*
NEW HAMPSHIRE	$2,308,174	*2.0%*	$158,950	*0.3%*	$2,163,324	*2.3%*
NEW JERSEY	$3,598	*0.0%*	$7,196	*0.0%*	$3,598	*0.0%*
NEW YORK	$80,287	*0.1%*	$61,314	*0.1%*	$100,553	*0.1%*
RHODE ISLAND	$1,857,251	*1.6%*	$1,008,394	*1.6%*	$1,372,767	*1.4%*
GRAND TOTAL	$114,114,843		$61,125,537		$95,607,120	

7.4.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures

7.4.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder

Option 1: No Action (Preferred Alternative)

If this option is adopted groundfish fishing vessels will not be allowed to land SNE/MA winter flounder. No revenues will result from any catches of this stock as all will be discarded. The economic impacts of this measure are primarily the lost revenues that result from this prohibition. Based on a value of $2/ per pound for winter flounder in FY 2010, over the three years covered by the specifications proposed in section 4.1.5.2, winter flounder landings of 1,081 mt would be foregone with potential revenues of about $4.7 million. This likely underestimates the loss in revenue as the prohibition may lead to reduced groundfish fishing activity and the loss of revenues from other species caught on those trips. When compared to Option 2, this option would result in reduced groundfish fishing revenues for vessels with federal permits.

Option 2: Allocate SNE/MA Winter Flounder to the Groundfish Fishery

If this option would be adopted, vessels with federal groundfish permits could potential land an additional 1,081 mt of winter flounder during FY 2012- 2014. Based on FY 2010 prices, this would increase revenues by about $4.7 million when compared to Option 1/No Action. This may under-estimate the increase in revenues as other species may be caught on additional trips that are taken to target winter flounder.

7.4.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions

Option 1: No Action

According to the current regulations, when the Georges Bank access area catches equal the 10% yellowtail flounder TAC set aside, the area is closed to further scallop fishing. This bycatch cap increases incentive of derby fishing having negative impacts on the scallop fishery. Some of these negative impacts are reduced because the plan compensates vessels for unused access area trips if an area closes, by allowing vessels with unused trips to transfer all or a portion of them to fish for scallops in open areas. However, the allocation of DAS for the unused trips do not usually provide a full compensation for the access area pounds and have resulted in losses for vessels that were not able to take their access area trips before the areas are closed. This factor has led to derby fishing and resulted in the premature closure of GB access areas several years (for example, in 2006, 2008 and 2009) as the yellowtail catches reached 10% of the TAC set-aside within a short period of time. The increase in the supply of scallops within a short time frame lowered the scallop ex-vessel prices, reduced revenues and economic benefits from the scallop fishery.

Allocation of open area DAS for unused trips does not always eliminate derby fishing because the number of open area DAS are determined according to a prorated amount to achieve an equal amount of scallop mortality per DAS. Unless the scallop biomass and mortality could be predicted with certainty and were equivalent in open versus access areas, DAS compensations are bound to either fall short of or exceed the amount of pounds (18,000 lb.) that could be landed from the access areas. For example, Framework 19 estimated that the compensation for Nantucket Lightship in 2008 would be 7.7 DAS and 7.9 DAS for Closed Area II trips in 2009. According to the recent estimates, LPUE in open areas was 1,624 in 2008 fishing year and 2,065 in 2009 fishing year. Thus scallop pounds that could be landed in the open areas with the prorated DAS would be about 12,420 lb. in 2008 and 16,068 lb. in 2009, less than the 18,000 pounds that could be landed form access areas. This resulted in derby fishing by vessels trying to avoid losses from a potential area closing and consequent closing of NL in 2008 and then of CAII in 2009, when that area closed only two weeks after it opened to fishing. Derby fishing probably has played a major role in reducing the scallop ex-vessel prices to their lowest level ($6.29 versus $6.85 during the whole year) in 2009. Compared to Option 2 (elimination of the bycatch cap in access areas), the Option 1/No Action would be expected to have more negative impacts on the scallop fishery due to negative consequences of derby fishing.

Option 2: Eliminate the 10% Yellowtail Flounder Bycatch TAC in Scallop Access Areas on Georges Bank (Preferred Alternative)

This measure would not be expected to have economic impacts on the groundfish fishery.

The elimination of the 10% yellowtail bycatch TAC and in-season closure of the access areas would be expected to greatly reduce the incentive for derby fishing, thus this alternative would be expected to have positive impacts on the scallop fishery. There is still an overall YT sub-ACL the scallop fishery is limited to for both YT stocks, but it is not restricted to access area fishing, and includes YT bycatch from both access areas and open areas.

If the YT sub-ACL is exceeded, pre-identified areas are closed to the scallop fishery for a specified period of time based on the magnitude of the YT overage the year after an overage, not in-season. Implementation of the closure in the subsequent year, rather than in-season, are expected to greatly reduce the race to fish and minimize the negative impacts on prices and revenues associated with derby style fishing -- as long as elimination of an in-season closure doesn't increase the yellowtail bycatch rate. Furthermore, with the AM closures, negative impacts on the scallop resource and landings could be minimized and the fishing costs could be reduced if the closure schedule is designed such that effort would shift to more optimal seasons and areas when the scallop meat weights are larger.

There may be an increased risk of exceeding the overall sub-ACL if the 10% bycatch TAC in access areas in eliminated and the scallop fishery catches more YT in access areas than projected. Without the in-season closure it is possible that total bycatch for the year would be higher, triggering longer AM closures in the subsequent year. If this is the case, this alternative could cancel out the positive economic impacts of eliminating the 10% bycatch TAC in access areas. To minimize this risk, scallop vessels can continue to participate in voluntary bycatch avoidance programs in access areas as well as other non-regulated fishing practices that are expected to reduce bycatch such as: a reduction in the hanging ratio to 2:1, reduction of number of rings between the club stick and twine top, shorter tow distance/duration and hanging the dredge at the side of the vessel before haul back to allow yellowtail escapement. Despite the fact that

elimination of the bycatch cap could increase the risk of exceeding the total sub-ACL and extend the length of AM closures the following year, this alternative would still be expected to have positive impacts on the scallop fishery compared to Option 1/No Action by reducing the incentive for derby fishing.

7.4.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit

Option 1: No Action (Preferred Alternative)

If this option is adopted the groundfish fishery will not benefit from any revenues from landing Atlantic wolffish. Based on the sub-ACL for the fishery that is proposed in section 4.1.5.2, the maximum landings that would be allowed before an AM is triggered would be 73 mt. Wolffish is a relatively low value species, so this option results in a loss of about $80,000. This species is not typically a target species so it is not likely that this measure would result in additional losses in revenues from changes in fishing effort. When compared to Option 2 this measure would result in less revenue for groundfish fishing vessels, but the revenues are so small it would have little effect on the industry.

Option 2: Revised Atlantic Wolffish Possession Limit

If adopted this measure would allow landing one wolffish per trip. The maximum revenues that are possible would be about $80,000 based on the groundfish ACL for this stock proposed in section 4.1.5.2. It is likely that revenues would be less than this if this measure was approved since only one fish per trip could be landed. While this measure would marginally increase revenues the differences between this option and Option n1/No Action are slight.

7.4.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas

Option 1: No Action

This measure would continue the requirement that in large areas of SNE and on western GB, common pool vessels are required to use selective gear that reduces catches of flounders and cod. This measure makes fishing by common pool vessels less efficient. In the SNE area, the measure may be the primary reason that common pool vessels landed only 15 mt of SNE/MA yellowtail flounder and caught only 26 percent of their sub-ACL for this stock in FY 2010. If this option is adopted, common pool vessel revenues would continue to be restricted. Compared to Option 2 this measure would result in reduced revenues for groundfish fishing vessels.

This measure may also increase costs for common pool vessels since if the vessel operator wishes to fish in the RGAs certain gear is required.

Option 2: Removal of Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas (Preferred Alternative)

If adopted this measure would be expected to increase revenues for common pool fishing vessels when compared to Option 1, particularly for those vessels that fish in SNE. The most likely effect would be to increase common pool landings of SNE/MA yellowtail flounder; common pool vessels caught only 26 percent of this stock in FY 2010. Based on this percentage of catch and the

ACLs proposed in section 4.1.5.2, adopting this measure might result in increasing landings of this stock by 129 mt in FY 2012, worth an estimated $370,000. It may also reduce costs since vessel operators would not be required to purchase selective gear to fish in these areas.

7.4.2.5 Accountability Measures

In the following sections, the economic impacts of the AM options under consideration estimate changes in fishing vessel revenue. The analyses assume first, that a particular AM would be adopted; second, that the appropriate ACL is exceeded, triggering the AM provisions; and third, that recent fishing activity continues into the near future.

Option 1: No Action

If this measure is adopted any impacts of the AMs would be borne by common pool fishing vessels. The impacts of any AM depend not only on whether an ACL is exceeded and the AM is triggered but in the reaction of fishermen to the possibility that the AM will be implemented. If there is strong belief that this will occur it can lead to derby effects as fishermen rush to fish before the AM is implemented.

The AMs for ocean pout and both windowpane flounder stocks would not be expected to have any economic impacts. Possession of these stocks is prohibited and so the AM – which, as written, allows NMFS to adjust the trip limit for these stocks – would not have any economic impacts.

The AM for Atlantic halibut also allows NMFS to adjust trip limits. Since possession is limited to one fish per trip, the only trip limit adjustment would be to ban possession. Total common pool revenues from Atlantic halibut in FY 2010 were only $25,000, or about 1 percent of common pool groundfish revenues (see http://www.nero.noaa.gov/ro/fso/reports/Sector_monitoring/Table_9.pdf). This is the upper limit on the reduction in common pool revenues that could result from this AM. Because halibut is not a target species fishing effort is not likely to be redistributed ifs this AM is implemented and the existence of the AM is not likely to lead to derby effects.

The No Action AMs for Atlantic wolffish and SNE/MA winter flounder require closing of statistical areas to common pool groundfish fishing if they are implemented. Unlike the AMs for ocean pout, windowpane flounders, and Atlantic halibut, these AMs could lead to derby effects since fishing opportunities are severely constrained if the AM is implemented. The economic effects would likely be greatest if the wolffish AM is implemented.

If the wolffish ACL is exceeded, common pool fishing activity is prohibited using sink gillnets, trawls, or longlines in statistical areas 513, 514, 521, and 522. In CY 2009 and CY 2010 these areas accounted for about 50 percent of revenues on trips that landed regulated groundfish for vessels that joined the common pool (in FY 2010). The potential loss of such a large portion of revenues by common pool vessels would create a strong incentive to fish before the AM would be triggered, leading to derby effects. There are also limited alternatives in other fisheries for the vessels that fish in these areas. While only 30 percent of the wolffish ACL was caught in FY 2010 and it would appear that implementing the AM is unlikely the revenue losses would be large enough that fishermen may be unwilling to risk being closed out of these areas. While these

impacts would be large for the vessels in the common pool, in FY 2010 common pool groundfish fishing revenues were only $2.1 million out of a total of $82.7 million, or 2.5 percent of groundfish revenues. For the fishery as a whole, then, this AM would have minor effects on groundfish revenues.

The AM for SNE/MA winter flounder closes six statistical areas in the SNE/MA winter flounder stock area (521,526,537,612,613), but only for common pool vessels. In CY 2009 and CY 2010 these areas accounted for about 32 percent of revenues on trips landing regulated groundfish that were taken by vessels that joined sectors in FY 2010. While there may be more opportunities to participate in other fisheries in these areas if the AM is implemented this still places a large part of common pool revenues at risk and may encourage derby fishing behavior. While as in the GOM the impacts on common pool groundfish revenues may be large the loss in revenues for the groundfish fishery as a whole would be expected to be minor.

When compared to the other options this measure would limit economic impacts to the small portion of the fleet that fishes in the common pool. If the common pool remains a small component of the fishery then the reductions in revenue should these AMs be implemented would be expected to be on the order of less than 2 percent of total groundfish revenues. For vessels that are in the common pool, however, the loss of up to 50 percent of revenues would be devastating.

Option 2: Area-Based Accountability Measures for Atlantic Halibut, Ocean Pout, Windowpane Flounder, and Atlantic Wolffish (Preferred Alternative for Windowpane Flounders and Ocean Pout Only)

The economic impacts of this area-based AM option are evaluated by estimating the revenues caught in the areas in FY 2010 using gear that would not be allowed if the AM is adopted and implemented. If all of these revenues were displaced by the AM it would represent the maximum change in revenues expected. Economic impact estimates are based on the types of fishing trips likely to be affected as reported in the VTR and observer databases. No distinction is made between sector and common pool vessels. All revenues are reported in nominal dollars. VTR trips reporting latitude and longitudes falling inside the affected areas are used for estimating economic impacts, drawing from FY 2010 data only. This is because the change to sector management in FY 2010 may have changed the distribution of fishing effort. Data used for assessing the catch rates of selective gears (separator trawl, Ruhle trawl) are from FY 2010 and FY 2011 to date.

The AM areas considered here are relatively small and therefore the trips with positions falling inside their boundaries comprise only a sample population of impacted trips. For FY 2010, approximately half of all trips reported latitude and longitude data and it is impossible to determine if these coordinate data are biased with respect to position. As the location of an entire trip is coded at one particular point, these coordinate data are assumed to be approximate and to broadly represent the type and level of activities in these areas. All gross revenues reported here are prorated from the sample population to total population estimate by inflating revenues by the appropriate percentage based on trips reporting and not reporting lat/lon data for the gear type and statistical area(s) best corresponding to each proposed management area. Generally about half the trips did not report a position. Gross revenues are in nominal (2010) dollars as reported in either the VTR or observer database, and encompass all revenues from groundfish permitted vessels on trips on which at least one pound of groundfish was landed.

The following analyses assume that the measure would be adopted and that the ACLs are exceeded, which trigger the restrictions. For windowpane flounder, the assumption is that both stock specific ACLs are exceeded and so both AM areas are adopted at the same time - the impacts reflect the revenue changes if fishing is restricted in both areas.

Table 75 – Number of trips reporting positional data, with revenues generated

	Reporting lat/lon	Not reporting lat/lon
number trips	13,192	8,374
total revenues	$ 113,081,991	$ 115,855,503
% total revenues	49%	51%

Windowpane flounder and ocean pout:
If adopted, this option would implement trawl gear restrictions in certain areas during either year 2 or year 3 based on ACL overages that occurred in year 1.

If this option were triggered, both common pool and sector-based vessels would have the choice of either using an approved selective gear or not fishing in the area. Two sub-options are considered, the first with smaller areas and the second with larger areas.

Sub-option 1: Smaller areas
Nearly $7 million dollars of total revenues by groundfish fishing vessels are estimated from trips in these areas. The majority of these revenues (93%) were reported on trips hailing from New Bedford, MA (Table 75). Note also that $6 million dollars in gross revenue from vessels hailing from New Bedford is not insignificant—it is nearly 10% of the $65 million landed in that port by permitted groundfish vessels in FY 2010.

Table 76 – Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside Sub-option 1 (smaller areas) during FY 2010

PORT	GROSS REVENUE
Boston, MA	$ 169,802
Gloucester, MA	$ 82,521
New Bedford, MA	$ 6,136,129
Nantucket, MA	$ 357
Montauk, NY	$ 138,882
Newport, RI	$ 13,887
Pt Judith, RI	$ 410,124
Grand Total	$ 6,951,702

Only a portion of these revenues will be affected by this option, as vessels may still elect to fish inside these areas with selective gear. Selective gears have not been used extensively in these areas thus far, indicating that it is generally more profitable to fish with traditional gears than selective gears. Whether it will be more profitable to fish in other areas or to continue fishing inside these areas with selective gears depends on the profitability of other fishing options. Given the relatively small size of these areas, the additional trip costs (steaming time, etc.) are likely negligible. The true cost will be the difference between the profitability of fishing inside these areas and the profitability of making those trips in the next best outside area.

The use of selective gear does substantially change the composition of the catch inside the windowpane and ocean pout (small) areas. Both VTR reported and observer data collected from tows inside the areas show a much higher proportion of haddock and lower proportion of flatfish relative to traditional trawl gears.

Table 77 – Proportion of kept catch on observed and VTR-reported trips using selective (separator, Rhule) and traditional (otter) trawl gears inside the small windowpane AM option areas

	Observer				VTR			
	selective		**traditional**		**selective**		**traditional**	
cod	$ 23,194	4.1%	$ 155,022	13.5%	$ -	0.00%	$ 525,406	7.6%
haddock	$ 510,581	91.1%	$ 656,658	57.3%	$ 64,553	100.00%	$ 3,128,320	45.4%
flats	$ 24,012	4.3%	$ 259,142	22.6%	$ -	0.00%	$ 1,624,265	23.6%
pollock	$ 117	0.0%	$ 9	0.0%	$ -	0.00%	$ 3,522	0.1%
white hake	$ -	0.0%	$ 6	0.0%	$ -	0.00%	$ 5,591	0.1%
skates	$ 1,688	0.3%	$ 32,881	2.9%	$ -	0.00%	$ 1,377,939	20.0%
other	$ 783	0.1%	$ 36,106	3.2%	$ -	0.00%	$ 10,601	3.1%
squids	$ -	0.0%	$ 5,255	0.5%	$ -	0.00%	$ 211,506	0.2%
Grand Total	$ 560,376		$ 1,145,079		$ 64,553		$ 6,887,148	

Average revenues per tow for the selective gears in these areas were approximately 31% higher than per-tow revenues using traditional gears on observed trips, though fewer tows were observed. Whether or not fisherman will chose to use the selective gear in these areas remains to be seen, but while this option appears to affect $7 million in revenues it appears that nearly all of that revenue can be made up for at relatively low cost by using the approved selective gears or moving to a different fishing location.

Table 78 – Revenue per tow by two types of trawl gears from tows observed inside windowpane small areas

Trawl net	Revenue per tow	number tows
selective	$ 2,536	223
traditional	$ 1,918	597

Sub-option 2: Larger areas

Approximately $15 million in estimated gross revenues is estimated to have come from these areas, with 75% of these revenues coming from New Bedford, MA. Pt. Judith is the next-most affected port, with almost $1.7 million in estimated gross revenues coming from these areas.

Table 79 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside Sub-option 2 (larger areas) during FY 2010

Port	Gross revenue
Stonington, CT	$ 42,178
Boston, MA	$ 299,027
Gloucester, MA	$ 256,697
New Bedford, MA	$ 11,717,014
Nantucket, MA	$ 26,708
Pt Pleasant, NJ	$ 44,777
Cape May, NJ	$ 11,698
Monmouth, NJ	$ 15,571
Belford, NJ	$ 517,276
Belmar, NJ	$ 5,630
Freeport, NY	$ 139,899
Greenport, NY	$ 20,750
Montauk, NY	$ 605,159
Point Lookout, NY	$ 242,128
Newport, RI	$ 59,075
Pt Judith, RI	$ 1,670,090
Grand Total	$ 15,685,911

Selective gears again substantially change the composition of the catch inside the windowpane and ocean pout large areas. Both VTR reported and observer data collected from tows inside the areas show a much higher proportion of haddock and lower proportion of flatfish relative to traditional trawl gears.

Table 80 - Proportion of kept catch on observed trips using selective (separator, Ruhle) and traditional (otter) trawl gears inside the large windowpane AM option areas

	Observer				VTR			
	selective		traditional		selective		traditional	
cod	$ 75,181	7.4%	$ 294,954	12.5%	$ 59,338	11.80%	$ 984,926	6.5%
haddock	$ 818,668	80.6%	$ 880,722	37.3%	$ 347,798	69.00%	$ 4,970,878	32.7%
flats	$ 48,349	4.8%	$ 581,598	24.6%	$ 66,019	13.10%	$ 4,373,327	28.8%
pollock	$ 56,472	5.6%	$ 4,783	0.2%	$ 2,925	0.60%	$ 35,403	0.2%
white hake	$ 38	0.0%	$ 2,054	0.1%	$ -	0.00%	$ 61,362	0.4%
skates	$ 4,450	0.4%	$ 266,161	11.3%	$ 1,217	0.20%	$ 2,615,678	17.2%
other	$ 11,972	1.2%	$ 229,621	9.7%	$ -	5.30%	$ 519,877	10.7%
squids	$ -	0.0%	$ 101,112	4.3%	$ 26,745	0.00%	$ 1,620,419	3.4%
Grand Total	$ 1,015,131		$ 2,361,006		$ 504,042		$ 15,181,869	

As with the small windowpane areas, catch rates per observed tow were about 33% higher with the selective gears than with traditional gear for observed tows in the large areas. As with the

smaller areas, it is not clear that all revenues from these areas will be lost if the AMs are triggered, as vessel operators may choose to use selective gear, or may fish in other areas.

Table 81 - Revenue per tow by two types of trawl gears from tows observed inside windowpane large areas

Trawl net	Revenue per tow		number tows
selective	$	2,452	417
traditional	$	1,804	1309

In summary, implementing the small windowpane flounder and ocean pout AM area could affect $7 million in groundfish revenue; while the larger area could affect $15 million in revenue. Not all of these revenues are likely to be foregone, as fishermen can choose to fish in the areas with selective gear or could fish in other areas. The delay in implementation of the restriction will give fishermen some time to plan their operations to mitigate the economic impacts of the measure.

This AM will have negative economic impacts compared to the Option 1/No Action AMs for these stocks because it will actually affect fishing behavior and the AM applies to all groundfish fishing vessels, not just common pool vessels. At a minimum, fishermen will have to alter their behavior which may impose additional costs; while at a maximum, it could reduce revenues by $15 million if the larger areas are implemented simultaneously. This option cannot be compared to Options 3, 4 or 5 because they address different stocks.

Atlantic halibut:

If adopted, this option would (1) require the use of selective trawl gear in specified trawl halibut AM areas, (2) restrict entirely sink gillnet and longline vessel operation in specified fixed gear halibut AM areas, and (2) set a zero possession limit for all vessels.

Trawl vessel restrictions
This sub-option would require the use of selective trawl gears in the area, similar to the windowpane options discussed above. Approximately $5.5 million dollars in estimated gross revenues came from this area with trawl gears in FY 2010.

Table 82 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside the Atlantic halibut trawl restriction area during FY 2010

Port	Gross revenue	
Boston, MA	$	204,404
Gloucester, MA	$	445,429
New Bedford, MA	$	4,606,611
Nantucket, MA	$	122,397
Barnstable, MA	$	1,589
Point Judith, RI	$	56,062
Grand Total	$	5,436,491

Selective gears again substantially change the composition of the catch inside the Atlantic halibut areas. Both VTR reported and observer data collected from tows inside the areas show a much higher proportion of haddock and lower proportion of flatfish relative to traditional trawl gears.

Table 83 - Proportion of total kept catch on observed trips using selective (separator, Ruhle) and traditional (otter) trawl gears inside Atlantic halibut trawl restriction area

	Observer				VTR			
	selective		**traditional**		**selective**		**traditional**	
cod	$ 35,711	13.8%	$ 364,444	17.5%	$ 13,590	23.1%	$ 727,859	13.5%
haddock	$ 129,036	50.0%	$ 784,196	37.6%	$ 35,445	60.3%	$ 1,738,837	32.3%
flats	$ 11,895	4.6%	$ 272,928	13.1%	$ 3,624	6.2%	$ 1,002,378	18.6%
pollock	$ 50,824	19.7%	$ 116,162	5.6%	$ 3,746	6.4%	$ 190,192	3.5%
white hake	$ 40	0.0%	$ 513	0.0%	$ -	0.0%	$ 588	0.0%
skates	$ 2,306	0.9%	$ 25,317	1.2%	$ -	0.0%	$ 1,004,889	18.7%
other	$ 28,224	10.9%	$ 520,649	25.0%	$ 29	3.9%	$ -	13.3%
squids	$ -	0.0%	$ 85	0.0%	$ 2,310	0.0%	$ 713,003	0.0%
Grand Total	$ 258,036		$ 2,084,294		$ 58,745		$ 5,377,746	

Similar to the windowpane areas, catch rates per observed tow were about 12% higher with the selective gears than with traditional gear for observed tows.

Table 84 - Revenue per tow by two types of trawl gears from tows observed inside Atlantic halibut trawl restriction area.

Trawl net	Revenue per tow	number tows
selective	$ 1,518	172
traditional	$ 1,353	1541

Fixed gear vessel restrictions:
This option would prohibit fishing with fixed gears. In this case, all of the fishing activities affected by these areas would be displaced, and the costs would be those associated with lower catch rates and/or longer steaming time. Approximately $1 million in estimated revenues came from trips reported fishing inside this area, with Chatham contributing the highest proportion. The bulk of these came from cod.

Table 85 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside the Atlantic halibut fixed gear restriction areas during FY 2010

Port	Gross revenue
Portland, ME	$ 58,196
Harpswell, ME	$ 63,342
Gloucester, MA	$ 268,373
Chatham, MA	$ 629,830
Portsmouth, NH	$ 1,878
Seabrook, NH	$ 14,005
Grand Total	$ 1,039,368

Table 86 - Proportion of total kept catch by species on observed trips inside Atlantic halibut fixed gear restriction areas

	Observer	VTR
cod	$ 16,677	$ 529,950
haddock	$ 4,812	$ 74,247
flats	$ 346	$ 34,350
pollock	$ 2,668	$ 154,034
white hake	$ 5	$ 271
skates	$ 765	$ 20,151
other	$ 4,527	$ -
squids	$ -	$ 226,365
Grand Total	$ 29,798	$ 1,039,368

In summary, implementing the Atlantic halibut AM areas could affect $6.5 million in groundfish revenue. Not all of these revenues are likely to be foregone, as fishermen can choose to fish in the trawl areas with selective gear or could fish in other areas. The delay in implementation of the restriction will give fishermen some time to plan their operations to mitigate the economic impacts of the measure.

This AM will have negative economic impacts compared to the Option 1/No Action AMs for this stock because it will affect fishing behavior of all groundfish fishing vessels, not just common pool vessels. At a minimum, fishermen will have to alter their behavior which may impose additional costs; while at a maximum, it could reduce revenues by $6.5 million if the larger areas are implemented simultaneously. The economic impacts are also likely to be more negative than would occur with Option 3 since a broader range of revenues might be affected – Option 3 would only reduce halibut landings if the AM is triggered. This option cannot be compared to Options 4 or 5 because they address different stocks.

Wolffish:
If adopted, this option would (1) require the use of selective trawl gear in specified trawl wolffish AM areas, and (2) restrict entirely sink gillnet and longline vessel operation in specified fixed gear wolffish AM areas.

Trawl vessels:
Almost $4 million dollars in gross revenues were estimated to have been caught inside the proposed trawl restriction area for wolffish. 85% of these came from Gloucester, MA. Like the previously discussed trawl gear restriction areas, this option would require either the use of selective gear, or fishing elsewhere.

Table 87 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside the wolffish trawl gear restriction areas during FY 2010

Port		Gross revenue
Boston, MA	$	102,735
Gloucester, MA	$	3,368,563
Marshfield, MA	$	18,913
New Bedford, MA	$	57,683
Plymouth, MA	$	176,587
Provincetown, MA	$	1,221
Rockport, MA	$	94,100
Portsmouth, NH	$	19,423
Seabrook, NH	$	18,529
Grand Total	$	3,857,756

Selective gears were hardly utilized in this area, with just one reported observed tow and no trips reported in the VTR.

Table 88 - Proportion of total kept catch on observed trips using selective (separator, Rhule) and traditional (otter) trawl gears inside wolffish trawl restriction area.

	Observer				VTR			
		selective		**traditional**		**selective**		**traditional**
cod	$	3,587	$	432,268			$	2,895,946
haddock	$	205	$	7,798			$	41,116
flats	$	-	$	145,404			$	794,620
pollock	$	82	$	16,149			$	49,452
white hake	$	-	$	6			$	10
skates	$	-	$	9,187			$	20,859
other	$	-	$	14,313			$	247
squids	$	-	$	6			$	55,504
Grand Total	$	3,874	$	625,130	$	-	$	3,857,756

Table 89 - Revenue per tow by two types of trawl gears from tows observed inside Atlantic halibut trawl restriction area.

Trawl net		Revenue per tow	number tows
selective	$	3,874	1
traditional	$	1,823	345

Fixed gear vessels:
Fixed gear vessels fishing out of Chatham had estimated revenues of nearly $1 million in FY 2010. These trips would have to occur elsewhere, and while costs may go up slightly these revenues would be made up by fishing in other areas.

Table 90 - Gross revenues from VTR trips reported inside the wolffish fixed gear restriction areas during FY 2010.

Port	Gross revenue
Chatham, MA	$ 987,221
Grand Total	$ 987,221

Table 91 - Proportion of total kept catch by species on observed trips inside wolffish fixed gear restriction areas.

	Observer	VTR
cod	$ 15,171	$ 569,891
haddock	$ 544	$ 31,536
flats	$ 215	$ 1,922
pollock	$ 1,406	$ 90,069
white hake	$ 0	$ -
skates	$ 10,011	$ 147,875
other	$ 4,468	$ -
squids	$ -	$ 145,927
Grand Total	$ 31,816	$ 987,221

In summary, implementing the Atlantic wolffish AM areas could affect $5 million in groundfish revenue. Not all of these revenues are likely to be foregone, as fishermen can choose to fish in the trawl areas with selective gear or could fish in other areas. The delay in implementation of the restriction will give fishermen some time to plan their operations to mitigate the economic impacts of the measure.

This AM will have negative economic impacts compared to the Option 1/No Action AMs for this stock because it will affect fishing behavior of all groundfish fishing vessels, not just common pool vessels. At a minimum, fishermen will have to alter their behavior which may impose additional costs; while at a maximum, it could reduce revenues by $5 million if the larger areas are implemented simultaneously. The economic impacts are also likely to be more negative than would occur with Option 4 since a broader range of revenues might be affected – Option 4 would not result in any change in fishing behavior. This option cannot be compared to Options 3 or 5 because they address different stocks.

Option 3: Atlantic Halibut No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

If this measure is adopted if the halibut ACL is exceeded in year 1 then possession would be prohibited in year 3. The maximum revenue losses from this measure would be the value of the ACL for the year when possession would be prohibited. In FY 2012-2014 the groundfish sub-ACL is 36 mt, or just under 80,000 pounds. Halibut is worth over $5/pound, so this would be equivalent to about $400,000 in groundfish revenues. This is larger than the revenue losses under Option 1 because the AM applies to the entire commercial groundfish fishery and not just

common pool vessels. It would be less than the revenue losses expected under Option 2 because this AM has no effect on other fishing activity by groundfish fishing vessels. This option cannot be compared to Options 4 or 5 because they address different stocks.

As is the case with all option, this measure would not have any economic impacts on the fishery if the sub-ACL was not exceeded and the AM was not triggered.

Option 4: Atlantic Wolffish No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

This AM would result in only minor revenue losses for the groundfish fishery if vessels are allowed to possess one Atlantic wolffish per trip (see section 4.2.3.2). In that case if the sub-ACL is exceeded and the AM is implemented in a following year there would be a maximum potential loss of the revenues from landing the wolffish sub-ACL. These losses would be on the order of $80,000 given the ACL for this stock and an approximate value. These losses would be less than those expected under either Option 1 or Option 2 since this measure is unlikely to affect other groundfish fishing activity. If possession of Atlantic wolffish is not allowed, this measure would not be expected to result in additional losses to the fishery. This option cannot be compared to Options 3 or 5 because they address different stocks.

Option 5: SNE/MA Winter Flounder No Possession AM (Preferred Alternative)

Whether this option, if adopted, would have any economic impacts depends on which management measures are adopted for this stock. If possession of SNE/MA winter flounder is prohibited as would be the case if Option 1 in section 4.2.1.1 is implemented, there would not be any economic impacts from this measure beyond those described in section 7.4.2.1. If Option 2 in section 4.2.1.1 is adopted, and SNE/MA winter flounder can be landed, then this AM could not be adopted and there would not be any economic impacts.

When compared to the Option 1 /No Action economic impacts as a result of the SNE/MA winter flounder AM, this measure would result in fewer possible impacts for common pool vessels. This because the common pool vessels would not be restricted from certain areas if the AM was triggered. Clearly if possession of winter flounder continues to be prohibited, then the adoption of this AM means common pool vessels will not risk any revenue losses as a result of an area-based AM and revenue impacts would be minimal. As such, this option would likely affect revenues less than Option 1 for common pool vessels. For sector vessels there is no difference between this option and Option 1/No Action, since sector activities are not constrained under either option. Since sectors now land the majority of groundfish the differences between this option and Option 1 are minor. This option cannot be compared to Options 2, 3 or 4 because they address different stocks.

7.5 Social Impacts

The need to assess social impacts emanating from federally mandated fishing regulations stems from National Environmental Protection Agency (NEPA) and M-S Act mandates that the social impacts of management measures be evaluated. NEPA requires the evaluation of social and economic impacts in addition to the consideration of environmental impacts. National Standard 8 of the M-S Act demands that "Conservation and management measures shall, consistent with the conservation requirements of this Act (including the prevention of over fishing and rebuilding of overfished stocks), take into account the importance of fishery resources to fishing communities in order to (A) provide for the sustained participation of such communities, and (B) to the extent practicable, minimize adverse economic impacts on such communities" (16 U.S.C. §1851(2)(8)). The analysis that follows provides a context for understanding possible social impacts resulting from the proposed measures in Framework 47.

Amendment 13 identified five social impact factors: regulatory discarding, safety, disruption in daily living, changes in occupational opportunities and community infrastructure, and formation of attitudes. All of these factors can be affected by changes in management measures. Fishermen find regulatory discarding both distasteful and wasteful of valuable fishery resources. Modifications to daily routines can make long-term planning difficult. New gear requirements such as netting and some equipment must be ordered months in advance resulting in changes to daily routines when these modifications cannot be met in a time and cost efficient manner. Further the cost of making such changes may prove to be a burden for some vessel owners. Changes in management measures that limit access to fishing may increase the likelihood of safety risks. Increased risk can result when fishermen spend longer periods at sea in order to minimize steam time to and from fishing grounds, operate with fewer crew, and fish in poor weather conditions. Formation of attitudes refers to the positive or negative feelings or beliefs expressed by members of the communities that will be affected by the Preferred Alternative. The effect of the Preferred Alternative on these factors will be discussed below.

Amendment 13 also the identified primary and secondary port groups that are most affected by changes in groundfish management. The criteria port groups identified for this action are discussed in Section 6.5. It not likely that this action would affect all of these port groups to the same extent. Those port groups that are more dependent on groundfish would likely have more social impacts than those that participate in a range of fisheries. Even among communities with similar dependence on groundfish, there are likely to be different impacts since some measures have localized impacts. The following discussion will also highlight the differences between port groups, where appropriate.

It is important to note that, as in the case with the biological and economic impacts analyses for this framework, social impacts are very difficult to predict. With the implementation of Amendment 16 in FY 2010, many new regulations and new sectors came into place, and the effects of the new regulations interact in a complex manner. While it is widely expected that there will be broad social impacts as a result of recent management actions (such as shifts in effort or increased consolidation), the exact impacts are still unknown. The social impacts to the fishery will be determined, in large part, by the number and makeup of permits that ultimately fish in sectors in upcoming years, as well as by the design and workings of the sectors themselves, which is outside of the Council's purview. The Council is taking actions to monitor changes in the

fishery including holding a "lessons learned" workshop on sector implementation in October 2011, and a more detailed analysis of potential changes in the fishery and possible mitigating measures to enhance fleet diversity are being considered in Amendment 18 to the FMP (in development).

7.5.1 Updates to Status Determination Criteria, Formal rebuilding Programs, and Annual Catch Limits

7.5.1.1 Revised Status Determination Criteria for Winter Flounders and Gulf of Maine Cod

Option 1: No Action

Adoption of the No Action alternative would mean the status determination criteria (SDC) for the three winter flounder stocks and GOM cod would be the criteria adopted in Amendment 16. These values were based on the GARM III assessments completed in 2008. Since new benchmarks assessments have been completed for these stocks, and as part of those assessments new SDCs were determined, the use of GARM III values would conflict with M-S Act requirements to use the best available science.

Of the social impact categories defined above, failure to use the best available science would most affect *formation of attitudes* toward management. Many public comments have been received by the Council expressing frustration with the amount of time it takes to incorporate new science and new stock assessments into management measures. The failure to incorporate the most recent winter flounder and GOM cod assessments would only exacerbate that perception.

Option 2: Revised Status Determination Criteria

Adoption of Option 2 would mean the status determination criteria (SDC) for the three winter flounder stocks and GOM cod would be based on the most recent benchmark assessments and would be based on the best available science, consistent with M-S Act requirements.

The use of the best available science in setting status determination criteria for the winter flounders and GOM cod would continue the practice of updating SDCs in the first action that modifies the FMP after a new assessment is completed. While major social impacts are not expected as a result of this action, in comparison to the No Action alternative, it will at least maintain the standard practice and not undermine faith in the process of incorporating assessments into management by using the best available science as early as practicable.

7.5.1.2 Revised GB Yellowtail Flounder Rebuilding Strategy

Option 1: No Action

This option would maintain the rebuilding strategy adopted for this stock in FW 45. The strategy calls for rebuilding by 2016 with a median probability of success. Assessment results from TRAC 2011 indicate that the stock cannot rebuild by 2016 even in the absence of all fishing mortality.

As a result, if this strategy would be continued then fishing mortality would have to be kept as close to zero as possible.

While the setting of a rebuilding strategy in itself does not carry major social impacts aside from affecting attitudes about the process of its development, the ensuing measures that would be designed to achieve the rebuilding goals would. It can be predicted with certainty that any measures that would be designed to keep mortality on GB yellowtail flounder as close to zero as possible would require dramatic reductions in fishing effort, including through closures and/or reduced fishing time, and substantially decreased revenues. Setting a very low fishing mortality level for this stock would have severe social impacts on the groundfish industry as well as the scallop industry, which also catches this stock in its prosecution.

Option 2: Revised rebuilding Strategy for GB Yellowtail Flounder

There are two sub-options in this option, either of which would modify the rebuilding strategy for GB yellowtail flounder. The sub-options are designed to target a fishing mortality rate that will rebuild with a median probability of success by a specific data. In each case, the end date was selected to take into account the possibility that the retrospective pattern observed in the assessment in TRAC 2011 will continue and taking this into account gives a more accurate representation of stock conditions. Either sub-option would rebuild more slowly than Option 1/No Action.

Sub-option A would be expected to rebuild the stock by 2023 with a median probability of success. This estimate is based on fishing at 75 percent of F_{MSY} (the default ABC control rule). Sub-option B would be expected to rebuild the stock by 2032 with a median probability of success. All impacts discussed below would be expected to last as long as the rebuilding period, barring other changes to the FMP or specifications.

This option would have positive social impacts compared to the No Action alternative. It would result in increased effort and landing of this stock when compared to the No Action alternative, which would provide for some increased *occupational opportunities*, although the exact amount of the effort increase is difficult to predict in a mixed-stock fishery. An increase in available GB yellowtail flounder could enable sectors and the common pool to operate longer before reaching their ACE and ACL, which would help create a more stable market and facilitate long-range planning for industry participants. Adoption of these options will also instill a sense of fairness that the rebuilding plans were re-considered in a way that promoted economic growth and incorporated best available science to not be unreasonable restrictive. The magnitude of that effect will be determined by how much the chosen strategy increases available catch over the applicable time frame.

Sub-option B, in particular, may have additional positive social impacts related to attitudes toward management. It is based not only on fishing at the maximum mortality expected to rebuild to SSB_{MSY}, but was also calculated to achieve an average annual increase in SSB of about 10 percent. At meetings of the Council's Groundfish Committee in the development of this option, some fishery participants have stated that they see an approach based on annual growth as more sensible and more appropriate than the approach used in the past that simply set an end date and a probability of success based on the requirements of the law.

7.5.1.3 U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding TACs

Option 1: No Action

This option would not specify TACs for Eastern GB cod, Eastern GB haddock, or GB yellowtail flounder in the U.S./Canada Management Area for FY 2012. This would be expected to have some positive long-term social impacts if stock rebuilding targets were reached more quickly due decreased effort on the U.S./Canada stocks. A shorter rebuilding time period may lead to increased occupational opportunities as a result of a larger stock size over the long-term.

Option 2: U.S./Canada TACs

This alternative would specify TACs for the U.S./Canada Management Area for FY 2012 for EGB cod, haddock, and GB yellowtail flounder. These TACs would be in effect for the entire fishing year, unless the FY 2011 catch of any stock in the area exceeds its specified TAC. If the TAC in a particular fishing year is exceeded, the TAC for the subsequent fishing year would be reduced by the amount of the overage. In order to minimize any disruption to the fishing industry, NMFS would attempt to make any necessary TAC adjustment in the first quarter of the fishing year.

The proposed hard TACs for the U.S./Canada area would not be expected to have significant social impacts in comparison to the No Action alternative. The TACs for each of the stocks were determined in the same way as has been done in recent years. TACs of the three co-managed species vary from year to year, and while the FW 47 numbers are low compared to the TACs set in recent years, they are roughly proportional to reductions across the entire stock for GB cod, haddock, and yellowtail flounder proposed in other sections of this framework. Although discarding may occur in the area as it does in the rest of the fishery, it is unlikely to be a special issue.

Although the Preferred Alternative would have short-term negative economic impacts in contrast to the No Action Alternative, the impacts should not be significantly different from those in the rest of the fishery in a way that would cause them to have unique social impacts. The long term impacts of the No Action Alternative are more likely to be negative than the Preferred Alternative. Stock rebuilding is likely to have positive social effects, as it will allow effort to increase in the area, and such rebuilding could be jeopardized by the No Action alternative.

7.5.1.4 Administration of Scallop Fishery Sub-ACLs

Option 1: No Action

If Option 1/No Action were implemented there would not be any changes to the way scallop fishery sub-ACLs are administered. Under this option, when a sub-ACL is caught, the AMs that apply to the scallop fishery are implemented. The particular AMs are specified by the Atlantic Sea Scallop FMP. The AMs are implemented without regard to whether other components have caught their allocation and without regard to whether the overall ACL is exceeded.

The No Action alternative would not be expected to have significant social impacts. There is a pervasive attitude that it is unfair that accountability measures be imposed on one section of the fleet when the total ACL for a stock is not harvested (and therefore, no risk is posed to the overall health of a stock beyond what was considered in the ACL-setting process). The No Action alternative would perpetuate that attitude. However, this would be at least partially balanced by industry participants who feel that each portion of the fishery should be accountable for its own actions and not benefit from the failure of another fishery to fully harvest its ACL. The latter attitude conjures notions of fairness between fisheries.

It is important to note that if the AMs are triggered, there could be severe social impacts to the scallop fishery resulting from lost *occupational opportunities*. The No Action alternative increases the possibility that this could occur, but ultimately those impacts would be possible under either option.

Option 2: Changes to Scallop Fishery Sub-ACL Administration

If Option 2 is adopted, then scallop fishery catches of groundfish stocks would continue to be compared to the sub-ACLs, but the AM would only be triggered if the overall ACL was exceeded. As a result, in any given year it is possible that the scallop fishery might exceed its ACL, but AMs would not be triggered if total catches did not exceed the overall ACL.

This option would be expected to have two types of social impacts: *formation of attitudes* because many industry participants perceive it to increase fairness, and a reduced chance of *loss of occupational opportunities* when compared to the No Action alternative.

As mentioned in the discussion of the No Action alternative, there is a pervasive attitude that it is unfair that accountability measures be imposed on one section of the fleet when the total ACL for a stock is not harvested (and therefore, no risk is posed to the overall health of a stock beyond what was considered in the ACL-setting process). Since the purpose of AMs is to prevent overfishing, and this option only implements the scallop fishery AMs when – based on catches exceeding the ACL – overfishing is likely to have occurred, it may be considered more fair than the No Action option. However, there is also a slight risk that some industry participants may feel that it is unfair for the scallop fishery to benefit from the groundfish fishery's potential failure to fully harvest its ACL, which would somewhat offset some of the positive views on fairness.

If the AMs are triggered, there could be severe social impacts to the scallop fishery resulting from lost *occupational opportunities*. This option decreases the possibility that that could occur, in comparison to the No Action alternative, but ultimately those impacts would be possible under either option.

Option 3: In-Season Re-estimation of Scallop Fishery GB Yellowtail Flounder Sub-ACL

This option would require NMFS to re-estimate the expected scallop fishery catch of GB yellowtail flounder by January 15 of the fishing year and increase the sub-ACL to the groundfish fishery if the scallop fishery is not projected to be able to catch its allocation. Initially, the allocation of GB yellowtail flounder to the scallop fishery is based on an estimate of the amount of GB yellowtail flounder the scallop fishery is expected to catch if it harvests all of the available scallops. This initial estimate is based on past fishing activity and projected changes in stock size for both yellowtail flounder and scallops, and includes some amount of uncertainty.

This option, similar to Option 2, would be expected to have positive social impacts in comparison to the No Action alternative. As mentioned previously, there is a pervasive attitude that it is unfair that accountability measures be imposed on one section of the fleet when the total ACL for a stock is not harvested (and therefore, no risk is posed to the overall health of a stock beyond what was considered in the ACL-setting process). In this case, this applies to the potential of triggering AMs in the common pool groundfish fishery and the possibility of sectors being unable to continue fishing because they have reached their allocation of this stock. Since the purpose of AMs is to prevent overfishing, and this option would potentially re-allocate groundfish back to the groundfish fishery in order to defer AMs to the point when – based on catches exceeding the ACL – overfishing is likely to have occurred, it may be considered more fair than the No Action option.

7.5.1.5 Annual Catch Limit Specifications

Option 1: No Action

This option would maintain the specifications (OFLs/ABC/ACLs) for FY 2012 at the same levels as adopted by FW 44 and FW 45. It would also maintain the distribution of the catches to various fisheries sub-components. If this option would be adopted, the specifications would only be identified for FY 2012 for all stocks except pollock, and not later years. The specifications would not reflect the recent assessments of the three winter flounder stocks, GB yellowtail flounder, and GOM cod.

The No Action alternative for specifications, if adopted, would entail the failure by the Council to adopt ACLs for the fishery based on the best available science, as well as a lack of TACs for the U.S./Canada area. A description of the social impacts of using ACLs in the management of the groundfish fishery can be found in Amendment 16.

Of the social impact categories defined above, failure to use the best available science would most affect *formation of attitudes* toward management. Many public comments have been received by the Council expressing frustration with the amount of time it takes to incorporate new science and new stock assessments into management measures. The failure to adopt ACLs based on the most recent assessments and analyses would only exacerbate that perception.

Because the ACLs are simply caps on the amount of catch that can occur for each stock in the fishery, maintaining the ACL numbers from FW 44 and FW 45 itself does not have major social impacts. There would therefore likely be few social impacts of adopting No Action. Catches are limited, they may be viewed as conservative limits, and the complexity of setting the limits may deter participation in the management process. The relatively minor differences in catch levels are not likely to substantially alter the perception of the management program.

Option 2: Revised Annual Catch Limit Specifications

Option 2 would adopt new ABCs for the three winter flounder stocks, GB yellowtail flounder, GOM cod, and the three stocks assessed with a survey index. The ABCs for other stocks are the same as in Option 1/No Action and so these impacts are not summarized again.

This measure includes the identification of ACLs based on the best available science as required by the M-S Act and as implemented by Amendment 16. It also incorporates adoption of the TACs for Eastern GB cod, Eastern GB haddock, and GB yellowtail flounder that are applicable to the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding.

Implementation of ACLs as required by the Magnuson-Stevens Act may have social impacts that are difficult to define. Since it cannot be determined whether the use of ACLs will change effort levels or allocation of the resource, the most likely type of impact is a change in the formation of attitudes toward the management process. The standardization of a process to determine fishing levels may lend a sense of legitimacy to fisheries management in the eyes of the public. However, the process for setting ACLs is quite complicated and technical, and some would-be public participants could be deterred from engaging in management forums.

Compared to the No Action alternative, some of the ACLs being adopted are more permissive than those set in Frameworks 44 and 45, while others are more restrictive. The adoption of the more restrictive ACLs may lead to concerns that the fishery is being managed in an overly conservative manner. This could affect attitudes towards the management program since it will be viewed as limiting occupational opportunities unnecessarily. However, the more permissive ACLs proposed in this option are likely to have the opposite effect: they can increase *occupational opportunities* and reduce *regulatory discarding* that may occur if trip limits are imposed on stocks with low ACLs. These effects are expected to be minor. Because this is a mixed-stock fishery, an increase in ACLs for certain stocks, such as pollock, is tempered by the fact that catches may still be limited by bycatch or concurrent catch of other species managed in the FMP.

Because the ACLs are simply caps on the amount of catch that can occur for each stock in the fishery, the adoption of ACLs numbers itself does not have major social impacts. Rather, low ACLs drive conservative management strategies, and the methods for reducing effort or allocating the ACL are the largest contributors to impacts of a social nature. The sector and effort control systems currently in place were adopted in Amendment 16 and updated in subsequent frameworks, and impacts of each measure were described in those documents. Impacts of alternatives that would change allocations and management measures in FW 47 are analyzed in this document.

However, in light of the discussion above, there is likely to be little difference between the social impacts of the Preferred Alternative and No Action. Under both circumstances, catches are limited, they may be viewed as conservative limits, and the complexity may deter participation in the management process. The relatively minor differences in catch levels are not likely to alter the perception of the management program.

7.5.2 Commercial and Recreational Fishery Measures

7.5.2.1 Management Measures for SNE/MA Winter Flounder

Option 1: No Action

Landings of SNE/MA winter flounder would continue to be prohibited under this option. Because landing is prohibited there would likely be little groundfish fishing for this stock or other stocks

that are caught with SNE/MA winter flounder. The prohibition on landing this stock has been in effect for all of 2010 and eight months of 2009. Catches were well below the groundfish sub-ACL in FY 2010, with only 9 percent of the sub-ACL caught. As noted in the biological impacts section, this measure would indirectly affect the ability to assess this stock by reducing the number of fish that can be obtained for biological sampling by port agents. Over time this would result in a decreased understanding of changes in the stock and would increase assessment uncertainty.

This option, as a continuation of the status quo, would be unlikely to have significant social impacts. When it was adopted, it was seen as a way to allow sectors to continue to operate without binding them to very low quotas of this stock. Because of that perception, it was received positively by the industry. If the stock size increases so that it may be landed and treated in a manner similar to other groundfish stocks, it seems that *formation of attitudes* could be negatively impacted if it is perceived as unfair or unjustifiable in regard to the treatment of other stocks. It also leads to *discards* of the stock, which is viewed negatively by many fishermen. Also, any increase in uncertainty could negatively affect the other social impact categories. Uncertainty in assessments can lead to lower allowed catches, which could reduce *occupational opportunities* and negative *attitudes* about the assessment and management processes.

Option 2: Allocate SNE/MA winter flounder to the fishery

If adopted, this option would allow the landing of SNE/MA winter flounder by both common pool and sector vessels. Catches would still be limited to the ACL that was established and in particular the groundfish fishery would be limited to its sub-ACL. Because landing would be allowed, however, it would be expected that catches would increase when compared to Option 1/No Action and would probably exceed the 9 percent of the sub-ACL caught in FY 2010. An indirect impact of this option is that allowing landing of this stock will provide increased opportunities for biological sampling of the catch, and therefore increase certainty in future assessments of this stock.

This option overall would be expected to have positive social impacts in comparison to the No Action alternative, if the stock size were sufficient in order to allow landings without compromising the ability of sector participants to harvest the ACL of other allocated stocks. Assuming that were the case, it should be perceived as fair to treat the stock like most of the other regulated groundfish stocks. It would also provide for increased *occupational opportunities* if the overall landings were increased, and if sector fishermen were able to sell the SNE/MA winter flounder they catch. However, is this measure were to endanger sectors' ability to harvest the ACL of other stocks in the mixed-stock fishery, and as a result sector participants had to stop fishing because the allocation, there would be a substantial risk of decreased *occupational opportunities*.

This option could also improve attitudes about management and about the scientific process in fisheries management if it were to lead to increased certainty in future assessments for this stock. A better understanding of the stock condition could lead to more regularity in its management, narrower interannual fluctuations in allowable catch levels, and an increased ability to plan fishing and business opportunities.

7.5.2.2 Scallop Catch of Yellowtail Flounder in GB Access Areas – Modification of Restrictions

Option 1: No Action

If adopted, scallop fishery catches of GB and SNE/MA yellowtail flounder in the CAI, CAII, and NLCA access areas would continue to be limited to 10 percent of the ACL of the relevant stock. This would not limit the potential total catches of yellowtail flounder by the scallop fishery but it would limit the amount of the sub-ACL that is taken within closed areas. Because this measure could constrain scallop fishing effort within the access areas, it may also reduce catches of other groundfish stocks within these areas.

This option would not be expected to have significant social impacts, as it continues the status quo in the access areas. Since the overall cap of yellowtail flounder caught by the scallop fishery is set with a hard limit, it is commonly viewed as unfair, or "micro-managing", to limit the portion of that catch that can be taken in the access areas.

Option 2: Eliminate cap on yellowtail flounder caught in the GB access areas

This option would remove the restriction on the amount of the scallop fishery sub-ACL for either SNE/MA or GB yellowtail flounder that can be caught the CAI, CAII, or NLCA access areas. This measure could result in more of the catch of these two stocks being caught in a relatively small part of the stock area, and possibly during a narrowly defined part of the year since the access areas are not open year-round at present.

In general this option would have positive social impacts in comparison to the No Action alternative, as it is widely viewed by industry participants as fair to reduce effort controls on fisheries that are capped by a hard limit on allowable catch. The biological impacts of these localized catches are uncertain, and to some extent the social impacts may partially depend on the realized biological impacts. As discussed in the biological impacts section, this measure has the potential to increase or decrease the overall rebuilding rate for these stocks. If rebuilding is compromised, *occupational opportunities* for participants who fish for and gain income from these fish may be reduced. However, if spawning fish are avoided as a result of this option and rebuilding occurs faster than it otherwise would, *occupational opportunities* will be increased.

7.5.2.3 Atlantic Wolffish Landing Limit

Option 1: No Action

If this option is adopted, possession of Atlantic wolffish would continue to be prohibited. Both recreational and commercial fishermen would be required to return fish to the sea with a minimum of harm. This measure reduces the incentive to target Atlantic wolffish, reducing fishing mortality, but this species is not typically caught in large enough quantities that active targeting is common. Those fish that are incidentally caught would also not be retained and some would be expected to survive.

Overall, this option would not be expected to have significant social impacts, as it maintains the status quo for this stock. The zero-possession rule is one of the major factors that led to a

determination that Atlantic wolffish should not be listed under the Endangered Species Act, and this compromise has been viewed positively by many stakeholders from different backgrounds.

One indirect impact of this measure is that, compared to Option 2, it reduces the number of wolffish that are landed. This means little fishery-dependent data is available to monitor the condition of this stock, making future assessments more uncertain. Any increase in uncertainty could negatively affect some social impact categories. Uncertainty in assessments can lead to lower allowed catches, which could reduce *occupational opportunities* and negative *attitudes* about the assessment and management processes.

Option 2: Revised Atlantic Wolffish Possession Limit

If this option is adopted, commercial fishing vessels would be allowed to retain one Atlantic wolffish. Recreational fishing vessels would not be allowed to retain any Atlantic wolffish. This measure, when compared to Option 1/No Action, would be expected to lead to a slight increase in Atlantic wolffish fishing mortality. However, any impacts on fishing mortality are likely to be slight and probably undetectable.

This option would not be expected to have major social impacts. While commercial fishing vessels would be allowed to land one wolffish per fishing trip, it is unlikely that any major financial benefit would be achieved. It is possible that *safety* would be slightly increased, since anecdotal reports suggest that wolffish are dangerous to handle delicately, and if a fishing operator were to catch one wolffish they could opt to kill it and land it, rather than trying to return it to sea alive. Also, there is a slight possibility this measure could be perceived as unfair, since only commercial fishing vessels would be allowed to retain a wolffish and recreational vessels would not.

In contrast to Option 1/No Action, more fish would be available for biological sampling and the ability to monitor the stock would be improved. This could also improve attitudes about management and about the scientific process in fisheries management if it were to lead to increased certainty in future assessments for this stock. A better understanding of this data-poor stock condition could lead to more closely tailored regulations and an increased ability to plan fishing and business opportunities.

7.5.2.4 Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas

Option 1: No Action

If this option were to be adopted, the common pool restricted gear areas (RGAs) adopted in Amendment 16 would remain in effect. These areas and the applicable regulations are described in section 4.2.4.1. The RGAs were implemented primarily to reduce catches of several flatfish species by requiring the use of gear that typically is not effective at catching them. The areas were positioned to reduce catches of SNE/MA winter flounder, SNE/MA yellowtail flounder, SNE/MAB windowpane flounder, witch flounder, and plaice. When compared to Option 2, this measure would be expected to reduce fishing mortality for several groundfish stocks even if compliance is weak.

Overall, this option would not be expected to have significant social impacts, as it maintains the status quo. However, the low compliance rate may raise questions of fairness between fishery participants who abide by the restricted areas and those who do not. While reduced fishing mortality on several vulnerable flatfish stocks is overall seen as desirable, it is also widely viewed by industry participants as fair to reduce effort controls on fisheries that are capped by a hard limit on allowable catch. The perception is that the hard limits protect the stock status, and that effort controls should be removed so that fishing vessel operators can make business plans that best suit them. However, the imposition of the trimester TAC accountability measures mean that if the common pool catches their allocation of a stock, the fishery will shut down, so fears of a derby fishery persist.

Option 2: Removal of Common Pool Restricted Gear Areas

This option would remove the restricted gear area provisions adopted by Amendment 16 and described in section 4.2.4.1. When compared to Option 1/No Action this measure would be expected to lead to increased fishing activity by common pool vessels that might target SNE/MA winter flounder, SNE/MA yellowtail flounder, and several other stocks. As a result it is reasonable to expect that common pool catches would increase from those in FY 2010 and 2011.

This option, compared to the No Action alternative, would be expected to have positive social impacts unless the common pool allocation was reached before the end of the fishing year. The ability of fishing vessel operators to choose the times and areas in which they fish would increase business planning, *occupational opportunities*, and *safety*. However, beginning in FY 2012 the common pool AMs will include trimester TACs for most species, allowing strict control of catches in-season. This could have the result of a common pool fishery shut-down during the year. A fishery shut-down would negatively impact each of the social impact categories by eliminating fishing opportunities entirely for the duration of the trimester in which the TAC was reached.

7.5.2.5 Accountability Measures

Option 1: No Action

If this option is adopted the primary AM for ocean pout, both windowpane flounder stocks, Atlantic halibut, Atlantic wolffish, and SNE/MA winter flounder would be the trimester “hard” TAC system that applies to common pool vessels beginning in FY 2012. This measure may not be an effective control on fishing mortality for these stocks for several reasons. First, the AM applies only to common pool fishing vessels and does not constrain vessels fishing in sectors. As a result only part of the catches will be affected by the AMs.

Overall, this option would not be expected to have significant social impacts, as it maintains the status quo as adopted in Amendment 16. However, it has the potential to create perceptions of unfairness since one portion of the fishery is effectively penalized for an overage by any other portion.

Option 2: Area-Based Accountability Measures for Atlantic Halibut, Ocean Pout, Windowpane Flounder, and Atlantic Wolffish

This AM would impose area-based restrictions if the total ACL for any of these stocks is exceeded. The restrictions are designed to apply at certain times and in certain areas. If an AM is triggered either selective gear is required in an area or the area is closed to fishing with particular gear. Details are provided in section 4.2.5.2. It is important to note that this AM affects all groundfish fishing activity, sector and common pool, unlike Option 1/No Action.

There are some minor positive social impacts associated with this option, in comparison to the No Action alternative. Because the proposed closures would create effective AMs for both the sector and common pool components of the fishery, it could help to promote perceptions of equity and fairness among the two fleets.

Despite that potential positive impact, if the AMs are triggered this option could be expected to have overall negative social impacts. Social impacts of closed areas may tend to be more far-reaching in nature than social impacts from other management measures that are more administrative in nature, although the impacts are not as great as those that would result from very low catch limits or reductions in days at sea.

Area closures tend to have the most significant impacts on disruption in daily living and changes in occupational opportunities and community infrastructure. Area-based restrictions such as these, compared to the No Action alternative, are likely to cause effort to be shifted to other areas, which could change opportunities and infrastructure in homeports and ports of landing. Reductions in groundfish fishing opportunities in this area compromise vessels' flexibility and can have direct impacts on fishing activity within a port, consequently impacting the shoreside facilities that are dependent on the affected vessels. If vessels in certain areas choose to relocate or not to operate as a result of these closures, social impacts associated with economic loss could occur including increased uncertainty and instability in the fishery and/or community, problems finding and keeping crew members on a year-round basis, social impacts related to family and business financial problems, overall increased stress at the individual, family, and community level, and reductions in perceptions about job satisfaction. Given the limited nature of the potential closures, however, the loss of business is expected to be minor and therefore these effects will not be substantial. Note that the most significantly impacted communities will be those that are geographically proximate to the area or that serve as the homeport for vessels that fish there.

Option 3: Atlantic Halibut No Possession AM

If adopted this measure would prohibit landing Atlantic halibut if the sub-ACL would be exceeded. On the surface this measure appears similar to the Option 1/No Action alternative which allows for adjustments to the Atlantic halibut trip limit when a percentage of the TAC/ACL is projected to be caught. But unlike the No Action alternative, this measure would prohibit possession by both sector and common pool vessels. Since a greater percentage of the catch would be subject to this measure the control of fishing mortality would be more effective than under the No Action alternative. When compared to Option 2, this measure would likely be less effective at controlling fishing mortality.

This measure would be expected to have overall similar, but slightly positive social impacts when compared to the No Action alternative. Because the proposed prohibition on landing would apply

to both the sector and common pool components of the fishery, it could help to promote perceptions of equity and fairness among the two fleets. The more effective control of fishing mortality would also lead to long-term increased *occupational opportunities* as the stock can rebuild more quickly.

Option 4: Atlantic Wolffish No Possession AM

If adopted, this measure would prohibit landing Atlantic wolffish if the sub-ACL would be exceeded. Unlike the No Action alternative, this measure would prohibit possession by both sector and common pool vessels at all times as a proactive approach to an AM. When compared to Option 2, this measure would likely be less effective. Unlike Option 2, which restricts fishing activity in certain areas if the ACL is exceeded, this measure does not restrict activity and similar amounts of wolffish would be expected to be caught both before and after the AM is implemented. The effectiveness of this measure in reducing mortality would be due to the portion of the discarded catch that survives once the AM is implemented.

This option is not expected to have significant social impacts, in comparison to the No Action alternative. Because the proposed prohibition on landing would apply to both the sector and common pool components of the fishery, it could help to promote perceptions of equity and fairness among the two fleets. The more effective control of fishing mortality would also lead to long-term increased occupational opportunities as the stock can rebuild more quickly. As is the case with the No Action alternative on the Atlantic wolffish landing limit measure, this measure would reduce the number of wolffish that are landed, meaning that little fishery-dependent data is available to monitor the condition of this stock, making future assessments more uncertain. Any increase in uncertainty could negatively affect some social impact categories. Uncertainty in assessments can lead to lower allowed catches, which could reduce *occupational opportunities* and negative *attitudes* about the assessment and management processes.

When compared to Option 2, this measure might have positive social impacts because there is no risk that fishing in any area will be restricted if the AM is exceeded, as is the case if Option 2 is adopted. This could provide additional *occupational opportunities* when compared to Option 2.

Option 5: SNE/MA Winter Flounder No Possession AM

This option would define a prohibition on the possession of SNE/MA winter flounder as a proactive AM. This option is not expected to have significant social impacts, in comparison to the No Action alternative. Because the proposed prohibition on landing would apply to both the sector and common pool components of the fishery, it could help to promote perceptions of equity and fairness among the two fleets. The more effective control of fishing mortality would also lead to long-term increased occupational opportunities as the stock can rebuild more quickly. None of the other AM options address SNE/MA winter flounder so this option cannot be compared to them.

7.6 Cumulative Effects Analysis

7.6.1 Introduction

A cumulative effects assessment (CEA) is a required part of an EIS or EA according to the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) (40 CFR part 1508.7) and NOAA's agency policy and procedures for NEPA, found in NOAA Administrative Order 216-6. The purpose of the CEA is to integrate into the impact analyses, the combined effects of many actions over time that would be missed if each action were evaluated separately. CEQ guidelines recognize that it is not practical to analyze the cumulative effects of an action from every conceivable perspective but rather, the intent is to focus on those effects that are truly meaningful. This section serves to examine the potential direct and indirect effects of the alternatives in Framework 47 together with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that affect the groundfish environment. It should also be noted that the predictions of potential synergistic effects from multiple actions, past, present and/or future will generally be qualitative in nature.

Valued Ecosystem Components (VEC)
As noted in Section 6.0 (Description of the Affected Environment), the VECs that exist within the groundfish fishery are identified and the basis for their selection is established. Those VECs were identified as follows:

1. Regulated groundfish stocks (target and non-target);
2. Non-groundfish species (incidental catch and bycatch);
3. Endangered and other protected species;
4. Habitat, including non-fishing effects; and
5. Human Communities (includes economic and social effects on the fishery and fishing communities).

Temporal Scope of the VECs
While the effects of historical fisheries are considered, the temporal scope of past and present actions for regulated groundfish stocks, non-groundfish species, habitat and the human environment is primarily focused on actions that have taken place since implementation of the initial NE Multispecies FMP in 1977. An assessment using this timeframe demonstrates the changes to resources and the human environment that have resulted through management under the Council process and through U.S. prosecution of the fishery, rather than foreign fleets. For endangered and other protected species, the context is largely focused on the 1980s and 1990s, when NMFS began generating stock assessments for marine mammals and turtles that inhabit waters of the U.S. EEZ. In terms of future actions, this analysis examines the period between implementation of this amendment (May 1, 2012) and 2017.

Geographic Scope of the VECs
The geographic scope of the analysis of impacts to regulated groundfish stocks, non-groundfish species and habitat for this action is the total range of these VECs in the Western Atlantic Ocean, as described in the Affected Environment section of the document (Section 6.0). However, the analyses of impacts presented in this amendment focuses primarily on actions related to the harvest of the managed resources. The result is a more limited geographic area used to define the core geographic scope within which the majority of harvest effort for the managed resources

occurs. For endangered and protected species, the geographic range is the total range of each species (Section 6.4).

Because the potential exists for far-reaching sociological or economic impacts on U.S. citizens who may not be directly involved in fishing for the managed resources, the overall geographic scope for human communities is defined as all U.S. human communities. Limitations on the availability of information needed to measure sociological and economic impacts at such a broad level necessitate the delineation of core boundaries for the human communities. Therefore, the geographic range for the human environment is defined as those primary and secondary ports bordering the range of the groundfish fishery (Section 6.5) from the U.S.-Canada border to, and including, North Carolina.

Analysis of Total Cumulative Effects

A cumulative effects assessment ideally makes effect determinations based on the culmination of the following: (1) impacts from past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions; PLUS (2) the baseline condition for resources and human communities (note – the baseline condition consists of the present condition of the VECs plus the combined effects of past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions); PLUS (3) impacts from the Preferred Alternative and other alternatives.

A description of past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions is presented immediately below in

Table 92. The baseline conditions of the resources and human community are subsequently summarized although it is important to note that beyond the stocks managed under this FMP and protected species, quantitative metrics for the baseline conditions are not available. Finally, a brief summary of the impacts from the alternatives contained in this framework is included. The culmination of all these factors is considered when making the cumulative effects assessment.

7.6.2 Past, Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions

Table 92 summarizes the combined effects of other past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions that affect the VECs, i.e., actions other than those alternatives under development in this document.

Note that most of the actions affecting this framework and considered in Table 92 come from fishery-related activities (e.g., federal fishery management actions). As expected, these activities have fairly straightforward effects on environmental conditions, and were, are, or will be taken, in large part, to improve those conditions. The reason for this is the statutory basis for federal fisheries management: the reauthorized Magnuson-Stevens Act. That legislation was enacted to promote long-term positive impacts on the environment in the context of fisheries activities. More specifically, the act stipulates that management comply with a set of National Standards that collectively serve to optimize the conditions of the human environment. Under this regulatory regime, the cumulative impacts of past, present, and future Federal fishery management actions on the VECs should be expected to result in positive long-term outcomes. Nevertheless, these actions are often associated with offsetting impacts. For example, constraining fishing effort frequently results in negative short-term socio-economic impacts for fishery participants. However, these impacts are usually necessary to bring about long-term sustainability of a given resource and as such should, in the long-term, promote positive effects on human communities, especially those that are economically dependent upon the managed resource.

Bycatch is one of the primary factors affecting Atlantic sturgeon cited in NMFS' listing for the five Distinct Population Segments (DPSs) of Atlantic sturgeon. Previous analyses concluded that to remain stable or grow, populations of Atlantic sturgeon can sustain only very low anthropogenic sources of mortality (Kahnle *et al*. 2007). Therefore, reductions in bycatch mortality will most likely be required in order to recover Atlantic sturgeon. Current estimates for DPS are noted in Section 6.4. Although NMFS does not have information necessary to determine the sex or spawning condition of Atlantic sturgeon encountered by the groundfish fishery, these encounters may include both males and females and fish that may or may not spawn during that year. Therefore, encounters of Atlantic sturgeon by the groundfish fishery are expected to be a subset of the entire population, as opposed to being comprised exclusively of the smaller annual spawning population.

On February 6, 2012, NMFS issued two final rules (77 FR 5880-5912*;* 77 FR 5914-5982*)* listing five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon as threatened or endangered. Four DPSs (New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina and South Atlantic) are listed as endangered and one DPS (Gulf of Maine) is listed as threatened. The effective date of the listing is April 6, 2012.

NMFS has reinitiated consultation on the 10 fisheries, including the NE Multispecies FMP. NMFS has determined that allowing these fisheries to continue during the reinitiation period will not violate ESA sections 7(a)(2) and 7(d). Preliminary analysis indicates that multiple

DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon may be affected by the continued operation of these fisheries. During the reinitiation period, NMFS will also review information on listed whales and sea turtles that has become available since consultations on these FMPs were last completed and will incorporate new information and analysis into the biological opinions as appropriate. The ESA and the Section 7 regulations (50 CFR § 402.14) require that formal consultation be concluded within 90 calendar days of initiation, and that a biological opinion be completed within 45 days after the conclusion of formal consultation. NMFS anticipates completing these consultations within that period.

NMFS has determined that the continued operation of the NE Multispecies FMP during the reinitiation period is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any Atlantic sturgeon DPS. This is based on the short time period encompassed by the reinitiation period and consequently, the scale of any interactions with Atlantic sturgeon that may occur during this period.

NMFS will implement any appropriate measures outlined in the Biological Opinion to mitigate harm to Atlantic sturgeon. Further, the encounter rates and mortalities for Atlantic sturgeon that have been calculated as part of the preliminary analysis of NEFOP data (as discussed in Sec 6.4) include encounters and mortalities by all fisheries utilizing large-mesh sink gillnet and otter trawl gear, including the spiny dogfish, and monkfish fisheries. Thus, it is likely that rates of encounters and mortalities by the groundfish fishery would be lower than those estimates. Therefore, impacts resulting from the proposed action are not likely to be significant.

Non-fishing activities were also considered when determining the combined effects from past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Activities that have meaningful effects on the VECs include the introduction of chemical pollutants, sewage, changes in water temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, and suspended sediment into the marine environment. These activities pose a risk to the all of the identified VECs in the long term. Human induced non-fishing activities that affect the VECs under consideration in this document are those that tend to be concentrated in near shore areas. Examples of these activities include, but are not limited to agriculture, port maintenance, beach nourishment, coastal development, marine transportation, marine mining, dredging and the disposal of dredged material. Wherever these activities co-occur, they are likely to work additively or synergistically to decrease habitat quality and, as such, may indirectly constrain the sustainability of the managed resources, non-target species, and protected resources. Decreased habitat suitability would tend to reduce the tolerance of these VECs to the impacts of fishing effort. Mitigation of this outcome through regulations that would reduce fishing effort could then negatively impact human communities.

Table 92 – Summary effects of past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions on the VECs identified for Framework 47

VEC	Past Actions	Present Actions	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions	Combined Effects of Past, Present, Future Actions
Regulated Groundfish Stocks	**Mixed** Combined effects of past actions have decreased effort, improved habitat protection, and implemented rebuilding plans when necessary. However, some stocks remain overfished	**Positive** Current regulations continue to manage for sustainable stocks	**Positive** Future actions are anticipated to continue rebuilding and strive to maintain sustainable stocks	**Short-term Negative** Several stocks are currently overfished, have overfishing occurring, or both **Long-Term Positive** Stocks are being managed to attain rebuilt status
Non-Groundfish Species	**Positive** Combined effects of past actions have decreased effort and improved habitat protection	**Positive** Current regulations continue to manage for sustainable stocks, thus controlling effort on direct and discard/bycatch species	**Positive** Future actions are anticipated to continue rebuilding and target healthy stocks, thus limiting the take of discards/bycatch	**Positive** Continued management of directed stocks will also control incidental catch/bycatch
Endangered and Other Protected Species	**Positive** Combined effects of past fishery actions have reduced effort and thus interactions with protected resources	**Positive** Current regulations continue to control effort, thus reducing opportunities for interactions	**Mixed** Future regulations will likely control effort and thus protected species interactions, but as stocks improve, effort will likely increase, possibly increasing interactions	**Positive** Continued effort controls along with past regulations will likely help stabilize protected species interactions
Habitat	**Mixed** Combined effects of effort reductions and better control of non-fishing activities have been positive but fishing activities and non-fishing activities continue to reduce habitat quality	**Mixed** Effort reductions and better control of non-fishing activities have been positive but fishing activities and non-fishing activities continue to reduce habitat quality	**Mixed** Future regulations will likely control effort and thus habitat impacts but as stocks improve, effort will likely increase along with additional non-fishing activities	**Mixed** Continued fisheries management will likely control effort and thus fishery related habitat impacts but fishery and non-fishery related activities will continue to reduce habitat quality
Human Communities	**Mixed** Fishery resources have supported profitable industries and communities but increasing effort and catch limit controls have curtailed fishing opportunities	**Mixed** Fishery resources continue to support communities but increasing effort and catch limit controls combined with non-fishing impacts such as high fuel costs have had a negative economic impact	**Short-term Negative** As effort controls are maintained or strengthened, economic impacts will be negative **Long-term Positive** As stocks improve, effort will likely increase which would have a positive impact	**Short-term Negative** Lower revenues would likely continue until stocks are fully rebuilt **Long-term Positive** Sustainable resources should support viable communities and economies

Impact Definitions:
-Regulated Groundfish Stocks, Non-groundfish species, Endangered and Other Protected Species: positive=actions that increase stock size and negative=actions that decrease stock size
-Habitat: positive=actions that improve or reduce disturbance of habitat and negative=actions that degrade or increase disturbance of habitat
-Human Communities: positive=actions that increase revenue and well being of fishermen and/or associated businesses and negative=actions that decrease revenue and well being of fishermen and/or associated businesses

7.6.3 Baseline Conditions for Resources and Human Communities

For the purposes of a cumulative effects assessment, the baseline conditions for resources and human communities is considered the present condition of the VECs plus the combined effects of the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. The following table (Table 93) summarizes the added effects of the condition of the VECs (i.e., status/trends from Section 7.6.2) and the sum effect of the past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions (from Table 92 above). The resulting CEA baseline for each VEC is exhibited in the last column (shaded). In general, straightforward quantitative metrics of the baseline conditions are only available for the managed resources, non-target species, and protected resources. The conditions of the habitat and human communities VECs are complex and varied. As such, the reader should refer to the characterizations given in Sections 6.1 and 6.5, respectively. As mentioned above, this cumulative effects baseline is then used to assess cumulative effects of the proposed management actions below in Table 93.

Impact Definitions for Table 93 below:

Regulated Groundfish Stocks, Non-groundfish species, Endangered and Other Protected Species	Positive = actions that increase stock size Negative = actions that decrease stock size
Habitat	Positive = actions that improve or reduce disturbance of habitat Negative = actions that degrade or increase disturbance of habitat
Human Communities	Positive = actions that increase revenue and well being of fishermen and/or associated businesses Negative = actions that decrease revenue and well being of fishermen and/or associated businesses
All VECs	Mixed = both positive and negative

Table 93 – Cumulative effects assessment baseline conditions of the VECs

Regulated Groundfish Stocks	**Georges Bank Cod**	Overfished and overfishing is occurring.	**Negative** – short term: Several stocks are currently overfished, have overfishing occurring, or both; **Positive** – long term: Stocks are being managed to attain rebuilt status	**Negative** – short term: Overharvesting in the past contributed to several stocks being overfished or where overfishing is occurring; **Positive –** long term: Regulatory actions taken over time have reduced fishing effort and with the addition of Amendment 16, stocks are expected to rebuild in the future
	Gulf of Maine Cod	Not overfished but overfishing is occurring.		
	Georges Bank Haddock	Not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
	Gulf of Maine Haddock	Not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
	Georges Bank Yellowtail	Overfished and overfishing is occurring.		
	SNE/Mid-Atlantic Yellowtail	Overfished and overfishing is occurring.		
	Cape Cod-Gulf of Maine Yellowtail	Overfished and overfishing is occurring.		
	American Plaice	Not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
	Witch Flounder	Overfished and overfishing is occurring.		
	Georges Bank Winter Flounder	Not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
	Gulf of Maine Winter Flounder	Not possible to determine overfished status and overfishing does not appear to be occurring.		
	SNE/Mid-Atlantic Winter Flounder	Overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
	Acadian Redfish	Not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
	White Hake	Overfished and overfishing is occurring.		
	Pollock	Not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
	Northern Windowpane	Overfished and overfishing is occurring.		
	Southern Windowpane	Not overfished but overfishing is occurring.		
	Ocean Pout	Overfished but overfishing is not occurring.		
	Atlantic Halibut	Overfished but overfishing is not occurring.		

Table 93 cont'd.

VEC		Status/Trends	Combined Effects of Past, Present Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions (Table 92)	Combined CEA Baseline Conditions
Non-groundfish Species (principal species listed in section Error! Reference source not found.**)**	**Monkfish**	Not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.	**Positive** – Continued management of directed stocks will also control incidental catch/bycatch.	**Positive** – Although prior groundfish management measures likely contributed to redirecting effort onto non-groundfish species, as groundfish rebuild this pressure should lessen and all of these species are also managed through their own FMP.
	Dogfish	Not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
	Skates	Thorny skate is overfished but overfishing is not occurring. All other skate species are not overfished and overfishing is not occurring.		
Habitat		Fishing impacts are complex and variable and typically adverse (see section 6.1.4); Non-fishing activities had historically negative but site-specific effects on habitat quality.	**Mixed** – Future regulations will likely control effort and thus habitat impacts but as stocks improve, effort will likely increase along with additional non-fishing activities. An omnibus amendment to the FMP with mitigating habitat measures is under development.	**Mixed** - reduced habitat disturbance by fishing gear but impacts from non-fishing actions, such as global warming, could increase and have a negative impact.
Protected Resources	**Sea Turtles**	Leatherback, Kemp's ridley and green sea turtles are classified as endangered under the ESA and loggerhead sea turtles are classified as threatened.	**Positive** – reduced gear encounters through effort reductions and management actions taken under the ESA and MMPA have had a positive impact	**Positive** – reduced gear encounters through effort reductions and additional management actions taken under the ESA and MMPA.
	Large Cetaceans	Of the baleen whales (right, humpback, fin, blue, sei and minke whales) and sperm whales, all are protected under the MSA and with the exception of minke whales, all are listed as endangered under the ESA.		
	Small Cetaceans	Pilot whales, dolphins and harbor porpoise are all protected under the MSA. The most recent stock assessment for harbor porpoise shows that takes are increasing and nearing PBR.		
	Pinnipeds	ESA classification: Endangered, number of nesting females below sustainable level; taken by *Loligo* trawl		

Table 93 cont'd.

VEC	Status/Trends	Combined Effects of Past, Present Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions (Table 92)	Combined CEA Baseline Conditions
Human Communities	Complex and variable (see Section 6.5). Although there are exceptions, generally groundfish landings have decreased for most New England states since 2001. Declines in groundfish revenues since 2001 have also generally occurred.	**Negative** – Although future sustainable resources should support viable communities and economies, continued effort reductions over the past several years have had negative impacts on communities	**Negative –** short term: lower revenues would continue until stocks are sustainable **Positive** – long term: sustainable resources should support viable communities and economies

7.6.4 Summary Effects of Framework 47 Actions

The alternatives contained in Framework 47 can be divided into two broad categories. First, this action adjusts status determination criteria for some stocks within the management complex and sets catch levels for the complex for fishing years 2012-2014. Second, the action adopts administrative measures related to sector management, including measures to control mortality and enhance operations of the commercial fleet.

The adjustments in specifications for FY 2012-FY 2014 complete actions called for by Amendment 16 in order to fulfill M-S Act requirements and update management goals using the best available science. Amendment 16 defined the fishing mortality targets needed to rebuild groundfish stocks and end overfishing, and adopted a complex suite of measures designed to achieve these mortality objectives. This action builds upon the specifications adopted in Frameworks 44, 45, and 46 that used available data to translate those mortality targets into specific amounts of fish. These quantities must be defined in order to implement the ACLs and AMs called for in the amendment. The ACLs identified are thus consistent with the amendment. Other elements of this process include setting the status determination criteria for the winter flounder stocks and GOM cod, revising the GB yellowtail flounder rebuilding strategy, changes to scallop fishery sub-ACLs, and specifying U.S./Canada TACs. In general, the adoption of all of these specifications will benefit groundfish stocks because collectively they make it more likely that mortality targets are reasonable and will not be exceeded. They are not likely to impact non-groundfish stocks, protected species, or habitat to any great extent when compared to the No Action alternative, since these proposed specifications differ only slightly from the No Action alternative. In some cases the specifications will have negative impacts on communities in the short-term as they further reduce expected landings and revenues, while for others (namely the revised ACLs for pollock and GB yellowtail flounder) the reverse impacts on communities will occur. In the long-term however, communities should ultimately benefit from rebuilding progress.

The second broad category of measures adopted by this action is measures that affect the prosecution of the commercial fishery. Modification of the measures for scallop catch of yellowtail flounder in GB access areas will help the scallop fishery achieve OY. Removal of common pool gear restricted areas is designed to help the common pool fishery be profitable and provide flexibility while not posing a risk to groundfish stock status. Area-based accountability

measures for ocean pout and windowpane flounder, and no possession accountability measures for Atlantic halibut and Atlantic wolffish, are designed to bring the FMP into compliance with the law by preventing ACLs from being exceeded. These measures are expected to have positive or neutral benefits for groundfish stocks, since if catches remain at or below the ACL it is more likely that mortality targets will be met and rebuilding efforts will be successful. None of these measures are expected to appreciably affect non-groundfish stocks, protected species, or EFH.

7.6.5 Cumulative Effects Summary

The regulatory atmosphere within which Federal fishery management operates requires that management actions be taken in a manner that will optimize the conditions of resources, habitat, and human communities. Consistent with NEPA, the M-S Act requires that management actions be taken only after consideration of impacts to the biological, physical, economic, and social dimensions of the human environment. Given this regulatory environment, and because fishery management actions must strive to create and maintain sustainable resources, impacts on all VECs (except short-term impacts to human communities) from past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions, when combined with baseline conditions, have generally been positive and are expected to continue in that manner for the foreseeable future. This is not to say that some aspects of the various VECs are not experiencing negative impacts, but rather that when taken as a whole and compared to the level of unsustainable effort that existed prior to and just after the fishery came under management control, the overall long-term trend is positive.

Table 94 below is provided as a summary of likely cumulative effects found in the various groups of management alternatives contained in Framework 47. Impacts are listed as no impact/neutral, positive, negative, or mixed. Impacts listed as no impact/neutral include those alternatives that have no impact or have a neutral impact (neither positive nor negative). Impacts listed as mixed contain both positive and negative impacts. The resultant cumulative effect is the CEA baseline that, as described above in Table 93, represents the sum of the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future (identified hereafter as "other") actions and conditions of each VEC. When an alternative has a positive effect on a VEC, for example, reduced fishing mortality on a managed species, it has a positive cumulative effect on the stock size of the species when combined with the "other" actions that were also designed to increase stock size. In contrast, when an alternative has a negative effect on a VEC, such as increased mortality, the cumulative effect on the VEC would be negative and tend to reduce the positive effects of the "other" actions. The resultant positive and negative cumulative effects are described below for each VEC and are exhibited in Table 94.

<u>Managed Resources</u>

As noted in Table 93, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have led to short-term impacts that result in overfishing and/or overfished status for several stocks. However, management measures, in particular modifications implemented through Amendment 16 to the FMP, are expected to yield rebuilt sustainable groundfish stocks in the future. The actions proposed by Framework 47 are expected to continue this trend. Updates to status determination criteria, rebuilding programs, and ACLs for FY 2012–2014, including the setting of U.S./Canada TACs, are expected to have positive impacts on the managed groundfish resources. These measures all increase the likelihood that mortality targets will be achieved and should continue groundfish rebuilding. The changes to commercial fishery measures (modification of restrictions on scallop fishery catch of yellowtail flounder in GB access areas,

removal of common pool restricted gear areas, and additional accountability measures for four stocks) are also expected to have positive impacts as they reduce the risk that ACLs will be exceeded. The past and present impacts, combined with the Preferred Alternative and future actions which are expected to continue rebuilding and strive to maintain sustainable stocks, should yield positive non-significant impacts to managed resources in the long term.

Non-Target Species

As noted in Table 93, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have decreased fishing effort and improved habitat protection for non-target species. Current management measures, including those implemented through Amendment 16 to the FMP, are expected to continue to control effort, and decrease bycatch and discards. The actions proposed by Framework 47 are expected to continue this trend. The adoption of fishery specifications proposed is not expected to have any impacts on non-target species. The specifications implement mortality objectives adopted in Amendment 16 and thus are not expected to have any impacts beyond those described in that action. The modifications in effort controls in this action are not expected to impact non-target species. These changes only affect fishing in discrete geographic areas and by gear types that do not have a significant impact on non-target species. The past and present impacts, combined with the Preferred Alternative and future actions which are expected to continue rebuilding and strive to maintain sustainable stocks, should yield positive non-significant impacts to non-target species.

Protected Resources

As noted in Table 93, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have reduced fishing effort, and therefore reduced interactions with protected resources. Current management measures, including those implemented through Amendment 16 to the FMP, are expected to continue to control effort and catch, and therefore continue to lessen interactions with protected resources. The actions proposed by Framework 47 are expected to continue this trend; however, as stocks rebuild to sustainable levels, future actions may lead to increased effort, which may increase potential interactions with protected species. Proposed changes to fishery specifications could have varying impacts on protected species. While the setting of ACLs is not expected to have any direct impacts, the increase in allowable catches for a few stocks may have minor negative effects. However, the reduction of ACLs for other stocks will likely preclude any overall increase in fishing effort. The modifications in commercial fishery measures are not expected to have major impacts, since they will not change fishing in areas or with gears that affect protected species. Overall, the combination of past, present, and future actions is expected to stabilize protected species interactions and lead to positive impacts to protected species.

Habitat, Including EFH

As noted in Table 93, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have reduced fishing effort, and therefore have been positive for habitat protection. In addition, better control of non-fishing activities has also been positive for habitat protection. However, both fishing and non-fishing activities continue to decrease habitat quality. None of the fishery specifications measures are expected to substantial impacts to habitat or EFH. Generally, the modifications to commercial fishery measures are expected to have neutral or no impacts, since these actions should not greatly alter fishing practices and largely control the fishery from exceeding its ACLs. Overall, the combination of past, present, and future actions is expected to

reduce fishing effort and hence reduce damage to habitat; however, it is likely that fishing and non-fishing activities will continue to degrade habitat quality.

Human Communities

As noted in Table 93, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have reduced effort, and therefore have curtailed fishing opportunities. Past and current management measures, including those implemented through Amendment 16 to the FMP, will maintain effort and catch limit controls, which together with non-fishing impacts such as rising fuel costs have had significant negative short term economic impacts on human communities. The specifications are expected to have long-term positive impacts on human communities as they promote stock rebuilding, but in the short-term revenues are mixed compared to what would be expected under the No Action alternative. Slightly increased ACLs for some stocks could have positive social impacts, however, these will be tempered by reductions in ACLs for other stocks and overall greater fishing effort is not likely. Specifying U.S./Canada TACs is not expected to have significant social impacts. Changes to the commercial and recreational fishery effort control measures are expected to have mixed, but relatively minor, impacts on communities. In the short term, this action is expected to produce slightly decreased revenue that will compound the significant economic impact on the fishing industry from past actions. However, this action alone is not expected to have significant socioeconomic impacts beyond what was anticipated in Amendment 16. Overall, the combination of past, present, and future actions is expected to enable a sustainable harvest of groundfish stocks, which should lead to a long term positive impact on fishing communities and economies.

Table 94 – Cumulative effects expected on the VECs

Management Measure		VECs				
		Managed Resources	**Non-target Species**	**Protected Resources**	**Habitat Including EFH**	**Human Communities**
UPDATES TO STATUS DETERMINATION CRITERIA, FORMAL REBUILDING PROGRAMS, AND ANNUAL CATCH LIMITS	**REVISED STATUS DETERMINATION CRITERIA**	**Positive** – Revised specifications will guide management actions (AMs) and rebuilding using the best available science. This, combined with past management efforts, should contribute to stock rebuilding and provide positive cumulative impacts	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to non-target species are not anticipated	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to protected species are not anticipated	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to habitat are not anticipated	**Positive** – Overall revenues will increase as stocks rebuild however, revenues under the revised specs would be less than no action
	REVISED GB YELLOWTAIL FLOUNDER REBUILDING STRATEGY	**Positive** – Revised specifications will guide management actions (AMs) and rebuilding using the best available science. This, combined with past management efforts, should contribute to stock rebuilding and provide positive cumulative impacts	**No Impact/ Neutral –** Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to non-target species are not anticipated	**No Impact/ Neutral –** Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to protected species are not anticipated	**No Impact/ Neutral –** Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to habitat are not anticipated	**Positive** – Overall revenues will increase as stocks rebuild however, revenues under the revised specs would be less than no action

Table 94 cont'd.

Management Measure		VECs				
		Managed Resources	**Non-target Species**	**Protected Resources**	**Habitat Including EFH**	**Human Communities**
UPDATES TO STATUS DETERMINATION CRITERIA, FORMAL REBUILDING PROGRAMS, AND ANNUAL CATCH LIMITS (cont.)	**U.S./CANADA RESOURCE SHARING UNDERSTANDING TACs**	**Positive** – Specification of TACs ensures combined U.S./Canada catches of EGB cod, haddock, and GB yellowtail flounder are consistent with mortality targets	**No impact/ Neutral** – Limiting catches of these stocks unlikely to affect non-target species compared to No Action	**Mixed/ Unknown** – Specification of TACs does not appreciably change fishing effort in GB area compared to No Action	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Specification of TACs does not appreciably change fishing effort in GB area compared to No Action	**No impact/ Neutral** – Measure promotes stock rebuilding, but little difference from No Action alternative
	ADMINISTRATION OF SCALLOP FISHERY SUB-ACLS	**Neutral** – Modifications to administration do not change level of risk that yellowtail flounder mortality targets will be exceeded	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Unlikely to have significant impacts on scallops and other non-target species	**Mixed/ Negative** – May marginally increase scallop dredge effort if yellowtail flounder allocation allows additional fishing	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to habitat are not anticipated	**Positive** – Allocation may increase access to scallop resources and does not affect access to groundfish

	ANNUAL CATCH LIMIT SPECIFICATIONS	**Positive** – Revised specifications will guide management actions (AMs) and rebuilding using the best available science. This, combined with past management efforts, should contribute to stock rebuilding and provide positive cumulative impacts	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to non-target species are not anticipated	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to protected species are not anticipated	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Provided rebuilding continues, additional impacts to habitat are not anticipated	**Positive** – Overall revenues will increase as stocks rebuild, however revenues under the revised specs would be less than no action
COMMERCIAL FISHERY MEASURES	**SCALLOP CATCH OF YELLOWTAIL FLOUNDER IN GB ACCESS AREAS – MODIFICATION OF RESTRICTIONS**	**No impact/ Neutral** – Allowing catch of yellowtail flounder in scallop access areas does not change risk that mortality targets will be exceeded	**No impact/ Neutral** – Possible increased fishing in access areas is not expected to create additional impacts to non-target species	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Possible increased fishing in access areas is not expected to create additional impacts to protected species	**No Impact/ Neutral** – Possible increased fishing in access areas is not expected to create additional impacts to habitat	**Positive** – More opportunities in the scallop fishery will allow for more flexibility in fishing practices
	COMMON POOL RESTRICTED GEAR AREAS	**No impact/ Neutral** – Removal of restricted gear areas does not change risk that mortality targets will be exceeded	**No impact** – Removal of restricted gear areas is not expected to create additional impacts to non-target species	**No impact** – Removal of restricted gear areas is not expected to create additional impacts to protected species	**No impact** – Removal of restricted gear areas is not expected to create additional impacts to habitat	**Positive** – Removal of restrictions provides for greater flexibility in fishing practices
	ACCOUNTABILITY MEASURES	**Positive** – More effective accountability measures will reduce risk of exceeding mortality targets on these stocks and promote rebuilding	**No impact** – accountability measures are not expected to create additional impacts to non-target species	**No impact** – accountability measures are not expected to create additional impacts to protected species	**No impact** – accountability measures are not expected to create additional impacts to habitat	**Mixed** – Overall revenues will increase as stocks rebuild, however restrictions may constrain fishing

Intentionally Blank

8.0 Applicable Law

8.1 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act

8.1.1 Consistency with National Standards

Section 301 of the Magnuson-Stevens Act requires that regulations implementing any fishery management plan or amendment be consistent with the ten national standards listed below.

Conservation and management measures shall prevent overfishing while achieving, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery for the United States fishing industry.

Amendment 16 to the Northeast Multispecies FMP adopted measures designed to end overfishing on the groundfish stocks that were subject to excessive fishing pressure at the time of its development. This action adjusts those measures in a way that is designed to maximize optimum yield while preventing overfishing and continuing rebuilding plans. For overfished fisheries, the Magnuson-Stevens Act defines optimum yield as the amount of fish which provides for rebuilding to a level consistent with producing the maximum sustainable yield from the fishery. The measures are designed to achieve the fishing mortality rates, and yields, necessary to rebuild the overfished stocks as well as to keep fishing mortality below overfishing levels for stocks that are not in a rebuilding program. The measures in Section 4.1 that adopt status determination criteria and ACLs set controls on catch to ensure that the appropriate fishing mortality rates are implemented. Changes to commercial and recreational fishery measures in Section 4.2 implement and adjust programs to achieve the desired mortality levels.

Conservation and management measures shall be based on the best scientific information available.

The Preferred Alternatives are based on the most recent estimates of stock status available for each of twenty stocks included in the management unit. These estimates are mostly in the form of information provided by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center in the GARM III proceedings. In the case of Atlantic wolffish, stock status was estimated by the NEFSC in the proceedings of the Data Poor Working Group (DPWG). The most recent (2011) TRAC proceedings, SARC 50 for pollock, the SARC 52 for winter flounders, and the SARC 53 for GOM cod were also used to update stock status. For all stocks under the GARM III, stock size and fishing mortality in calendar year 2007 was estimated based on catch, trawl survey, observer, and other data through 2007. Management targets for this action are also based on the results of the GARM III and the DPWG, which contain a comprehensive review of fishing mortality thresholds and biomass targets for the groundfish complex. Additionally, the proposed mortality limits were determined based on the scientific advice of the SSC, which recommends ABCs to the Council.

With respect to bycatch information, the action uses bycatch information from the most recent assessments. Bycatch data from observer reports, vessel logbooks, or other sources must be rigorously reviewed before conclusions can be drawn on the extent and amount of bycatch. While additional observer data has been collected since the most recent assessments were completed, it has not been analyzed or reviewed through the stock assessment process and thus cannot be used.

The economic analyses in this document are based primarily on landings, revenue, and effort information collected through the NMFS data collection systems used for this fishery.

To the extent practicable, an individual stock of fish shall be managed as a unit throughout its range, and interrelated stocks of fish shall be managed as a unit or in close coordination.
The Preferred Alternatives manage each individual groundfish stock as a unit throughout its range. Management measures specifically designed for one stock, including ACLs and trip limits, are applied to the entire range of the stock. In addition, the groundfish complex as a whole is managed in close coordination. Management measures are designed and evaluated for their impact on the fishery as a whole.

Conservation and management measures shall not discriminate between residents of different states. If it becomes necessary to allocate or assign fishing privileges among various United States fishermen, such allocation shall be (A) fair and equitable to all such fishermen; (B) reasonably calculated to promote conservation; and (C) carried out in such a manner that no particular individual, corporation, or other entity acquires an excessive share of such privileges.
The Preferred Alternatives do not discriminate between residents of different states. They are applied equally to all permit holders, regardless of homeport or location. While the measures do not discriminate between permit holders, they do have different impacts on different participants. This is because of the differences in the distribution of fish and the varying stock levels in the complex. For example, potentially low ACLs on GOM cod could differentially impact fishermen in the northern states who rely more heavily on that particular stock. Some of these impacts may be localized, as often communities near the stock may have developed small boat fisheries that target it. These distributive impacts are difficult to avoid given the requirement to rebuild overfished stocks. Even if the measures are designed to treat all permit holders the same, the fact that fish stocks are not distributed evenly, and that individual vessels may target specific stocks, means that distributive impacts cannot be avoided.

Conservation and management measures shall, where practicable, consider efficiency in the utilization of fishery resources; except that no such measure shall have economic allocation as its sole purpose.
The Preferred Alternatives are not expected to significantly reduce the efficiency of fishing vessels. These measures are considered practicable since they allow rebuilding of depleted groundfish stocks and have considered efficiency to the greatest extent possible. Some of the Preferred Alternatives in fact increase efficiency, including the removal of restrictions on yellowtail flounder catch in scallop fishery access areas and removal of restricted gear areas. None of the measures in this action have economic allocation as their sole purpose – all are designed to contribute to the control of fishing mortality.

Conservation and management measures shall take into account and allow for variations among, and contingencies in, fisheries, fishery resources, and catches.
The primary effort controls used in this management plan - effort controls and sectors - allow each vessel operator to fish when and how it best suits his or her business. Vessels can make short or long trips, and can fish in any open area at any time of the year. The measures allow for the use of different gear, vessel size, and fishing practices. The specific measures adopted in this action do not reduce this flexibility.

Conservation and management measures shall, where practicable, minimize costs and avoid unnecessary duplication.
While some of the measures used in the management plan, and proposed by this action, tend to increase costs, those measures are necessary for achieving the plan's objectives. As an example, measures that reduce the efficiency of fishing vessels, including zero possession limits, tend to increase the costs of fishing vessels since fishing catches are reduced. These measures accomplish other goals, however, by allowing groundfish stocks to rebuild. The measures do not duplicate other regulatory efforts. Other measures, including the removal of restricted gear areas, have cost-minimization as a major purpose. Management of multispecies stocks in federal waters is not subject to coordinated regulation by any other management body. Absent Council action, a coordinated rebuilding effort to restore the health of the overfished stocks would not occur.

The Council considered the costs and benefits of a range of alternatives to achieve the goals and objectives of this FMP. It considered the costs to the industry of taking no action relative to adopting the measures herein. The expected benefits are greater in the long-term if stocks are rebuilt, though it is clear there are substantial short-term declines in revenue and possible increases in costs that can be expected.

Conservation and management measures shall, consistent with the conservation requirements of this Act (including the prevention of overfishing and rebuilding of overfished stocks), take into account the importance of fishery resources to fishing communities in order to (A) provide for the sustained participation of such communities, and (B) to the extent practicable, minimize adverse impacts on such communities.
Consistent with the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act to prevent overfishing and rebuild overfished stocks, the Preferred Alternatives may restrict fishing activity through the implementation of low ACLs on certain stocks in order to achieve rebuilding targets. Analyses of the impacts of these measures show that landings and revenues are likely to decline for many participants in upcoming years due to the rebuilding programs in place for many stocks. In the short term, these declines will probably have negative impacts on fishing communities throughout the region, but particularly on those ports that rely heavily on groundfish. These declines are unavoidable given the M-S Act requirements to rebuild overfished stocks. The need to control fishing mortality means that catches cannot be as high as would likely occur with less stringent management measures.

Conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, (A) minimize bycatch and (B) to the extent bycatch cannot be avoided, minimize the mortality of such bycatch.
Many measures adopted in Amendment 16 were designed to limit the discards of both groundfish and some other species, including the sector management program, and this action is expected to continue those benefits with no substantial changes.

Conservation and management measures shall, to the extent practicable, promote safety of human life at sea.
Measures adopted in Amendment 16 were designed to improve safety in spite of low ACLs anticipated by subsequent actions in the near future. The flexibility inherent in sector management and the ability to use common pool DAS at any time are key elements of the measures that promoted safety. The Preferred Alternatives, in conjunction with Amendment 16 measures, are the best option for achieving the necessary mortality reductions while having the least impact on vessel safety.

8.1.2 Other M-SFCMA requirements

Section 303 (a) of FCMA contains 14 required provisions for FMPs. These are discussed below. It should be emphasized that the requirement is imposed on the FMP. In some cases noted below, the M-S Act requirements are met by information in the Northeast Multispecies FMP, as amended. Any fishery management plan that is prepared by any Council, or by the Secretary, with respect to any fishery, shall—

(1) contain the conservation and management measures, applicable to foreign fishing and fishing by vessels of the United States, which are-- (A) necessary and appropriate for the conservation and management of the fishery to prevent overfishing and rebuild overfished stocks, and to protect, restore, and promote the long-term health and stability of the fishery; (B) described in this subsection or subsection (b), or both; and (C) consistent with the National Standards, the other provisions of this Act, regulations implementing recommendations by international organizations in which the United States participates (including but not limited to closed areas, quotas, and size limits), and any other applicable law;

Foreign fishing is not allowed under this management plan or this action and so specific measures are not included to specify and control allowable foreign catch. The measures in this management plan are designed to prevent overfishing and rebuild overfished stocks. There is one international agreement that is germane to multispecies management. On December 20, 2010, the International Fisheries Clarification Act stipulated that the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding, implemented through Amendment 13, can be considered an international agreement for the purposes of setting ACLs. The proposed measures are consistent with that Understanding.

(2) contain a description of the fishery, including, but not limited to, the number of vessels involved, the type and quantity of fishing gear used, the species of fish involved and their location, the cost likely to be incurred in management, actual and potential revenues from the fishery, any recreational interest in the fishery, and the nature and extent of foreign fishing and Indian treaty fishing rights, if any;

Amendment 16 included a thorough description of the multispecies fishery from 2001 through 2008, including the gears used, number of vessels, landings and revenues, and effort used in the fishery. This action provides a summary of that information and additional relevant information about the fishery in Section 6.5.

(3) assess and specify the present and probable future condition of, and the maximum sustainable yield and optimum yield from, the fishery, and include a summary of the information utilized in making such specification;

The present biological status of the fishery is described in Section 6.2. Likely future conditions of the resource are described 7.6.5. Impacts resulting from other measures in the management plan other than the specifications included here can be found in Amendment 16. The maximum sustainable yield for each stock in the fishery is defined in Amendment 16 and optimum yield for the fishery is defined in Amendment 9.

(4) assess and specify-- (A) the capacity and the extent to which fishing vessels of the United States, on an annual basis, will harvest the optimum yield specified under paragraph (3); (B) the portion of such optimum yield which, on an annual basis, will not be harvested by fishing vessels of the United States and can be made available for foreign fishing; and (C) the capacity and extent to which United States fish processors, on an annual basis, will process that portion of such optimum yield that will be harvested by fishing vessels of the United States;

U.S. fishing vessels are capable of, and expected to, harvest the optimum yield from this fishery as specified in Amendment 16 and Frameworks 44 and 45. U.S. processors are also expected to process the harvest of U.S. fishing vessels. None of the optimum yield from this fishery can be made available to foreign fishing.

(5) specify the pertinent data which shall be submitted to the Secretary with respect to commercial, recreational, and charter fishing in the fishery, including, but not limited to, information regarding the type and quantity of fishing gear used, catch by species in numbers of fish or weight thereof, areas in which fishing was engaged in, time of fishing, number of hauls, and the estimated processing capacity of, and the actual processing capacity utilized by, United States fish processors;

Current reporting requirements for this fishery have been in effect since 1994 and were originally specified in Amendment 5. They were slightly modified in Amendments 13 and 16, and VMS requirements were adopted in FW 42. The requirements include Vessel Trip Reports (VTRs) that are submitted by each fishing vessel. Dealers are also required to submit reports on the purchases of regulated groundfish from permitted vessels. Current reporting requirements are detailed in 50 CFR 648.7.

(6) consider and provide for temporary adjustments, after consultation with the Coast Guard and persons utilizing the fishery, regarding access to the fishery for vessels otherwise prevented from harvesting because of weather or other ocean conditions affecting the safe conduct of the fishery; except that the adjustment shall not adversely affect conservation efforts in other fisheries or discriminate among participants in the affected fishery;

Provisions in accordance with this requirement were implemented in earlier actions, and continue with this action. For common pool vessels, the carry-over of a small number of DAS is allowed from one fishing year to the next. If a fisherman is unable to use all of his DAS because of weather or other conditions, this measure allows his available fishing time to be used in the subsequent fishing year. Sectors will also be allowed to carry forward a small amount of ACE into the next fishing year. This will help sectors react should adverse weather interfere with harvesting the entire ACE before the end of the year. Neither of these practices requires consultation with the Coast Guard.

(7) describe and identify essential fish habitat for the fishery based on the guidelines established by the Secretary under section 305(b)(1)(A), minimize to the extent practicable adverse effects on such habitat caused by fishing, and identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of such habitat;

Essential fish habitat was defined for Atlantic wolffish in Amendment 16, and for all stocks in an earlier action. A summary of the EFH can be found in Section 6.1.3.

(8) in the case of a fishery management plan that, after January 1, 1991, is submitted to the Secretary for review under section 304(a) (including any plan for which an amendment is submitted to the Secretary for such review) or is prepared by the Secretary, assess and specify the nature and extent of scientific data which is needed for effective implementation of the plan;

Scientific and research needs are not required for a framework adjustment. Current research needs are identified in Amendment 16.

(9) include a fishery impact statement for the plan or amendment (in the case of a plan or amendment thereto submitted to or prepared by the Secretary after October 1, 1990) which shall assess, specify, and describe the likely effects, if any, of the conservation and management measures on-- (A) participants in the fisheries and fishing communities affected by the plan or amendment; and (B) participants in the fisheries conducted in adjacent areas under the authority of another Council, after consultation with such Council and representatives of those participants;

Impacts of this framework on fishing communities directly affected by this action and adjacent areas can be found in Section 0.

(10) specify objective and measurable criteria for identifying when the fishery to which the plan applies is overfished (with an analysis of how the criteria were determined and the relationship of the criteria to the reproductive potential of stocks of fish in that fishery) and, in the case of a fishery which the Council or the Secretary has determined is approaching an overfished condition or is overfished, contain conservation and management measures to prevent overfishing or end overfishing and rebuild the fishery;

Objective and measurable Status Determination Criteria for all species in the management plan are presented in Amendment 16,

(11) establish a standardized reporting methodology to assess the amount and type of bycatch occurring in the fishery, and include conservation and management measures that, to the extent practicable and in the following priority-- (A) minimize bycatch; and (B) minimize the mortality of bycatch which cannot be avoided;

~~A Standardized Bycatch Reporting Methodology omnibus amendment was adopted by the Council in June 2007. That methodology applies to this framework. None of the measures in this framework are expected to increase bycatch beyond what was considered in Amendment 16.~~

(12) assess the type and amount of fish caught and released alive during recreational fishing under catch and release fishery management programs and the mortality of such fish, and include conservation and management measures that, to the extent practicable, minimize mortality and ensure the extended survival of such fish;

This management plan does not include a catch and release recreational fishery management program and thus does not address this requirement.

(13) include a description of the commercial, recreational, and charter fishing sectors which participate in the fishery and, to the extent practicable, quantify trends in landings of the managed fishery resource by the commercial, recreational, and charter fishing sectors;

As noted above, the description of the commercial, recreational, and charter fishing sectors was fully developed in Amendment 16, and the commercial sector is updated and summarized in this document (Section 6.5).

(14) to the extent that rebuilding plans or other conservation and management measures which reduce the overall harvest in a fishery are necessary, allocate any harvest restrictions or recovery benefits fairly and equitably among the commercial, recreational, and charter fishing sectors in the fishery.

This preferred alternative does not allocate harvest restrictions or stock benefits to the fishery. Such allocations were adopted in Amendment 16, while this action adjusts catch limits for some stocks within the existing allocation structure. This action also proposes that PSC from canceled permits is redistributed to all remaining permits in the fishery; while not considered an allocative measure, that action does benefit all participants in the fishery equally.

(15) establish a mechanism for specifying annual catch limits in the plan (including a multiyear plan), implementing regulations, or annual specifications, at a level such that overfishing does not occur in the fishery, including measures to ensure accountability.

8.1.3 EFH Assessment

This essential fish habitat (EFH) assessment is provided pursuant to 50 CFR 600.920(e) of the EFH Final Rule to initiate EFH consultation with the National Marine Fisheries Service.

8.1.3.1 Description of Action

The purpose of the Framework 47 (Northeast Multispecies FMP) Preferred Alternatives is to adopt modifications to management measures that will incorporate new information relative to effective program administration and setting catch levels that are necessary to achieve the fishing mortality targets required by Amendment 16.

In general, the activity described by this action, fishing for groundfish species, occurs off the New England and Mid-Atlantic coasts within the U.S. EEZ. Thus, the range of this activity occurs across the designated EFH of all Council-managed species (see Amendment 11 to the Northeast Multispecies FMP for a list of species for which EFH was designated, the maps of the distribution of EFH, and descriptions of the characteristics that comprise the EFH). EFH designated for species managed under the Secretarial Highly Migratory Species FMPs are not affected by this action, nor is any EFH designated for species managed by the South Atlantic Council as all of the relevant species are pelagic and not directly affected by benthic habitat impacts.

The Preferred Alternatives are described in Section 4.0. The alternatives include the following general measures:

- Revisions to status determination criteria for three winter flounder stocks and GOM cod
- A revised rebuilding strategy for GB yellowtail flounder

- Updated TACs for stocks managed consistent with the U.S./Canada Resource Sharing Understanding
- Revisions to the administration of scallop fishery groundfish sub-ACLs
- Revised ACL specifications for FY 2012 – FY 2014
- Maintenance of the SNE/MA winter flounder management measures
- Removal of the cap on yellowtail flounder that can be harvested by the scallop fishery in access areas
- Maintenance of the prohibition on possession of Atlantic wolffish
- Removal of common pool restricted gear areas
- Revisions to AMs for ocean pout, windowpane flounder stocks, Atlantic halibut, Atlantic wolffish, and SNE/MA winter flounder

8.1.3.2 Assessing the Potential Adverse Impacts

Refer to the Habitat Impacts of the Alternatives (Section 7.2, summarized in Section 7.2.3) for a tabular look at the summary impacts of the Preferred Alternatives. Nearly all measures are expected to have neutral impacts on habitat.

Measures with Potential Negative Effects on EFH

None of the measures are expected to have negative effects on EFH.

Measures with Potential Positive Effects on EFH

Two of the Preferred Alternatives may have positive effects on EFH, but these effects are expected to be minor and may not be measureable.

Table 95 – Measures with potential positive effects on EFH

SNE/MA Winter Flounder management measures – prohibit possession	0/+	No Action alternative preferred; may marginally reduce fishing effort in SNE but any differences compared to Option 2 are marginal.
Access Area Catch of Yellowtail Flounder – Remove Cap	+	Since more scallop effort likely to take place in access areas, that generally have higher CPUEs, impacts to EFH likely to be reduced

8.1.3.3 Minimizing or Mitigating Adverse Impacts

Section 7.2 (habitat impacts of the alternatives) demonstrates that the overall habitat impacts of all the measures combined in this action have neutral impacts relative to the baseline habitat protections established under Amendment 13 to the Northeast Multispecies FMP. As such, additional measures to mitigate or minimize adverse effects of the multispecies fishery on EFH beyond those established under Amendment 13 are not necessary.

8.1.3.4 Conclusions

The Preferred Alternatives are unlikely to have noticeable impacts on EFH; there may be slight positive benefits when compared to the other alternatives.

8.2 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

NEPA provides a mechanism for identifying and evaluating the full spectrum of environmental issues associated with federal actions, and for considering a reasonable range of alternatives to avoid or minimize adverse environmental impacts. This document is designed to meet the requirements of both the M-S Act and NEPA. The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) has issued regulations specifying the requirements for NEPA documents (40 CFR 1500 – 1508), as has NOAA in its agency policy and procedures for NEPA in NAO 216-6 §5.04b.1. All of those requirements are addressed in this document, as referenced below.

8.2.1 Environmental Assessment

The required elements of an Environmental Assessment (EA) are specified in 40 CFR 1508.9(b) and NAO 216-6 §5.04b.1. They are included in this document as follows:

- The need for this action is described in Section 3.2;
- The alternatives that were considered are described in Section 4.0;
- The environmental impacts of alternatives are described in Section 7.0;
- The agencies and persons consulted on this action are listed in Section 8.2.4.

While not required for the preparation of an EA, this document includes the following additional sections that are based on requirements for an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

- An Executive Summary can be found in Section 1.0.
- A table of contents can be found in Section 2.0.
- Background and purpose are described in Section 2.0.
- A summary of the document can be found in Section 1.0.
- A brief description of the affected environment is in Section 6.0.
- Cumulative impacts of the Preferred Alternatives are described in Section 7.6.
- A determination of significance is in Section 8.2.2.
- A list of preparers is in Section 0.
- The index is in Section 9.3.

8.2.2 Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI)

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Order (NAO) 216-6 (revised May 20, 1999) provides nine criteria for determining the significance of the impacts of a final fishery management action. These criteria are discussed below:

(1) *Can the Preferred Alternatives reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any target species that may be affected by the action?*

Response: The preferred alternatives cannot reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any target species that may be affected by the action. With respect to the target species in the Northeast Multispecies fishery the Preferred Alternatives adopt catch limits that are consistent with target fishing mortality rates that promote rebuilding and/or sustaining stock sizes.

(2) *Can the Preferred Alternatives reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any non-target species?*

Response: For fishery resources that are caught incidental to groundfish fishing activity, there is no indication in the analyses that the alternatives will threaten sustainability. The Preferred Alternatives will result in relatively small changes in groundfish fishing effort and since the fishery does not currently jeopardize non-target species it is not likely that these alternatives will change that status.

(3) *Can the Preferred Alternatives reasonably be expected to cause substantial damage to the ocean and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat as defined under the Magnuson-Stevens Act and identified in FMPs?*

Response: The Preferred Alternatives cannot reasonably be expected to cause substantial damage to the oceans and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat. Analyses described in section 7.2 indicate that only minor impacts are expected.

(4) *Can the Preferred Alternatives be reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public health or safety?*

Response: Nothing in the Proposed Action can be reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public health or safety. Measures adopted in Amendment 16 were designed to improve safety in spite of low ACLs anticipated by subsequent actions in the near term future. The flexibility inherent in sector management and the ability to use common pool DAS at any time are key elements of the measures that promoted safety. The Preferred Alternatives, in conjunction with Amendment 16 measures, is the best option for achieving the necessary mortality reductions while having the least impact on vessel safety.

(5) *Can the Preferred Alternatives reasonably be expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species, marine mammals, or critical habitat of these species?*

Response: The Preferred Alternatives cannot be reasonably expected to adversely affect endangered or threatened species. For the reasons discussed in Sections 6.4, 7.6.5, and 8.3, the continued operation of the NE Multispecies FMP is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any Atlantic sturgeon DPS during the reinitiation period. This is due to the short

time period encompassed by the reinitiation period, and consequently, the scale of any interactions with Atlantic sturgeon that may occur during this period. NMFS will implement any appropriate measures outlined in the Biological Opinion to mitigate harm to Atlantic sturgeon. Further, the encounter rates and mortalities for Atlantic sturgeon that have been calculated as part of the preliminary analysis of NEFOP data (as discussed in Sec 6.4.4) include encounters and mortalities by all fisheries utilizing large-mesh sink gillnet and otter trawl gear, including the spiny dogfish, and monkfish fisheries. Thus, it is likely that rates of encounters and mortalities by the groundfish fishery would be lower than those estimates. Therefore, impacts resulting from the approval of FW 47 are not likely to be significant.

(6) *Can the Preferred Alternatives be expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and/or ecosystem function within the affected area (e.g., benthic productivity, predator-prey relationships, etc.)?*

Response: The Preferred Alternatives are not expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and/or ecosystem function with the affected area. The use of ACLs will tightly control catches of target and incidental regulated groundfish stocks. Catches of target and incidental catch species under this program will be consistent with the mortality targets of Amendment 16, and thus will not have a substantial impact on predator-prey relationships or biodiversity. Particular measures within this action will have no more than minimal adverse impacts to EFH. It is therefore reasonable to expect that there will not be substantial impact on biodiversity or ecosystem function.

(7) *Are significant social or economic impacts interrelated with natural or physical environmental effects*?

Response: The environmental assessment documents that no significant natural or physical effects will result from the implementation of the Preferred Alternatives. The Preferred Alternatives are designed to implement specifications and modifications to continue the groundfish rebuilding programs that were implemented as a result of Amendments 13 and 16 to the Northeast Multispecies FMP. As described in Section 7.1, the action is expected to continue the rebuilding trajectories for most stocks that have been adopted. The action cannot be reasonably expected to have a substantial impact on habitat or protected species (see Sections 7.2 and 7.3), as the impacts are expected to fall within the range of those resulting from Amendment 16. The action's potential economic and social impacts are also addressed in the environmental assessment (see Sections 7.4 and 7.5, respectively) and more specifically in the Executive Order 12866 review (Section 8.11.1) and the Initial Regulatory Impact Review (Section 8.11).

NMFS has determined that despite the potential socio-economic impacts resulting from this action, there is no need to prepare an EIS. The purpose of NEPA is to protect the environment by requiring federal agencies to consider the impacts of their Proposed Action on the human environment, defined as "the natural and physical environment and the relationship of the people with that environment." This EA for Framework 47 describes and analyzes the proposed measures and alternatives and concludes there will be no significant impacts to the natural and physical environment. While some fishermen, shore-side businesses and others may experience impacts to their livelihood, these impacts in and of themselves do not require the preparation of an EIS, as supported by NEPA's implementing regulations at 40 C.F.R. 1508.14. Consequently, because the EA demonstrates that the action's potential natural and physical impacts are not significant, the execution of a FONSI remains appropriate under Criteria 7.

(8) *Are the effects on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly controversial*?

Response: The effects of the preferred measures on the quality of human environment are not expected to be highly controversial. The need to rebuild groundfish stocks is well-documented. While there has been some debate over how quickly to rebuild those stocks and the desired biomass for each stock, legal requirements established by the M-S Act render these discussions moot. These issues were also resolved with the adoption of Amendment 16, and with the exception of the GB yellowtail flounder rebuilding strategy this action does not modify those rebuilding plans. The effects of modifying the GB yellowtail flounder rebuilding schedule are not expected to be controversial since the proposed action was supported by industry and will allow catch on other stocks to be more fully optimized while staying within the boundaries of the M-S Act requirements.

(9) *Can the Preferred Alternatives reasonably be expected to result in substantial impacts to unique areas, such as historic or cultural resources, park land, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers or ecologically critical areas?*

Response: No, the Preferred Alternatives cannot be reasonably expected to result in substantial impacts to unique areas or ecological critical areas. The only designated HAPC in the areas affected by this action is protected by an existing closed area that would not be affected by this action. In addition, vessel operations around the unique historical and cultural resources encompassed by the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary would not likely be altered by this action. As a result, no substantial impacts are expected from this action.

(10) *Are the effects on the human environment likely to be highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks?*

Response: The Preferred Alternatives are not expected to result in highly uncertain effects on the human environment or involve unique or unknown risks. The effort control measures used in this action are similar to those adopted in past management actions, and these prior actions have reduced fishing mortality on many stocks and initiated stock rebuilding. The administrative measures are relatively minor modifications that were anticipated by Amendment 16. While there is a degree of uncertainty over how fishermen will react to the proposed measures, the analytic tools used to evaluate the measures attempt to take that uncertainty into account and reflect the likely results as a range of possible outcomes. For example, the economic analysis in Section 7.4 illustrates the distribution of results that are expected rather then provide only a point estimate. Since ultimately the availability of a choice of whether to join a sector will serve to mitigate social and economic impacts, uncertainty over sector membership cannot be seen as a significant source of risk. Overall, the impacts of the Preferred Alternatives can be, and are, described with a relative amount of certainty.

(11) *Is the Preferred Alternative related to other actions with individually insignificant, but cumulatively significant impacts?*

Response: The Proposed Action is not related to other actions with individually insignificant but cumulatively significant impacts. Recent management actions in this fishery include FW 42, FW 43, Amendment 16, FW 44, FW 45, and FW 46. FW 42 developed specific measures implementing programs adopted by Amendment 13; each was determined to be insignificant. FW 43 adopted limits on groundfish bycatch by mid-water trawl herring vessels and was not determined to have a significant effect on either the groundfish or herring fisheries. Amendment

16 had significant impacts and thus required the preparation of an EIS, while Frameworks 44 and 46 set specifications as required under Amendment 16 and made relatively minor adjustments to the sector administration program. Framework 46 modified the amount of haddock that may be caught by the midwater herring fishery. The measures in this action were anticipated by Amendment 16 and thus cannot be said to have different cumulative impacts that were not foreseen and addressed in the amendment. Therefore, the Preferred Alternatives, when assessed in conjunction with the actions noted above, would not have significant impacts on the natural or physical environment.

(12) *Are the Preferred Alternatives likely to adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural or historical resources?*

Response: The Preferred Alternatives is not likely to affect objects listed in the National Register of Historic Places or cause significant impact to scientific, cultural, or historical resources. The only objects in the fishery area that are listed in the National Register of Historic Places are several wrecks, including several in the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary. The current regulations allow fishing within the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary. The Preferred Alternatives would not regulate current fishing practices within the sanctuary. However, vessels typically avoid fishing near wrecks to avoid tangling gear. Therefore, this action would not result in any adverse effects to wrecks.

(13) *Can the Preferred Alternatives reasonably be expected to result in the introduction or spread of a non-indigenous species?*

Response: This action would not result in the introduction or spread of any non-indigenous species, as it would not result in any vessel activity outside of the Northeast region.

(14) *Are the Preferred Alternatives likely to establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represent a decision in principle about a future consideration?*

Response: No, the Preferred Alternatives are not likely to establish precedent for future actions with significant effects. The Preferred Alternatives adopts measures that are designed to react to the necessity to reduce fishing mortality for several groundfish stocks in order to achieve the fishing mortality targets adopted by Amendment 16 and Frameworks 44 and 45. As such, these measures are designed to address a specific problem and are not intended to represent a decision about future management actions that may adopt different measures.

(15) *Can the Preferred Alternatives reasonably be expected to threaten a violation of Federal, State, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment?*

Response: The Preferred Alternatives are intended to implement measures that would offer further protection of marine resources and would not threaten a violation of Federal, state, or local law or requirements to protect the environment.

(16) *Can the Preferred Alternatives reasonably be expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species?*

Response: As specified in the responses to the first two criteria of this section, the Preferred Alternatives are not expected to result in cumulative adverse effects that would have a substantial

effect on target or non-target species. This action would maintain fishing mortality within M-S Act requirements for several groundfish stocks, with no expected increase in mortality for non-target and non-groundfish stocks.

FONSI STATEMENT: In view of the information presented in this document and the analysis contained in the supporting Environmental Assessment prepared for Framework Adjustment 47 to the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan, it is hereby determined that Framework Adjustment 47 will not significantly impact the quality of the human environment as described above and in the supporting Environmental Assessment. In addition, all beneficial and adverse impacts of the Proposed Action have been addressed to reach the conclusion of no significant impacts. Accordingly, preparation of an EIS for this action is not required.

9 MAR 2012

ACTING
Northeast Regional Administrator, NOAA Date

8.2.3 List of Preparers; Point of Contact

Questions concerning this document may be addressed to:

Mr. Paul Howard, Executive Director
New England Fishery Management Council
50 Water Street, Mill 2
Newburyport, MA 01950
(978) 465-0492

This document was prepared by:

Talia Bigelow, New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC)
Evan Bing-Sawyer, NEFSC
Michelle Bachman, NEFMC
Deirdre Boelke, NEFMC
Daniel Caless, NMFS Northeast Regional Office (NERO)
Timothy Cardiasmenos, NERO
Douglas Christel, NERO
Steven Correia, Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries (MA DMF)
Chad Demarest, NEFSC
Dr. Demet Haksever, NEFMC
Anne Hawkins, NEFMC
Sarah Heil, NERO
Dr. Drew Kitts, NEFSC
Susan Murphy, NERO
Thomas Nies, NEFMC (plan coordinator)
Dr. Paul Nitschke, Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC)
Loretta O'Brien, NEFSC
Sally Roman, UMASS
Thomas Warren, NERO
Melissa Vasquez, NERO

8.2.4 Agencies Consulted

The following agencies were consulted in the preparation of this document:

Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council
New England Fishery Management Council, which includes representatives from the following additional organizations:
- Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection
- Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management
- Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries
- New Hampshire Fish and Game
- Maine Department of Marine Resources

National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Department of Commerce
United States Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security

8.2.5 Opportunity for Public Comment

The Preferred Alternatives were developed during the period January 2011 through November 2011 and was discussed at the following meetings. Opportunities for public comment were provided at each of these meetings.

Date	Meeting Type	Location
2011		
1/10/11	PDT	Mass Audubon, Newburyport, MA
1/19/11	Oversight Committee	Clarion Hotel, Portland, ME
1/25-1/27/11	Council Meeting	Sheraton Harborside, Portsmouth, NH
2/17/11	PDT Conference Call	
3/7/11	PDT Conference Call	
3/17/11	Oversight Committee	Crowne Plaza, Danvers, MA
4/18/11	Oversight Committee	Holiday Inn, Mansfield, MA
5/9/11	PDT Conference Call	
5/26/11	Oversight Committee	Crowne Plaza, Danvers, MA
6/21/-6/23/11	Council Meeting	Holiday Inn by the Bay, Portland, ME
7/11/11	PDT Conference Call	
7/28/11	PDT Conference Call	
8/5/11	PDT Conference Call	

Date	Meeting Type	Location
8/11/11	Oversight Committee	Crowne Plaza Danvers
9/26-28/11	Council Meeting	Sheraton Ferncroft, Danvers, MA
10/5/11	Oversight Committee	Springhill Suites, Peabody, MA
11/1/11	Recreational Advisory Panel	Radisson Hotel, Plymouth, MA
11/1/11	Advisory Panel	Radisson Hotel, Plymouth, MA
11/2/11	Oversight Committee	Radisson Hotel, Plymouth, MA
11/15-17/11	Council Meeting	Newport Marriott, Newport, RI

8.3 Endangered Species Act

On February 3, 2012, NMFS published final rules listing the Gulf of Maine distinct population segment (DPS) of Atlantic sturgeon as threatened, and listing the New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina, and South Atlantic DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon as endangered, effective April 6, 2012. Preliminary analysis indicates that multiple Atlantic sturgeon DPSs may be affected by the continued operation of the NE multispecies fishery and formal consultation under Section 7 of the ESA has been reinitiated and is ongoing for the NE multispecies fishery. The previous Biological Opinion for the NE multispecies fishery completed in October 2010 concluded that the actions considered would not jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species. This Biological Opinion will be updated and additional evaluation will be included to describe any impacts of the NE multispecies fishery on Atlantic sturgeon DPSs and define any measures needed to mitigate those impacts, if necessary. It is anticipated that any measures, terms and conditions included in an updated Biological Opinion will further reduce impacts to the species. It is expected that the completion of the Biological Opinion will occur before the beginning of the 2012 NE multispecies fishing year on May 1, 2012. NMFS has determined that continued operation of the fishery during the consultation period is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species.

The information presented in Sections 6.2.4, 7.6.5 of Framework 47 support the conclusion from earlier bycatch estimates that the multispecies fishery may interact with Atlantic sturgeon from now until the Biological Opinion will be completed, but the magnitude of that interaction during the timeframe of interest is not likely to cause an appreciable reduction in survival and recovery. The Biological Opinion will include additional evaluation to describe any impacts of the fisheries on Atlantic sturgeon and define any measures needed to mitigate those impacts, if necessary. Any measures or terms and conditions included in an updated Biological Opinion are expected to further reduce impacts to the species.

8.4 Marine Mammal Protection Act

NMFS has reviewed the impacts of the Preferred Alternatives on marine mammals and has concluded that the management actions proposed are consistent with the provisions of the MMPA. Although they are likely to affect species inhabiting the multispecies management unit, the measures will not alter the effectiveness of existing MMPA measures, such as take reduction

plans, to protect those species based on overall reductions in fishing effort that have been implemented through the FMP

For further information on the potential impacts of the fishery and the proposed management action on marine mammals, see Section 7.2.3 of this document.

8.5 Coastal Zone Management Act

Section 307(c)(1) of the Federal CZMA of 1972 requires that all Federal activities that directly affect the coastal zone be consistent with approved state coastal zone management programs to the maximum extent practicable. Pursuant to Section 930.36(c) of the regulations implementing the Coastal Zone Management Act, NMFS made a general consistency determination that the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan (FMP), including Amendment 16, and Framework Adjustment 47, is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of the approved coastal management program of Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina. This general consistency determination applies to the current NE Multispecies Fishery Management Plan (FMP), and all subsequent routine federal actions carried out in accordance with the FMP such as Framework Adjustments and specifications. A general consistency determination is warranted because Framework Adjustments to the FMP are repeated activities that adjust the use of management tools previously implemented in the FMP. A general consistency determination avoids the necessity of issuing separate consistency determinations for each incremental action. This determination was submitted to the above states on October 21, 2009. To date, the states of North Carolina, Rhode Island, Virginia, Connecticut, New Hampshire, and Pennsylvania have concurred with the General Consistency Determination. Consistency was inferred for those states that did not respond.

8.6 Administrative Procedure Act

This action was developed in compliance with the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act, and these requirements will continue to be followed when the proposed regulation is published. Section 553 of the Administrative Procedure Act establishes procedural requirements applicable to informal rulemaking by federal agencies. The purpose of these requirements is to ensure public access to the federal rulemaking process, and to give the public adequate notice and opportunity for comment. At this time, the Council is not requesting any abridgement of the rulemaking process for this action.

8.7 Data Quality Act

Pursuant to NOAA guidelines implementing section 515 of Public Law 106-554 (the Data Quality Act), all information products released to the public must first undergo a Pre-Dissemination Review to ensure and maximize the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of the information (including statistical information) disseminated by or for Federal agencies. The following section addresses these requirements.

8.7.1 Utility of Information Product

The information presented in this document is helpful to the intended users (the affected public) by presenting a clear description of the purpose and need of the Preferred Alternatives on, the measures proposed, and the impacts of those measures. A discussion of the reasons for selecting the Preferred Alternatives is included so that intended users may have a full understanding of the Preferred Alternatives and its implications.

Until a proposed rule is prepared and published, this document is the principal means by which the information contained herein is available to the public. The information provided in this document is based on the most recent available information from the relevant data sources. The development of this document and the decisions made by the Council to propose this action are the result of a multi-stage public process. Thus, the information pertaining to management measures contained in this document has been improved based on comments from the public, the fishing industry, members of the Council, and NOAA Fisheries Service.

This document is available in several formats, including printed publication, CD-ROM, and online through the Council's web page in PDF format. The Federal Register notice that announces the proposed rule and the final rule and implementing regulations will be made available in printed publication, on the website for the Northeast Regional Office, and through the Regulations.gov website. The Federal Register documents will provide metric conversions for all measurements.

8.7.2 Integrity of Information Product

Prior to dissemination, information associated with this action, independent of the specific intended distribution mechanism, is safeguarded from improper access, modification, or destruction, to a degree commensurate with the risk and magnitude of harm that could result from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of such information. All electronic information disseminated by NOAA Fisheries Service adheres to the standards set out in Appendix III, "Security of Automated Information Resources," of OMB Circular A-130; the Computer Security Act; and the Government Information Security Act. All confidential information (e.g., dealer purchase reports) is safeguarded pursuant to the Privacy Act; Titles 13, 15, and 22 of the U.S. Code (confidentiality of census, business, and financial information); the Confidentiality of Statistics provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Act; and NOAA Administrative Order 216-100, Protection of Confidential Fisheries Statistics.

8.7.3 Objectivity of Information Product

For purposes of the Pre-Dissemination Review, this document is considered to be a "Natural Resource Plan." Accordingly, the document adheres to the published standards of the Magnuson-Stevens Act; the Operational Guidelines, Fishery Management Plan Process; the Essential Fish Habitat Guidelines; the National Standard Guidelines; and NOAA Administrative Order 216-6, Environmental Review Procedures for Implementing the National Environmental Policy Act.

This information product uses information of known quality from sources acceptable to the relevant scientific and technical communities. Stock status (including estimates of biomass and fishing mortality) reported in this product are based on either assessments subject to peer-review through the Stock Assessment Review Committee or on updates of those assessments prepared by scientists of the Northeast Fisheries Science Center. These update assessments were reviewed by

the SAW 50 (NEFSC 2010), the Groundfish Assessment Review Meeting III (GARM III; NEFSC 2008), the Northeast Data Poor Stocks Working Group (DPWG 2009), and SAW 52 (NEFSC 2011) which all included participation by independent stock assessment scientists. Landing and revenue information is based on information collected through the Vessel Trip Report and Commercial Dealer databases. Information on catch composition, by tow, is based on reports collected by the NOAA Fisheries Service observer program and incorporated into the sea sampling or observer database systems. These reports are developed using an approved, scientifically valid sampling process. In addition to these sources, additional information is presented that has been accepted and published in peer-reviewed journals or by scientific organizations. Original analyses in this document were prepared using data from accepted sources, and the analyses have been reviewed by members of the Groundfish Plan Development Team/Monitoring Committee.

Despite current data limitations, the conservation and management measures proposed for this action were selected based upon the best scientific information available. The analyses conducted in support of the Preferred Alternatives were conducted using information from the most recent complete calendar years, through 2010, and in some cases includes information that was collected during the first eight months of calendar year 2011. Complete data were not available for calendar year 2010. The data used in the analyses provide the best available information on the number of harvesters in the fishery, the catch (including landings and discards) by those harvesters, the sales and revenue of those landings to dealers, the type of permits held by vessels, the number of DAS used by those vessels, the catch of recreational fishermen and the location of those catches, and the catches and revenues from various special management programs. Specialists (including professional members of plan development teams, technical teams, committees, and Council staff) who worked with these data are familiar with the most current analytical techniques and with the available data and information relevant to the groundfish fishery.

The policy choices are clearly articulated, in Section 4.0 of this document, as the management alternatives considered in this action. The supporting science and analyses, upon which the policy choices are based, are summarized and described in Section 7.0 of this document. All supporting materials, information, data, and analyses within this document have been, to the maximum extent practicable, properly referenced according to commonly accepted standards for scientific literature to ensure transparency.

The review process used in preparation of this document involves the responsible Council, the Northeast Fisheries Science Center, the Northeast Regional Office, and NOAA Fisheries Service Headquarters. The Center's technical review is conducted by senior level scientists with specialties in population dynamics, stock assessment methods, demersal resources, population biology, and the social sciences. The Council review process involves public meetings at which affected stakeholders have opportunity to provide comments on the document. Review by staff at the Regional Office is conducted by those with expertise in fisheries management and policy, habitat conservation, protected species, and compliance with the applicable law. Final approval of the action proposed in this document and clearance of any rules prepared to implement resulting regulations is conducted by staff at NOAA Fisheries Service Headquarters, the Department of Commerce, and the U.S. Office of Management and Budget.

8.8 Executive Order 13132 (Federalism)

This E.O. established nine fundamental federalism principles for federal agencies to follow when developing and implementing actions with federalism implications. The E.O. also lists a series of policy making criteria to which Federal agencies must adhere when formulating and implementing policies that have federalism implications. However, no federalism issues or implications have been identified relative to the measures proposed in FW 47. This action does not contain policies with federalism implications sufficient to warrant preparation of an assessment under E.O. 13132. The affected states have been closely involved in the development of the proposed management measures through their representation on the Council (all affected states are represented as voting members of at least one Regional Fishery Management Council). No comments were received from any state officials relative to any federalism implications that may be associated with this action.

8.9 Executive Order 13158 (Marine Protected Areas)

The Executive Order on Marine Protected Areas requires each federal agency whose actions affect the natural or cultural resources that are protected by an MPA to identify such actions, and, to the extent permitted by law and to the maximum extent practicable, in taking such actions, avoid harm to the natural and cultural resources that are protected by an MPA. The E.O. directs federal agencies to refer to the MPAs identified in a list of MPAs that meet the definition of MPA for the purposes of the Order. The E.O. requires that the Departments of Commerce and the Interior jointly publish and maintain such a list of MPAs. As of the date of submission of this FMP, the list of MPA sites has not been developed by the departments. No further guidance related to this Executive Order is available at this time.

8.10 Paperwork Reduction Act

The purpose of the PRA is to control and, to the extent possible, minimize the paperwork burden for individuals, small businesses, nonprofit institutions, and other persons resulting from the collection of information by or for the Federal Government. The authority to manage information and recordkeeping requirements is vested with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). This authority encompasses establishment of guidelines and policies, approval of information collection requests, and reduction of paperwork burdens and duplications.

FW 47 does not modify existing collection of information requirements implemented by previous amendments to the FMP that are subject to the PRA, including:

- Reporting requirements for SAPs and the Category B (regular) DAS Program
- Mandatory use of a Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) by all vessels using a groundfish DAS
- Changes to possession limits, which will change the requirements to notify NMFS of plans to fish in certain areas
- Provisions to allow vessel operators to notify NMFS of plans to fish both inside and outside the Eastern U.S./CA area on the same fishing trip

8.11 Regulatory Impact Review

8.11.1 Executive Order 12866

The purpose of E.O 12866 is to enhance planning and coordination with respect to new and existing regulations. This E.O. requires the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to review regulatory programs that are considered to be "significant." Section 8.11 of this document represents the RIR, which includes an assessment of the costs and benefits of the Proposed Action in accordance with the guidelines established by E.O. 12866. The analysis included in the RIR shows that this action is not a "significant regulatory action" because it will not affect in a material way the economy or a sector of the economy.

E.O. 12866 requires a review of proposed regulations to determine whether or not the expected effects would be significant, where a significant action is any regulatory action that may:

- Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more, or adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or State, local, or tribal governments or communities;

- Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency;

- Materially alter the budgetary impact of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or

- Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President's priorities, or the principles set forth in the Executive Order.

The following discussion is limited to a determination of significance of the proposed action based solely on economic criteria. Two aspects of the proposed action have measurable economic impacts: accountability measures (AMs) to prevent overfishing on four groundfish species (wolffish, ocean pout, halibut and windowpane flounder) and updated annual catch levels (ACLs) for all 16 allocated groundfish stocks. Other proposed actions such as revised status determination criteria for winter flounder, rebuilding strategies for yellowtail flounder, US/Canada resource sharing agreement changes, and sub-ACLs for the scallop fishery may have economic impacts via changes in ACLs, but it is the ACLs themselves that affect gross revenues from fishing.

A more detailed discussion of economic impact is provided in Section 7.4. The discussion to follow provides a summary of those findings.

8.11.1.1 Summary of Impacts on Fishing Revenue

Accountability Measures
AMs for these four species include area-based gear modifications and, in the case of halibut, a zero possession limit and a complete closure of certain areas to fixed gears. For most areas, the

proposed action would require vessels to modify their fishing gear to use selective gears (with a raised footrope) that are less likely to catch the species of concern, or to modify their fishing locations to avoid the AM gear restricted areas.

The costs associated with changing gears are not well understood, but are not expected to be significant. Reported VTR-reported gross revenues for trips occurring inside all proposed gear restricted areas are approximately $11 million. Using selective gears changes the composition of the catch for affected trips, and likely reduces gross revenues though the amount of this reduction is not known. Likewise, changing fishing locations will incur a cost in reduced gross revenues and possibly increased costs for affected trips but the exact amount of these changes is not known. Also, AMs are unlikely to affect an entire fishing year, as they will only be triggered once an ACL is exceeded. Changing fishing locations and/or using selective gears is unlikely to have more than a 10% change in gross revenues, as other fishing opportunities exist relatively close by the affected areas.

If the AM were to be triggered halfway through the fishing year and if gear modification and/or altered fishing locations resulted in a 10% reduction in net revenues on affected trips, the result would be approximately $500K in lost net revenues. The Atlantic halibut fixed gear restricted area prohibits fishing in this area by fixed gear vessels. If the AM were triggered six months in to the fishing year it may affect approximately $0.5 million dollars of gross revenues. Assuming again a 10% reduction in net revenues due to displacement, this AM would come at a cost of approximately $50K to the gillnet fishery taking place in these areas.

Accountability measures are estimated to reduce groundfish fishing revenues by approximately $500K in aggregate across the fishery. This represents less than one half of one percent of total revenues for impacted vessels in FY 2010.

Annual Catch Limits

Commercial sub-ACLs for 14 of the 16 stocks increase or are held constant relative to FY 2010 and FY 2011 levels under all options considered. The economic impacts of the proposed action are most closely linked to the sub-ACLs of the two stocks with decreasing allocations, Georges Bank yellowtail flounder and Gulf of Maine cod.

The proposed action specifies a GOM cod commercial sector sub-ACL of 577,000 lbs, representing a 94% reduction from similar allocations in FY 2010. The GB yellowtail flounder commercial sector sub-ACL is proposed to drop to 471,000 pounds, a 73% reduction from this baseline allocation.

The proposed action will have an estimated adverse impact on total gross revenues from fishing of $40 million relative to the FY2010 baseline. This represents a 35% reduction in gross revenues from FY2010. This decline is attributable primarily to the change in the GOM cod allocation, though vessels fishing in the Georges Bank stock area will also be affected by the reduced allocation of GB yellowtail flounder.

Under the proposed action, groundfish vessels fishing from GOM-based ports such as Boston, Gloucester, Portland and ports in New Hampshire are predicted to see the largest declines in gross revenues from groundfish fishing, though all states including those in southern New England are estimated to see substantial declines in gross revenues from groundfish fishing (Table 96). Smaller vessels (length less than 50 ft) are estimated to be more adversely affected than larger

vessels (Table 97). Gillnet vessels are estimated to be more adversely affected than otter trawl and longline vessels (Table 98).

The proposed action allocates fishable quota (ACE) to Sectors, all of which are free to lease or trade quota among themselves. In FY 2010 vessels leased at least $13 million worth of quota between Sectors. These transfer payments will help to offset direct losses in short-term revenues. As stocks like GOM cod and GB yellowtail flounder become constraining, their lease price on the quota market will increase. While the overall allocations of these two stocks total around one million pounds, lease prices in excess of $2/lbs would not be unexpected if these stocks do constrain fishing for more plentiful stocks.

Common pool vessels derived approximately $500K, or about 25% of their total revenues from groundfish, from GOM cod landings in FY 2010. Approximately $50K (2%) came from landings of GB yellowtail flounder. These totals represent less than 1% and 0.1% of total revenues by common pool vessels in FY 2010 (GOM cod and GB yellowtail, respectively). A reduction in revenues from these two stocks that is proportional to the change in sub-ACLs for the common pool would yield a loss of approximately $480K, representing less than 1% of total landings by common pool vessels on trips were groundfish was landed. It is not clear if this is an appropriate extrapolation, however, as common pool accountability measures may close the Gulf of Maine and/or Georges Bank stock areas to all groundfish fishing for common pool vessels early in the fishing year. This could restrict fishing opportunities for fisheries such as monkfish and skates, with a larger economic impact than the estimated ~$480K.

No management measures are specified that would affect party/charter businesses.

Annual catch limits are estimated to adversely affect vessels participating in the groundfish fishery by reducing fishing revenues by approximately $40.5 million in aggregate. This represents a reduction of approximately 35% in total revenues for affected vessels in FY 2010. See Section 7.4.1.5 for further details.

Table 96 – Impacts of proposed action on seven hailing port states ($ million, nominal 2010).

State	FY 2010			Proposed Action			% change
	ground fish	non-ground fish	*Total*	ground fish	non-ground fish	*Total*	
CONNECTICUT	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	*-77%*
MASSACHUSETTS	74.6	29.2	103.7	58.0	13.3	71.2	*-31%*
MAINE	3.6	0.7	4.2	1.9	0.3	2.3	*-47%*
NEW HAMPSHIRE	1.7	0.4	2.1	0.2	0.0	0.2	*-91%*
NEW YORK	0.1	0.5	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.2	*-68%*
RHODE ISLAND	1.6	3.2	4.7	1.0	0.7	1.7	*-64%*
OTHER	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	*-46%*
Grand Total	**81.5**	**34.1**	**115.5**	**61.1**	**14.5**	**75.6**	***-35%***

Table 97 – Impacts of proposed action on four vessel length classes ($ million, nominal 2010).

Length	FY 2010 ground fish	FY 2010 non-ground fish	FY 2010 *Total*	Proposed Action ground fish	Proposed Action non-ground fish	Proposed Action *Total*	*% change*
<30 ft	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	-
30-50 ft	11.7	3.2	15.0	4.8	0.9	5.7	*-62%*
51-75 ft	27.3	12.4	39.7	18.9	4.2	23.1	*-42%*
75+ ft	42.4	18.5	60.8	37.5	9.4	46.9	*-23%*
Grand Total	**81.5**	**34.1**	**115.5**	**61.1**	**14.5**	**75.6**	***-35%***

Table 98 – Impacts of proposed action on three primary gear types ($ million, nominal 2010).

Gear	FY 2010 ground fish	FY 2010 non-ground fish	FY 2010 *Total*	Proposed Action ground fish	Proposed Action non-ground fish	Proposed Action *Total*	*% change*
Otter trawl	72.0	31.2	103.2	56.9	13.8	70.7	*-32%*
Gillnet	7.8	2.8	10.6	2.7	0.7	3.4	*-68%*
Longline	1.7	0.0	1.8	1.5	0.0	1.6	*-11%*
Grand Total	**81.5**	**34.1**	**115.5**	**61.1**	**14.5**	**75.6**	***-35%***

8.11.1.1 Determination of Significance

The Proposed Action is not predicted to have an adverse impact on fishing vessels, purchasers of seafood products, ports, recreational anglers, and operators of party/charter businesses in excess of $100 million. Adverse economic impacts will result from this proposed action throughout the range of the groundfish fishery. These impacts are estimated to be most significant for smaller vessels fishing in the inshore GOM. ACE trading and leasing will mitigate some of the adverse effects, and these transfer payments re expected to flow from larger vessels to smaller vessels, particularly those hailing from inshore Gulf of Maine ports. The potential decrease in gross revenues from fishing for groundfish under this action is estimated to be $35 million, falling short of the $100 million standard for significance.

8.11.2 Regulatory Flexibility Act

The purpose of the RFA is to reduce the impacts of burdensome regulations and recordkeeping requirements on small businesses. To achieve this goal, the RFA requires Federal agencies to describe and analyze the effects of proposed regulations, and possible alternatives, on small business entities. To this end, this document contains an IRFA which includes an assessment of the effects that the Proposed Action and other Alternatives are expected to have on small regulated entities.

8.11.2.1 Economic Impacts on Regulated Small Entities

The primary economic impact of the proposed action is associated with the setting of annual catch levels (ACLs) and the resulting sub-ACLs to the commercial groundfish fishing fleet

(including Sector and Common Pool vessels) as well as sub-ACLs to the herring and scallop fisheries. The size standard for regulated commercial fishing entities (NAICS code 114111) is $4 million in sales—regulated entities with less than $4 million in sales are considered small.

Commercial groundfish vessels in the Sector Program
The proposed action would affect regulated entities engaged in commercial fishing under the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan's Sector management system, established under the Plan's Amendment 16. Vessels electing to fish under this management system join a Sector, and their individual allocations of stock-specific fishing quota (called "Potential Sector Contributions" or PSC) become pooled within that Sector. Vessels do not have a right to catch their PSC individually, as it only becomes fishable quota upon Sector membership.

Section 3 of the Small Business Act defines affiliation as:

> Affiliation may arise among two or more persons with an identity of interest. Individuals or firms that have identical or substantially identical business or economic interests (such as family members, individuals or firms with common investments, or firms that are economically dependent through contractual or other relationships) may be treated as one party with such interests aggregated (13 CFR 121.103(f)).

It is the Sectors themselves and not individual vessels that are regulated by adjustments of Annual Catch Entitlements, as in the Proposed Action, and for purposes of the RFA Sectors are the appropriate regulated entity. We can use Sector rosters and landings data from FY 2010 to estimate baseline conditions, and preliminary Sector rosters for FY 2012 plus the quota change model to estimate the impacts of the proposed action on regulated small entities.

In the baseline period (FY 2010) there are seven large and ten small regulated entities. Mean gross sales of fish for the seven large entities is $13.7 million, while for the ten small entities it is just under $2 million. Under the proposed action, three Sectors would fall below the $4 million threshold, leaving four large and thirteen small regulated entities. Mean gross sales for large regulated entities are estimated at $9.5 million, a 30% reduction from the baseline. Mean gross sales for small regulated entities are estimated at $0.7 million, a 62% reduction from the baseline period (Table 99).

Table 99 – Impacts of the proposed action on large and small regulated entities ($ million, nominal 2010).

	N	Baseline	Proposed Action	*% reduction*
Regulated large	7	13.71	9.56	*-30%*
Regulated small	10	1.96	0.74	*-62%*

Commercial groundfish vessels in the Common Pool
During the baseline period (FY 2010), 343 commercial groundfish vessels in the common pool had at least one dollar in gross sales from fish. Of these, 342 are small regulated entities with mean gross sales of $156K. Although multiple vessels may be owned by a single owner available tracking of ownership is not readily available to reliably ascertain affiliated entities. For purposes of analysis, each permitted vessel is treated as a single entity.

Gross sales from groundfish, which represent the sales potentially affected by the proposed action, comprise less than 2% of this total—only $2.6K. The proposed action may trigger common pool accountability measures and thereby limiting opportunities to fish for groundfish, but the impact on small regulated entities will likely be insignificant.

Commercial Atlantic herring vessels
The Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan allows for sub-allocations of regulated groundfish stocks for the purposes of bycatch in other fisheries, including sub-allocation of haddock intended as regulated bycatch for vessels permitted to fish for Atlantic herring under the Atlantic Herring Fishery Management Plan. Because the proposed action will decrease the available GOM and GB haddock Allowable Biological Catch for the groundfish fishery, vessels permitted in the Atlantic herring fishery are technically regulated by this action.

The size standard for commercial fishing entities (NAICS code 114111) is $4 million in sales. Although multiple vessels may be owned by a single owner available tracking of ownership is not readily available to reliably ascertain affiliated entities. For purposes of analysis, each permitted vessel is treated as a single entity. During calendar year 2010, 90 vessels were issued a limited access herring permit and two vessels exceeded the size standard for a regulated small entity (Table 100).

Approximately 17% of the haddock ABCs were landed in fishing year 2010, and similar utilization of available quota is expected under the proposed action (18% and 39% for GB and GOM haddock, respectively). Therefore, vessels participating in the Atlantic herring fishery are not affected by this action.

Table 100 – Limited access herring permitted vessel gross sales, by category and year (source: *NMFS permit and dealer data*)

Gross sales category	2010
(1) less than $100K	8
(2) btwn $100K and $500K	31
(3) btwn $500K and $1mil	20
(4) btwn $1mil and $4mil	25
(5) greater than $4mil	2
Total	*86*

Commercial Atlantic sea scallop vessels
The Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan allows for sub-allocations of regulated groundfish stocks for the purposes of bycatch in other fisheries, including a sub-allocation of yellowtail flounder intended as regulated bycatch for vessels permitted to fish for Atlantic sea scallops under the Atlantic Sea Scallop Fishery Management Plan. Because the proposed action will decrease the available GB yellowtail flounder sub-ACL for the scallop fishery, vessels permitted in this fishery are technically regulated by this action.

The GB yellowtail flounder sub-ACL is expected to decrease by 73% under the proposed action. If scallop vessels participating in either open-area or access-area trips exceed their sub-allocation of yellowtail flounder bycatch, the following AM applies:

> *If, by January 15 of each year, the Regional Administrator determines that a yellowtail flounder sub-ACL for the scallop fishery will be exceeded, the specified statistical areas with highest YT bycatch rates will be closed to scallop*

> *fishing on March 1 and remain closed for a specified length of time depending on the percentage overage (Atl. Sea Scallop Am. 15).*

Amendment 15 to the Atlantic Sea Scallop FMP concluded that as of 2010 there were 347 permitted scallop vessels in the limited access category, 730 in the general category. Mean annual gross sales for vessels in the limited access category are just over $1 million, while for the general category this figure is slightly under $80K. This Amendment concluded that "all permit holders in the sea scallop fishery are considered small business entities" under the SBA criteria.

The statistical areas with the highest catch rates of GB yellowtail flounder are 562 and 525. Should the proposed action force a closure of one or both of these areas on March 1, 2013, it would displace fishing effort to other locations, primarily in the Mid Atlantic region. Because over 75% of revenues from the Atlantic seas scallop fishery come from statistical areas south of Georges Bank, is unclear the degree of impact caused by such a closure, or if the AM would even be triggered. Further, during the baseline period (groundfish FY 2010) less than 1% of total revenues in the scallop fishery came from statistical areas potentially affected by the proposed action (Table 101). Note that there were no access area trips taken in the scallop fishery during this time, and the opening of portions of statistical area 562 to access area trips may (a) increase the probability of triggering the accountability measure and (b) increase the potential for adverse regulatory impacts due to either lost access area trips or displaced fishing effort. The significance of this affect on profitability is likely to be minimal, however. Because all participating vessels are deemed to be small regulated entities there are no disproportional impacts.

Table 101 – Distribution of Atlantic sea scallop fishery revenues across statistical areas during baseline period (*source: NMFS VTR*).

Statistical area	Revenues	*% of total*
512	1,169,321	*0.2%*
514	5,850,352	*1.2%*
515	518,830	*0.1%*
521	41,128,546	*8.4%*
522	2,067,232	*0.4%*
525	4,311,118	*0.9%*
526	58,780,907	*11.9%*
536	1,681,459	*0.3%*
537	1,241,276	*0.3%*
539	1,562,316	*0.3%*
561	8,367,464	*1.7%*
612	63,361,258	*12.9%*
613	33,224,036	*6.7%*
614	1,088,538	*0.2%*
615	90,316,500	*18.3%*
616	30,074,684	*6.1%*
621	40,130,202	*8.2%*
622	26,659,256	*5.4%*
623	695,297	*0.1%*
626	73,538,599	*14.9%*
632	839,250	*0.2%*
OTHER	5,619,057	*1.1%*
Grand total	492,225,499	*100.0%*

8.11.2.2 Economic Impacts of the Proposed Action

The Office of Advocacy at the SBA suggests two criteria to consider in determining the significance of regulatory impacts, namely, disproportional and profitability. The disproportionality criterion compares the effects of the regulatory action on small versus large entities.

Of all affected entities noted herein, only commercial groundfish Sectors are anticipated to be significantly adversely affected. Within this cohort are seven large and ten small entities. The proposed action will significantly reduce short-term profits for regulated small entities relative to the baseline period. Regulated small entities are estimated to be more adversely impacted by the proposed action than large entities (a 63% reduction in gross sales for small, vs. 30% reduction for large). These are short-term impacts, and it is important to note that the reductions in fishing opportunities due to GOM cod and GB yellowtail commercial sub-ACL allocations are necessary to ensure rebuilding of critical groundfish stocks. The ability to lease quota between sectors, and consolidate quota within sectors, will mitigate to some degree the adverse effect on profitability.

However, the proposed action is likely to have significant impact on regulated small entities under the disproportionality criteria. A more detailed treatment of economic impacts may be found in Section 7.4.

8.11.2.3 Economic Impact of Alternatives to the Proposed Action

Two other alternatives to the proposed action were considered. The first, Option 1, represents a no action alternative and would commercial groundfish ACLs as previously proposed in NEMS Framework 45. The second, Option 2(b), contained a significantly higher commercial sub-ACL for GOM cod (23 million lbs, vs. 571K lbs). Both options would have positive economic impacts on regulated small entities in the short term, relative to the baseline period of FY 2010 and the proposed action. Both, however, would lead to overfishing in FY 2012 on the GOM cod stock and are not approvable by the Secretary of Commerce.

Intentionally Blank

9.0 References

9.1 Glossary

Adult stage: One of several marked phases or periods in the development and growth of many animals. In vertebrates, the life history stage where the animal is capable of reproducing, as opposed to the juvenile stage.

Adverse effect: Any impact that reduces quality and/or quantity of EFH. May include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat, and other ecosystem components, if such modifications reduce the quality and or quantity of EFH. Adverse effects to EFH may result from actions occurring within EFH or outside of EFH and may include sites-specific of habitat wide impacts, including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions.

Aggregation: A group of animals or plants occurring together in a particular location or region.

Anadromous species: fish that spawn in fresh or estuarine waters and migrate to ocean waters

Amphipods: A small crustacean of the order Amphipoda, such as the beach flea, having a laterally compressed body with no carapace.

Anaerobic sediment: Sediment characterized by the absence of free oxygen.

Anemones: Any of numerous flowerlike marine coelenterates of the class Anthozoa, having a flexible cylindrical body and tentacles surrounding a central mouth.

Annual Catch Entitlement (ACE): Pounds of available catch that can be harvested by a particular sector. Based on the total PSC for the permits that join the sector.

Annual total mortality: Rate of death expressed as the fraction of a cohort dying over a period compared to the number alive at the beginning of the period (# total deaths during year / numbers alive at the beginning of the year). Optimists convert death rates into annual survival rate using the relationship
S=1-A.

ASPIC (A Surplus Production Model Incorporating Covariates): A non-equilibrium surplus production model developed by Prager (1995). ASPIC was frequently used by the Overfishing Definition Panel to define B_{MSY} and F_{MSY} reference points. The model output was also used to estimate rebuilding timeframes for the Amendment 9 control rules.

Bay: An inlet of the sea or other body of water usually smaller than a gulf; a small body of water set off from the main body; e.g. Ipswich Bay in the Gulf of Maine.

Benthic community: *Benthic* means the bottom habitat of the ocean, and can mean anything as shallow as a salt marsh or the intertidal zone, to areas of the bottom that are several miles deep in the ocean. *Benthic community* refers to those organisms that live in and on the bottom. (*In* meaning they live within the substrate; e.g, within the sand or mud found on the bottom. See *Benthic infauna*, below)

Benthic infauna: See *Benthic community*, above. Those organisms that live *in* the bottom sediments (sand, mud, gravel, etc.) of the ocean. As opposed to *benthic epifauna*, that live *on* the surface of the bottom sediments.

Benthivore: Usually refers to fish that feed on benthic or bottom dwelling organisms.

Berm: A narrow ledge typically at the top or bottom of a slope; e.g. a berm paralleling the shoreline caused by wave action on a sloping beach; also an elongated mound or wall of earth.

Biogenic habitats: Ocean habitats whose physical structure is created or produced by the animals themselves; e.g, coral reefs.

Biomass: The total mass of living matter in a given unit area or the weight of a fish stock or portion thereof. Biomass can be listed for beginning of year (Jan-1), Mid-Year, or mean (average during the entire year). In addition, biomass can be listed by age group (numbers at age * average weight at age) or summarized by groupings (e.g., age 1^+, ages 4+ 5, etc). See also spawning stock biomass, exploitable biomass, and mean biomass.

B_{MSY}: The stock biomass that would produce MSY when fished at a fishing mortality rate equal to F_{MSY}. For most stocks, B_{MSY} is about ½ of the carrying capacity. The proposed overfishing definition control rules call for action when biomass is below ¼ or ½ B_{MSY}, depending on the species.

$B_{threshold}$: 1) A limit reference point for biomass that defines an unacceptably low biomass i.e., puts a stock at high risk (recruitment failure, depensation, collapse, reduced long term yields, etc). 2) A biomass threshold that the SFA requires for defining when a stock is overfished. A stock is overfished if its biomass is below $B_{threshold}$. A determination of overfished triggers the SFA requirement for a rebuilding plan to achieve B_{target} as soon as possible, usually not to exceed 10 years except certain requirements are met. In Amendment 9 control rules, $B_{threshold}$ is often defined as either $1/2B_{MSY}$ or $1/4\ B_{MSY}$. $B_{threshold}$ is also known as $B_{minimum}$.

B_{target}: A desirable biomass to maintain fishery stocks. This is usually synonymous with B_{MSY} or its proxy.

Biomass weighted F: A measure of fishing mortality that is defined as an average of fishing mortality at age weighted by biomass at age for a ranges of ages within the stock (e.g., ages 1^+ biomass weighted F is a weighted average of the mortality for ages 1 and older, age 3^+ biomass weighted is a weighted average for ages 3 and older). Biomass weighted F can also be calculated using catch in weight over mean biomass. See also fully-recruited F.

Biota: All the plant and animal life of a particular region.

Bivalve: A class of mollusks having a soft body with platelike gills enclosed within two shells hinged together; e.g., clams, mussels.

Bottom roughness: The inequalities, ridges, or projections on the surface of the seabed that are caused by the presence of bedforms, sedimentary structures, sedimentary particles, excavations, attached and unattached organisms, or other objects; generally small scale features.

Bottom tending mobile gear: All fishing gear that operates on or near the ocean bottom that is actively worked in order to capture fish or other marine species. Some examples of bottom tending mobile gear are otter trawls and dredges.

Bottom tending static gear: All fishing gear that operates on or near the ocean bottom that I snot actively worked; instead, the effectiveness of this gear depends on species moving to the gear which is set in a particular manner by a vessel, and later retrieved. Some examples of bottom tending static gear are gillnets, traps, and pots.

Boulder reef: An elongated feature (a chain) of rocks (generally piled boulders) on the seabed.

Bryozoans: Phylum aquatic organisms, living for the most part in colonies of interconnected individuals. A few to many millions of these individuals may form one colony. Some bryozoans encrust rocky surfaces, shells, or algae others form lacy or fan-like colonies that in some regions may form an abundant component of limestones. Bryozoan colonies range from millimeters to meters in size, but the individuals that make up the colonies are rarely larger than a millimeter. Colonies may be mistaken for hydroids, corals or seaweed.

Burrow: A hole or excavation in the sea floor made by an animal (as a crab, lobster, fish, burrowing anemone) for shelter and habitation.

Bycatch: (v.) the capture of nontarget species in directed fisheries which occurs because fishing gear and methods are not selective enough to catch only target species; (n.) fish which are harvested in a fishery but are not sold or kept for personal use, including economic discards and regulatory discards but not fish released alive under a recreational catch and release fishery management program.

Capacity: the level of output a fishing fleet is able to produce given specified conditions and constraints. Maximum fishing capacity results when all fishing capital is applied over the maximum amount of available (or permitted) fishing time, assuming that all variable inputs are utilized efficiently.

Catch: The sum total of fish killed in a fishery in a given period. Catch is given in either weight or number of fish and may include landings, unreported landings, discards, and incidental deaths.

Closed Area Model: A General Algebraic Modeling System (GAMS) model used to evaluate the effectiveness of effort controls used in the Northeast Multispecies Fishery. Using catch data from

vessels in the fishery, the model estimates changes in exploitation that may result from changes in DAS, closed areas, and possession limits. These changes in exploitation are then converted to changes in fishing mortality to evaluate proposed measures.

Coarse sediment: Sediment generally of the sand and gravel classes; not sediment composed primarily of mud; but the meaning depends on the context, e.g. within the mud class, silt is coarser than clay.

Commensalism: See *Mutualism*. An interactive association of two species where one benefits in some way, while the other species is in no way affected by the association.

Continental shelf waters: The waters overlying the continental shelf, which extends seaward from the shoreline and deepens gradually to the point where the sea floor begins a slightly steeper descent to the deep ocean floor; the depth of the shelf edge varies, but is approximately 200 meters in many regions.

Control rule: A pre-determined method for determining fishing mortality rates based on the relationship of current stock biomass to a biomass target. Amendment 9 overfishing control rules define a target biomass (B_{MSY} or proxy) as a management objective. The biomass threshold ($B_{threshold}$ or B_{min}) defines a minimum biomass below which a stock is considered overfished.

Cohort: see yearclass.

Crustaceans: Invertebrates characterized by a hard outer shell and jointed appendages and bodies. They usually live in water and breathe through gills. Higher forms of this class include lobsters, shrimp and crawfish; lower forms include barnacles.

Days absent: an estimate by port agents of trip length. This data was collected as part of the NMFS weighout system prior to May 1, 1994.

Days-at-sea (DAS): the total days, including steaming time that a boat spends at sea to fish. Amendment 13 categorized DAS for the multispecies fishery into three categories, based on each individual vessel's fishing history during the period fishing year 1996 through 2001. The three categories are: Category A: can be used to target any groundfish stock; Category B: can only be used to target healthy stocks; Category C: cannot be used until some point in the future. Category B DAS are further divided equally into Category B (regular) and Category B (reserve).

DAS "flip": A practice in the Multispecies FMP that occurs when a vessel fishing on a Category B (regular) DAS must change ("flip") its DAS to a Category A DAS because it has exceeded a catch limit for a stock of concern.

Demersal species: Most often refers to fish that live on or near the ocean bottom. They are often called benthic fish, groundfish, or bottom fish.

Diatoms: Small mobile plants (algæ) with silicified (silica, sand, quartz) skeletons. They are among the most abundant phytoplankton in cold waters, and an important part of the food chain.

Discards: animals returned to sea after being caught; see Bycatch (n.)

Dissolved nutrients: Non-solid nutrients found in a liquid.

Echinoderms: A member of the Phylum Echinodermata. Marine animals usually characterized by a five-fold symmetry, and possessing an internal skeleton of calcite plates, and a complex water vascular system. Includes echinoids (sea urchins), crinoids (sea lillies) and asteroids (starfish).

Ecosystem-based management: a management approach that takes major ecosystem components and services—both structural and functional—into account, often with a multispecies or habitat perspective

Egg stage: One of several marked phases or periods in the development and growth of many animals. The life history stage of an animal that occurs after reproduction and refers to the developing embryo, its food store, and sometimes jelly or albumen, all surrounded by an outer shell or membrane. Occurs before the *larval* or *juvenile stage*.

Elasmobranch: Any of numerous fishes of the class Chondrichthyes characterized by a cartilaginous skeleton and placoid scales: sharks; rays; skates.

Embayment: A bay or an indentation in a coastline resembling a bay.

Emergent epifauna: See *Epifauna*. Animals living upon the bottom that extend a certain distance above the surface.

Epifauna: See *Benthic infauna*. *Epifauna* are animals that live on the surface of the substrate, and are often associated with surface structures such as rocks, shells, vegetation, or colonies of other animals.

Essential Fish Habitat (EFH): Those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity. The EFH designation for most managed species in this region is based on a legal text definition and geographical area that are described in the Habitat Omnibus Amendment (1998).

Estuarine area: The area of an estuary and its margins; an area characterized by environments resulting from the mixing of river and sea water.

Estuary: A water passage where the tide meets a river current; especially an arm of the sea at the lower end of a river; characterized by an environment where the mixing of river and seawater causes marked variations in salinity and temperature in a relatively small area.

Eutrophication: A set of physical, chemical, and biological changes brought about when excessive nutrients are released into the water.

Euphotic zone: The zone in the water column where at least 1% of the incident light at the surface penetrates.

Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ): a zone in which the inner boundary is a line coterminous with the seaward boundary of each of the coastal States and the outer boundary is line 200 miles away and parallel to the inner boundary

Exempt fisheries: Any fishery determined by the Regional Director to have less than 5 percent regulated species as a bycatch (by weight) of total catch according to 50 CFR 648.80(a)(7).

Exploitable biomass: The biomass of fish in the portion of the population that is vulnerable to fishing.

Exploitation pattern: Describes the fishing mortality at age as a proportion of fully recruited F (full vulnerability to the fishery). Ages that are fully vulnerable experience 100% of the fully recruited F and are termed fully recruited. Ages that are only partially vulnerable experience a fraction of the fully recruited F and are termed partially recruited. Ages that are not vulnerable to the fishery (including discards) experience no mortality and are considered pre-recruits. Also known as the partial recruitment pattern, partial recruitment vector or fishery selectivity.

Exploitation rate (u): The fraction of fish in the exploitable population killed during the year by fishing. This is an annual rate compared to F, which is an instantaneous rate. For example, if a population has 1,000,000 fish large enough to be caught and 550,000 are caught (landed and discarded) then the exploitation rate is 55%.

Fathom: A measure of length, containing six feet; the space to which a man can extend his arms; used chiefly in measuring cables, cordage, and the depth of navigable water by soundings.

Fishing mortality (F): A measurement of the rate of removal of fish from a population caused by fishing. This is usually expressed as an instantaneous rate (F) and is the rate at which fish are harvested at any given point in a year. Instantaneous fishing mortality rates can be either fully recruited or biomass weighted. Fishing mortality can also be expressed as an exploitation rate (see exploitation rate) or less commonly, as a conditional rate of fishing mortality (m, fraction of fish removed during the year if no other competing sources of mortality occurred. Lower case m should not be confused with upper case M, the instantaneous rate of natural mortality).

$F_{0.1}$: a conservative fishing mortality rate calculated as the F associated with 10 percent of the slope at origin of the yield-per-recruit curve.

F_{MAX}: a fishing mortality rate that maximizes yield per recruit. F_{MAX} is less conservative than $F_{0.1}$.

F_{MSY}: a fishing mortality rate that would produce MSY when the stock biomass is sufficient for producing MSY on a continuing basis.

$F_{threshold}$: 1) The maximum fishing mortality rate allowed on a stock and used to define overfishing for status determination. Amendment 9 frequently uses F_{MSY} or F_{MSY} proxy for $F_{threshold}$. 2) The maximum fishing mortality rate allowed for a given biomass as defined by a control rule.

Fishing effort: the amount of time and fishing power used to harvest fish. Fishing power is a function of gear size, boat size and horsepower.

Framework adjustments: adjustments within a range of measures previously specified in a fishery management plan (FMP). A change usually can be made more quickly and easily by a framework adjustment than through an amendment. For plans developed by the New England Council, the procedure requires at least two Council meetings including at least one public hearing and an evaluation of environmental impacts not already analyzed as part of the FMP.

Furrow: A trench in the earth made by a plow; something that resembles the track of a plow, as a marked narrow depression; a groove with raised edges.

Glacial moraine: A sedimentary feature deposited from glacial ice; characteristically composed of unsorted clay, sand, and gravel. Moraines typically are hummocky or ridge-shaped and are located along the sides and at the fronts of glaciers.

Glacial till: Unsorted sediment (clay, sand, and gravel mixtures) deposited from glacial ice.

Grain size: the size of individual sediment particles that form a sediment deposit; particles are separated into size classes (e.g. very fine sand, fine sand, medium sand, among others); the classes are combined into broader categories of mud, sand, and gravel; a sediment deposit can be composed of few to many different grain sizes.

Growth overfishing: Fishing at an exploitation rate or at an age at entry that reduces potential yields from a cohort but does not reduce reproductive output (see recruitment overfishing).

Halocline: The zone of the ocean in which salinity increases rapidly with depth.

Habitat complexity: Describes or measures a habitat in terms of the variability of its characteristics and its functions, which can be biological, geological, or physical in nature. Refers to how complex the physical structure of the habitat is. A bottom habitat with *structure-forming organisms*, along with other three dimensional objects such as boulders, is more complex than a flat, featureless, bottom.

Highly migratory species: tuna species, marlin, oceanic sharks, sailfishes, and swordfish

Hydroids: Generally, animals of the Phylum Cnidaria, Class Hydrozoa; most hydroids are bush-like polyps growing on the bottom and feed on plankton, they reproduce asexually and sexually.

Immobile epifaunal species: See *epifauna*. Animals living on the surface of the bottom substrate that, for the most part, remain in one place.

Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ): federal permit under a limited access system to harvest a quantity of fish, expressed by a unit or units representing a percentage of the total allowable catch of a fishery that may be received or held for exclusive use by an individual person or entity

Juvenile stage: One of several marked phases or periods in the development and growth of many animals. The life history stage of an animal that comes between the *egg* or *larval stage* and the *adult stage*; juveniles are considered immature in the sense that they are not yet capable of reproducing, yet they differ from the larval stage because they look like smaller versions of the adults.

Landings: The portion of the catch that is harvested for personal use or sold.

Land runoff: The part of precipitation, snowmelt, or irrigation water that reaches streams (and thence the sea) by flowing over the ground, or the portion of rain or snow that does not percolate into the ground and is discharged into streams instead.

Larvae stage: One of several marked phases or periods in the development and growth of many animals. The first stage of development after hatching from the *egg* for many fish and invertebrates. This life stage looks fundamentally different than the juvenile and adult stages, and is incapable of reproduction; it must undergo metamorphosis into the juvenile or adult shape or form.

Lethrinids: Fish of the genus *Lethrinus*, commonly called emperors or nor'west snapper, are found mainly in Australia's northern tropical waters. Distinctive features of Lethrinids include thick lips, robust canine teeth at the front of the jaws, molar-like teeth at the side of the jaws and cheeks without scales. Lethrinids are carnivorous bottom-feeding fish with large, strong jaws.

Limited-access permits: permits issued to vessels that met certain qualification criteria by a specified date (the "control date").

Lutjanids: Fish of the genus of the Lutjanidae: snappers. Marine; rarely estuarine. Some species do enter freshwater for feeding. Tropical and subtropical: Atlantic, Indian and Pacific Oceans.

Macrobenthos: See *Benthic community* and *Benthic infauna*. Benthic organisms whose shortest dimension is greater than or equal to 0.5 mm.

Maturity ogive: A mathematical model used to describe the proportion mature at age for the entire population. A_{50} is the age where 50% of the fish are mature.

Mean biomass: The average number of fish within an age group alive during a year multiplied by average weight at age of that age group. The average number of fish during the year is a function of starting stock size and mortality rate occurring during the year. Mean biomass can be aggregated over several ages to describe mean biomass for the stock. For example the mean biomass summed for ages 1 and over is the 1^+ mean biomass; mean biomass summed across ages 3 and over is 3^+ mean biomass.

Megafaunal species: The component of the fauna of a region that comprises the larger animals, sometimes defined as those weighing more than 100 pounds.

Mesh selectivity ogive: A mathematical model used to describe the selectivity of a mesh size (proportion of fish at a specific length retained by mesh) for the entire population. L_{25} is the length where 25% of the fish encountered are retained by the mesh. L_{50} is the length where 50% of the fish encountered are retained by the mesh.

Meter: A measure of length, equal to 39.37 English inches, the standard of linear measure in the metric system of weights and measures. It was intended to be, and is very nearly, the ten millionth part of the distance from the equator to the north pole, as ascertained by actual measurement of an arc of a meridian.

Metric ton: A unit of weight equal to a thousand kilograms (1kgs = 2.2 lbs.). A metric ton is equivalent to 2,205 lbs. A thousand metric tons is equivalent to 2.2 million lbs.

Microalgal: Small microscopic types of algae such as the green algae.

Microbial: Microbial means of or relating to microorganisms.

Minimum spawning stock threshold: the minimum spawning stock size (or biomass) below which there is a significantly lower chance that the stock will produce enough new fish to sustain itself over the long term.

Mobile organisms: organisms that are not confined or attached to one area or place, that can move on their own, are capable of movement, or are moved (often passively) by the action of the physical environment (waves, currents, etc.).

Molluscs: Common term for animals of the phylum Mollusca. Includes groups such as the bivalves (mussels, oysters etc.), cephalopods (squid, octopus etc.) and gastropods (abalone, snails). Over 80,000 species in total with fossils back to the Cambrian period.

Mortality: see Annual total mortality (A), Exploitation rate (u), Fishing mortality (F), Natural mortality (M), and instantaneous total mortality (Z).

Motile: Capable of self-propelled movement. A term that is sometimes used to distinguish between certain types of organisms found in water.

Multispecies: the group of species managed under the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan. This group includes whiting, red hake and ocean pout plus the regulated species (cod, haddock, pollock, yellowtail flounder, winter flounder, witch flounder, American plaice, windowpane flounder, white hake and redfish).

Mutualism: See *Commensalism*. A symbiotic interaction between two species in which both derive some benefit.

Natural disturbance: A change caused by natural processes; e.g. in the case of the seabed, changes can be caused by the removal or deposition of sediment by currents; such natural processes can be common or rare at a particular site.

Natural mortality: A measurement of the rate of death from all causes other than fishing such as predation, disease, starvation, and pollution. Commonly expressed as an instantaneous rate (M). The rate of natural mortality varies from species to species, but is assumed to be M=0.2 for the five critical stocks. The natural mortality rate can also be expressed as a conditional rate (termed n and not additive with competing sources of mortality such as fishing) or as annual expectation of natural death (termed v and additive with other annual expectations of death).

Nearshore area: The area extending outward an indefinite but usually short distance from shore; an area commonly affected by tides and tidal and storm currents, and shoreline processes.

Nematodes: a group of elongated, cylindrical worms belonging to the phylum Nematoidea, also called thread-worms or eel-worms. Some non-marine species attack roots or leaves of plants, others are parasites on animals or insects.

Nemerteans: Proboscis worms belonging to the phylum Nemertea, and are soft unsegmented marine worms that have a threadlike proboscis and the ability to stretch and contract.

Nemipterids: Fishes of the Family Nemipteridae, the threadfin breams or whiptail breams. Distribution: Tropical and sub-tropical Indo-West Pacific.

Northeast Shelf Ecosystem: The Northeast U.S. Shelf Ecosystem has been described as including the area from the Gulf of Maine south to Cape Hatteras, extending from the coast seaward to the edge of the continental shelf, including the slope sea offshore to the Gulf Stream.

Northwest Atlantic Analysis Area (NAAA): A spatial area developed for analysis purposes only. The boundaries of this the area are within the 500 fathom line to the east, the coastline to the west, the Hague line to the north, and the North Carolina/ South Carolina border to the south. The area is approximately 83,550 square nautical miles, and is used as the denominator in the EFH analysis to determine the percent of sediment, EFH, and biomass contained in an area, as compared to the total NAAA.

Nutrient budgets: An accounting of nutrient inputs to and production by a defined ecosystem (e.g., salt marsh, estuary) versus utilization within and export from the ecosystem.

Observer: any person required or authorized to be carried on a vessel for conservation and management purposes by regulations or permits under this Act

Oligochaetes: See *Polychaetes*. Oligochaetes are worms in the phylum Annelida having bristles borne singly along the length of the body.

Open access: describes a fishery or permit for which there is no qualification criteria to participate. Open-access permits may be issued with restrictions on fishing (for example, the type of gear that may be used or the amount of fish that may be caught).

Opportunistic species: Species that colonize disturbed or polluted sediments. These species are often small, grow rapidly, have short life spans, and produce many offspring.

Optimum Yield (OY): the amount of fish which A) will provide the greatest overall benefit to the nation, particularly with respect to food production and recreational opportunities, and taking into account the protection of marine ecosystems; B) is prescribed as such on the basis of the maximum sustainable yield from the fishery, as reduced by any relevant economic, social, or ecological factor; and C) in the case of an overfished fishery, provides for rebuilding to a level consistent with producing the maximum sustainable yield in such fishery

Organic matter: Material of, relating to, or derived from living organisms.

Overfished: A conditioned defined when stock biomass is below minimum biomass threshold and the probability of successful spawning production is low.

Overfishing: A level or rate of fishing mortality that jeopardizes the long-term capacity of a stock or stock complex to produce MSY on a continuing basis.

Peat bank: A bank feature composed of partially carbonized, decomposed vegetable tissue formed by partial decomposition of various plants in water; may occur along shorelines.

Pelagic gear: Mobile or static fishing gear that is not fixed, and is used within the water column, not on the ocean bottom. Some examples are mid-water trawls and pelagic longlines.

Phytoplankton: Microscopic marine plants (mostly algae and diatoms) which are responsible for most of the photosynthetic activity in the oceans.

Piscivore: A species feeding preferably on fish.

Planktivore: An animal that feeds on plankton.

Polychaetes: Polychaetes are segmented worms in the phylum Annelida. Polychaetes (poly-chaetae = many-setae) differ from other annelids in having many setae (small bristles held in tight bundles) on each segment.

Porosity: The amount of free space in a volume of a material; e.g. the space that is filled by water between sediment particles in a cubic centimeter of seabed sediment.

Possession-limit-only permit: an open-access permit (see above) that restricts the amount of multispecies a vessel may retain (currently 500 pounds of "regulated species").

Potential Sector Contribution (PSC): The percentage of the available catch a limited access permit is entitled to after joining a sector. Based on landings history as defined in Amendment 16. The sum of the PSC's in a sector is multiplied by the groundfish sub-ACL to get the ACE for the sector.

Pre-recruits: Fish in size or age groups that are not vulnerable to the fishery (including discards).

Prey availability: The availability or accessibility of prey (food) to a predator. Important for growth and survival.

Primary production: The synthesis of organic materials from inorganic substances by photosynthesis.

Recovery time: The period of time required for something (e.g. a habitat) to achieve its former state after being disturbed.

Recruitment: the amount of fish added to the fishery each year due to growth and/or migration into the fishing area. For example, the number of fish that grow to become vulnerable to fishing gear in one year would be the recruitment to the fishery. "Recruitment" also refers to new year classes entering the population (prior to recruiting to the fishery).

Recruitment overfishing: fishing at an exploitation rate that reduces the population biomass to a point where recruitment is substantially reduced.

Regulated groundfish species: cod, haddock, pollock, yellowtail flounder, winter flounder, witch flounder, American plaice, windowpane flounder, white hake and redfish. These species are usually targeted with large-mesh net gear.

Relative exploitation: an index of exploitation derived by dividing landings by trawl survey biomass. This measure does not provide an absolute magnitude of exploitation but allows for general statements about trends in exploitation.

Retrospective pattern: A pattern of systematic over-estimation or underestimation of terminal year estimates of stock size, biomass or fishing mortality compared to that estimate for that same year when it occurs in pre-terminal years.

Riverine area: The area of a river and its banks.

Saurids: Fish of the family Scomberesocidae, the sauries or needlefishes. Distribution: tropical and temperate waters.

Scavenging species: An animal that consumes dead organic material.

Sea whips: A coral that forms long flexible structures with few or no branches and is common on Atlantic reefs.

Sea pens: An animal related to corals and sea anemones with a featherlike form.

Sediment: Material deposited by water, wind, or glaciers.

Sediment suspension: The process by which sediments are suspended in water as a result of disturbance.

Sedentary: See *Motile* and *Mobile organisms*. Not moving. Organisms that spend the majority of their lives in one place.

Sedimentary bedforms: Wave-like structures of sediment characterized by crests and troughs that are formed on the seabed or land surface by the erosion, transport, and deposition of particles by water and wind currents; e.g. ripples, dunes.

Sedimentary structures: Structures of sediment formed on the seabed or land surface by the erosion, transport, and deposition of particles by water and wind currents; e.g. ripples, dunes, buildups around boulders, among others.

Sediment types: Major combinations of sediment grain sizes that form a sediment deposit, e.g. mud, sand, gravel, sandy gravel, muddy sand, among others.

Spawning adult stage: See *adult stage*. Adults that are currently producing or depositing eggs.

Spawning stock biomass (SSB): the total weight of fish in a stock that sexually mature, i.e., are old enough to reproduce.

Species assemblage: Several species occurring together in a particular location or region

Species composition: A term relating the relative abundance of one species to another using a common measurement; the proportion (percentage) of various species in relation to the total on a given area.

Species diversity: The number of different species in an area and their relative abundance

Species richness: See *Species diversity*. A measurement or expression of the number of species present in an area; the more species present, the higher the degree of species richness.

Species with vulnerable EFH: If a species was determined to be “highly” or “moderately” vulnerable to bottom tending gears (otter trawls, scallop dredges, or clam dredges) then it was included in the list of species with vulnerable EFH. Currently there are 23 species and life stages that are considered to have vulnerable EFH for this analysis.

Status Determination: A determination of stock status relative to $B_{threshold}$ (defines overfished) and $F_{threshold}$ (defines overfishing). A determination of either overfished or overfishing triggers a SFA requirement for rebuilding plan (overfished), ending overfishing (overfishing) or both.

Stock: A grouping of fish usually based on genetic relationship, geographic distribution and movement patterns. A region may have more than one stock of a species (for example, Gulf of Maine cod and Georges Bank cod). A species, subspecies, geographical grouping, or other category of fish capable of management as a unit.

Stock assessment: determining the number (abundance/biomass) and status (life-history characteristics, including age distribution, natural mortality rate, age at maturity, fecundity as a function of age) of individuals in a stock

Stock of concern: a regulated groundfish stock that is overfished, or subject to overfishing.

Structure-forming organisms: Organisms, such as corals, colonial bryozoans, hydroids, sponges, mussel beds, oyster beds, and seagrass that by their presence create a three-dimensional physical structure on the bottom. See *biogenic habitats*.

Submerged aquatic vegetation: Rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses, that cannot withstand excessive drying and therefore live with their leaves at or below the water surface in shallow areas of estuaries where light can penetrate to the bottom sediments. SAV provides an important habitat for young fish and other aquatic organisms.

Surficial sediment: Sediment forming the sea floor or land surface; thickness of the surficial layer may vary.

Surplus production: Production of new stock biomass defined by recruitment plus somatic growth minus biomass loss due to natural deaths. The rate of surplus production is directly proportional to stock biomass and its relative distance from the maximum stock size at carrying capacity (K). B_{MSY} is often defined as the biomass that maximizes surplus production rate.

Surplus production models: A family of analytical models used to describe stock dynamics based on catch in weight and CPUE time series (fishery dependent or survey) to construct stock biomass history. These models do not require catch at age information. Model outputs may include stock biomass history, biomass weighted fishing mortality rates, MSY, F_{MSY}, B_{MSY}, K, (maximum population biomass where stock growth and natural deaths are balanced) and r (intrinsic rate of increase).

Survival rate (S): Rate of survival expressed as the fraction of a cohort surviving the a period compared to number alive at the beginning of the period (# survivors at the end of the year / numbers alive at the beginning of the year). Pessimists convert survival rates into annual total mortality rate using the relationship A=1-S.

Survival ratio (R/SSB): an index of the survivability from egg to age-of-recruitment. Declining ratios suggest that the survival rate from egg to age-of-recruitment is declining.

TAC: Total allowable catch. This value is calculated by applying a target fishing mortality rate to exploitable biomass.

Taxa: The plural of taxon. Taxon is a named group or organisms of any rank, such as a particular species, family, or class.

Ten-minute- "squares" of latitude and longitude (TMS): Are a measure of geographic space. The actual size of a ten-minute-square varies depending on where it is on the surface of the earth, but in general each square is approximately 70-80 square nautical miles in this region. This is the spatial area that EFH designations, biomass data, and some of the effort data have been binned into for analysis purposes in various sections of this document.

Topography: The depiction of the shape and elevation of land and sea floor surfaces.

Total Allowable Catch (TAC): The amount (in metric tons) of a stock that is permitted to be caught during a fishing year. In the Multispecies FMP, TACs can either be "hard" (fishing ceases when the TAC is caught) or a "target" (the TAC is merely used as an indicator to monitor effectiveness of management measures, but does not trigger a closure of the fishery).

Total mortality: The rate of mortality from all sources (fishing, natural, pollution) Total mortality can be expressed as an instantaneous rate (called Z and equal to F + M) or Annual rate (called A and calculated as the ratio of total deaths in a year divided by number alive at the beginning of the year)

Trophic guild: Trophic is defined as the feeding level within a system that an organism occupies; e.g., predator, herbivore. A guild is defined as a group of species that exploit the same class of environmental resources in a similar way. The trophic guild is a utilitarian concept covering both structure and organization that exists between the structural categories of trophic groups and species.

Turbidity: Relative water clarity; a measurement of the extent to which light passing through water is reduced due to suspended materials.

Two-bin (displacement) model: a model used to estimate the effects of area closures. This model assumes that effort from the closed areas (first bin) is displaced to the open areas (second bin). The total effort in the system is then applied to the landings-per-unit-effort (LPUE) in open areas to obtain a projected catch. The percent reduction in catch is calculated as a net result.

Vulnerability: In order to evaluate the potential adverse effects of fishing on EFH, the vulnerability of each species EFH was determined. This analysis defines vulnerability as the likelihood that the functional value of EFH would be adversely affected as a result of fishing with different gear types. A number of criteria were considered in the evaluation of the vulnerability of EFH for each life stage including factors like the function of habitat for shelter, food and/or reproduction.

Yield-per-recruit (YPR): the expected yield (weight) of individual fish calculated for a given fishing mortality rate and exploitation pattern and incorporating the growth characteristics and natural mortality.

Yearclass: also called cohort. Fish that were spawned in the same year. By convention, the "birth date" is set to January 1st and a fish must experience a summer before turning 1. For example, winter flounder that were spawned in February-April 1997 are all part of the 1997 cohort (or year-class). They would be considered age 0 in 1997, age 1 in 1998, etc. A summer flounder spawned in October 1997 would have its birth date set to the following January 1 and would be considered age 0 in 1998, age 1 in 1999, etc.

Z: instantaneous rate of total mortality. The components of Z are additive (i.e., Z = F+M)

Zooplankton: See *Phytoplankton*. Small, often microscopic animals that drift in currents. They feed on detritus, phytoplankton, and other zooplankton. They are preyed upon by fish, shellfish, whales, and other zooplankton.

9.2 Literature Cited

Aguilar, A. 2002. Fin whale, Balaenoptera physalus. In W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* (p. 435-438). San Diego: Academic Press.

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission Technical Committee (ASMFC TC). 2007. Special Report to the Atlantic Sturgeon Management Board: Estimation of Atlantic sturgeon bycatch in coastal Atlantic commercial fisheries of New England and the Mid-Atlantic. August 2007. 95 pp.

Atlantic Sturgeon Status Review Team (ASSRT). 2007. Status review of Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus). National Marine Fisheries Service. February 23, 2007. 188 pp.

Best, P.B., J. L. Bannister, R.L. Brownell, Jr., and G.P. Donovan (eds.). 2001. Right whales: worldwide status. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. (Special Issue). 2. 309 pp.

Bowen, B.W., A.L. Bass, S.-M. Chow, M. Bostrom, K.A. Bjorndal, A.B. Bolten, T. Okuyama, B.M. Bolker., S. Epperly, E. Lacasella, D. Shaver, M. Dodd, S.R. Hopkins-Murphy, J.A. Musick, M. Swingle, K. Rankin-Baransky, W. Teas, W.N. Witzell, and P.H. Dutton. 2004. Natal homing in juvenile loggerhead turtles (Caretta caretta). Molecular Ecology 13:3797-3808.

Braun-McNeill, J., and S.P. Epperly. 2004. Spatial and temporal distribution of sea turtles in the western North Atlantic and the U.S. Gulf of Mexico from Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey (MRFSS). Marine Fisheries Review 64(4):50-56.

Brown, M.B., O.C. Nichols, M.K. Marx, and J.N. Ciano. 2002. Surveillance of North Atlantic right whales in Cape Cod Bay and adjacent waters. 2002. Final report to the Division of Marine Fisheries, Commonwealth of Massachusetts. 29 pp., September 2002.

Carr, H.A. and H.O. Milliken. 1998. Conservation engineering: options to minimize fishing's impacts to the sea floor. Pp. 100–103 in E.M. Dorsey and J. Pederson, eds. Effects of Fishing Gear on the Sea Floor of New England. Conservation Law Foundation, Boston, MA. 160 pp.

Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program, University of Rhode Island (CETAP). 1982. A characterization of marine mammals and turtles in the mid- and north Atlantic areas of the USA outer continental shelf. Final Report #AA551-CT8-48 to the Bureau of Land Management, Washington, DC, 538 pp.

Clapham, P.J., S.B. Young, R.L. Brownell, Jr. 1999. Baleen whales: conservation issues and the status of the most endangered populations. Mammal Review 29(1): 35-60.

Clay, P.M., L.L Colburn, J. Olson, P. Pinto da Silva. 2008. Community Profiles for the Northeast US Fisheries. Available at: http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/read/socialsci/community_profiles/.

Colvocoresses, J.A. and J.A. Musik. 1983. Species associations and community composition of middle Atlantic bight continental shelf demersal fishes. U.S. Fisheries Bulletin 82(2):295-313.

Conant, T.A., P.H. Dutton, T. Eguchi, S.P. Epperly, C.C. Fahy, M.H. Godfrey, S.L. MacPherson, E.E. Possardt, B.A. Schroeder, J.A. Seminoff, M.L. Snover, C.M. Upite, and B.E. Witherington. 2009. Loggerhead sea turtle (Caretta caretta) 2009 status review under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. Report of the Loggerhead Biological Review Team to the National Marine Fisheries Service, August 2009. 222 pp.

Dadswell, M. 2006. A review of the status of Atlantic sturgeon in Canada, with comparisons to populations in the United States and Europe. Fisheries 31: 218-229.

Dovel, W. L. and T. J. Berggren. 1983. Atlantic sturgeon of the Hudson River estuary, New York. New York Fish and Game Journal 30: 140-172.

Dunton, K.J., A. Jordaan, K.A. McKown, D.O. Conover, and M.G. Frisk. 2010. Abundance and distribution of Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus) within the Northwest Atlantic Ocean determined from five fishery-independent surveys. Fish. Bull. 108:450-465.

Gabriel, W. 1992. Persistence of demersal fish assemblages between Cape Hatteras and Nova Scotia, northwest Atlantic. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science 14:29-46.

Grant, S.M., W. Hiscock, and P. Brett. 2005. Mitigation of capture and survival of wolffish captured incidentally in the Grand Bank yellowtail flounder otter trawl fishery. Centre for Sustainable Aquatic Resources, Marine Institute of Memorial University of Newfoundland, Canada. P-136, xii + 68 p.

Hart D. and P. Rago. 2006. Long-term dynamics of U.S. Atlantic sea scallop Placopecten magellanicus populations. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 26:490-501.

Hart D.R. and A.S. Chute. 2004. Essential Fish Habitat Source Document: Sea Scallop, Placopecten magellanicus, Life History and Habitat Characteristics (2nd ed.), NOAA/NMFS Tech. Mem. NE-198.

Hayes, M.L. 1983. Active fish capture methods in Nielson, L.A.; Johnson, D.L., eds. Fisheries techniques. Bethesda, MD: Am. Fish. Soc.; p. 123-145.

Holland, B.F., Jr., and G.F. Yelverton. 1973. Distribution and biological studies of anadromous fishes offshore North Carolina. Division of Commercial and Sports Fisheries, North Carolina Dept. of Natural and Economic Resources, Special Scientific Report No. 24. 130 pp.

Horwood, J. 2002. Sei whale, Balaenoptera borealis. In W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen, eds., *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* (pp. 1069-1071). San Diego: Academic Press.

International Council for the Exploration of the Seas (ICES). 2001. Effects of Different Types of Fisheries on North Sea and Irish Sea Benthic Ecosystems. Report of the ICES Advisory Committee on the Marine Environment 2000. ICES Coop. Res. Rep. No. 241, 27 pp.

International Whaling Commission (IWC). 2001. Report of the workshop on the comprehensive assessment of right whales: A worldwide comparison. Reports of the International Whaling Commission. Special Issue 2.

James, M.C., R.A. Myers, and C.A. Ottenmeyer. 2005. Behaviour of leatherback sea turtles, Dermochelys coriacea, during the migratory cycle. Proc. R. Soc. B, 272: 1547-1555.

Kahnle, A.W., K.A. Hattala, and K.A. McKown. 2007. Status of Atlantic sturgeon of the Hudson River Estuary, New York, USA. American Fisheries Society Symposium 56:347-363.

Kahnle, A.W., K.A. Hattala, K. McKown. 2007. Status of Atlantic sturgeon of the Hudson River estuary, New York, USA. In J. Munro, D. Hatin, K. McKown, J. Hightower, K. Sulak, A. Kahnle, and F. Caron (editors). Proceedings of the symposium on anadromous sturgeon: Status and trend, anthropogenic impact, and essential habitat. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland.

Katona, S.K., V. Rough and D.T. Richardson, A field guide to whales, porpoises, and seals from Cape Cod to Newfoundland, Smithsonian Institution Press: Washington, DC, 316 pp., 1993.

Keinath, J.A., J.A. Musick, and R.A. Byles. 1987. Aspects of the biology of Virginias sea turtles: 1979-1986. Virginia J. Sci. 38(4): 329-336.

Kenney, R.D. 2002. North Atlantic, North Pacific and Southern Right Whales. pp. 806-813, In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.). Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Kynard, B. and M. Horgan. 2002. Ontogenetic behavior and migration of Atlantic sturgeon, Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus, and shortnose sturgeon, A. brevirostrum, with notes on social behavior. Environmental Behavior of Fishes 63: 137-150.

Laney, R.W., J.E. Hightower, B.R. Versak, M.F. Mangold, W.W. Cole Jr., and S.E. Winslow. 2007. Distribution, habitat use, and size of Atlantic sturgeon captured during cooperative winter tagging cruises, 1988-2006. In Anadromous sturgeons: habitats, threats, and management (J. Munro, D. Hatin, J.E. Hightower, K. McKown, K.J. Sulak, A.W. Kahnle, and F. Caron (eds.)), p. 167-182. Am. Fish. Soc. Symp. 56, Bethesda, MD.

Lindeboom, H.J., and S.J. de Groot. 1998. Impact II. The effects of different types of fisheries on the North Sea and Irish Sea benthic ecosystems. NIOZ Rapport 1998-1. 404 p.

Matulich, S., and Clark, M. 2001. Efficiency and Equity Choices in Fishery Rationalization Policy Design: An examination of the North Pacific and Sablefish IFQ policy impacts on processor. State of Alaska, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Washington State University.

Mid-Atlantic Fisheries Management Council (MAFMC), 2009. Spiny Dogfish Specifications, Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Impact Review, and Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. April 9.

Mirarchi, F. 1998. Bottom trawling on soft substrates in E.M. Dorsey; J. Pederson, eds. Effects of fishing gear on the sea floor of New England. Conservation Law Foundation, Boston, MA.

Morgan, L.E. and R. Chuenpagdee. 2003. Shifting Gears: Addressing the collateral impacts of fishing methods in U.S. waters, Pew Science Series on Conservation and the Environment, Washington D.C., Island Press, 41 p.

Morreale, S.J. and E.A. Standora. 2005. Western North Atlantic waters: Crucial developmental habitat for Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtles. Chel. Conserv. Biol. 4(4):872-882.

Morreale, S.J., and E.A. Standora. 1998. Early life stage ecology of sea turtles in northeastern U.S. waters. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-413:1-49.

Morreale, S.J., C.F. Smith, K. Durham, R.A. DiGiovanni, Jr., and A.A. Aguirre. 2005. Assessing health, status, and trends in northeastern sea turtle populations. Interim report - Sept. 2002 - Nov. 2004. Gloucester, Massachusetts: National Marine Fisheries Service.

Murawski, S.A., Wigley, S.E., Fogarty, M.J., Rago, P.J., and Mountain, D.G. 2005. Effort distribution and catch patterns adjacent to temperate MPAs. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 62: 1150-1167.

Murray KT. 2008. Estimated average annual bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in US Mid-Atlantic bottom otter trawl gear, 1996-2004 (2nd edition). Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc 08-20; 32 p.

Murray, K.T. 2006. Estimated average annual bycatch of loggerhead sea turtles (Caretta caretta) in U.S. Mid-Atlantic bottom otter trawl gear, 1996-2004. U.S. Dep. Commer., Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-19, 26pp.

Musick, J.A., and C.J. Limpus. 1997. Habitat utilization and migration in juvenile sea turtles. Pages 137-164 in P.L. Lutz and J.A. Musick, eds. The Biology of Sea Turtles. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1991. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle Chelonia mydas. Washington, D.C.: National Marine Fisheries Service. 58 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1992. Recovery plan for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 40 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1992. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 65 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1995. Status reviews for sea turtles listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 139 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2007a. Loggerhead sea turtle (Caretta caretta) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 65 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2007b. Leatherback sea turtle (Dermochelys coriacea) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 79 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2007c. Kemp's ridley sea turtle (Lepidochelys kempii) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 50 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2007d. Green sea turtle (Chelonia mydas) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 102 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008. Recovery plan for the Northwest Atlantic population of the loggerhead turtle (Caretta caretta), Second revision. Washington, D.C.: National Marine Fisheries Service. 325 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC). 2001. Stock assessments of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles and an assessment of the impact of the pelagic longline fishery on the loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles of the Western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-455. 343 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1991a. Final recovery plan for the humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae). Prepared by the Humpback Whale Recovery Team for the national Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 105 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1991b. Final recovery plan for the North Atlantic right whale (Eubalaena glacialis). Prepared by the Right Whale Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 86 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1998b. Recovery Plan for the Shortnose Sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum). Prepared by the Shortnose Sturgeon Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. 104 pages.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1998b. Unpublished. Draft recovery plans for the fin whale (Balaenoptera physalus) and sei whale (Balaenoptera borealis). Prepared by R.R. Reeves, G.K. Silber, and P.M. Payne for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland. July 1998.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2005. Recovery Plan for the North Atlantic Right Whale (Eubalaena glacialis). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2009a. Hawksbill Turtle (Eretmochelys imbricate). Available at http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/hawksbill.htm

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2009b. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Atlantic Sea Scallop Fishery Management Plan. Biological Opinion. February 5, 2009.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2010. Interactive Fisheries Economic Impacts Tool. Available at: https://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/pls/apex32/f?p=160:7:3415449084930703.

National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and SEMARNAT. 2011. Bi-National Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (Lepidochelys kempii), Second Revision. National Marine Fisheries Service. Silver Spring, Maryland 156 pp. plus appendices.

National Marine Fisheries Service. (NMFS) 2010. Recovery plan for the fin whale (Balaenoptera physalus). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 121 pp.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2007. Status of Fishery Resources off the Northeastern US Aggregate Resource and Landings Trends. Available at: http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/sos/agtt/.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2009. Small Entity Compliance Guide. June 24, 2009.

National Research Council (NRC). 1990. Decline of sea turtles: causes and prevention. National Academy Press, Washington D.C. 259 pages.

National Research Council (NRC). 2002. Effects of Trawling and Dredging on Seafloor Habitat. National Academy Press. 126 p.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC) and Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (MAFMC). 1998. Monkfish Fishery Management Plan. Newburyport, MA. Available at: http://www.nefmc.org/monk/index.html.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC) and Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (MAFMC). 2003. Framework Adjustment 2 to the Monkfish Fishery Management Plan. 97 pp. with appendixes. Newburyport, MA. Available at: http://www.nefmc.org/monk/index.html.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC). 2003. Final Amendment 13 to the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan Including a Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement and an Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. Newburyport, MA. Available at: http://www.nefmc.org/nemulti/index.html.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC). 2007. Final Amendment 11 to the Atlantic Sea Scallop Fishery Management Plan with Environmental impact Statement, Regulatory Impact Review, and Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. Newburyport, MA. Approximately 550 pp. plus 4 appendices. Available at http://www.nefmc.org/scallops/index.html.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC). 2009. Draft Final Amendment 3 to the Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for the Northeast Skate Complex and Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS). Newburyport, MA. 459 pp. Available at: http://www.nefmc.org/skates/index.html.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC). 2009. Final Amendment 16 to the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan Including a Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement and an Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. Newburyport, MA. Available at: http://www.nefmc.org/nemulti/index.html.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC). 2010. Framework Adjustment 44 to the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan, Including an Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. Newburyport, MA. 306 pp. Available at: http://www.nefmc.org/nemulti/index.html.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC). 2011. Framework Adjustment 46 to the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan, Including an Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. Newburyport, MA. 299 pp. Available at: http://www.nefmc.org/nemulti/index.html.

New England Fishery Management Council (NEFMC). 2011. Framework Adjustment 45 to the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Management Plan, Including an Environmental Assessment, Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis. Newburyport, MA. 408 pp. Available at: http://www.nefmc.org/nemulti/index.html.

NMFS December 1, 2008. Final List of Fisheries for 2009. Federal Register Vol. 73, No. 231, p. 73032-73076.

Northeast Data Poor Stocks Working Group (DPWG). 2009. The Northeast Data Poor Stocks Working Group Report, December 8-12, 2008 Meeting. Part A. Skate Species Complex, Deep Sea Red Crab, Atlantic Wolffish, Scup, and Black Sea Bass. US Dept. Commer., Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 09-02; 496 p.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). 2002. Report of the 30th Northeast regional Stock Assessment Workshop (30th SAW): Stock Assessment Review Committee (SARC) Consensus Summary of Assessments. Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA NEFSC Reference Document 00-03.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). 2002. Assessment of 20 Northeast Groundfish Stocks through 2001: a report of the Groundfish Assessment Review Meeting (GARM), Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA, October 8-11, 2001.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). 2005. Assessment of 19 Northeast Region Groundfish Stocks through 2004: Groundfish Assessment Review Meeting (2005 GARM; GARM II). NEFSC Reference Document 05-13.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). 2007. 44th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (44th SAW): Assessment Report. U.S. Dept. Commer., Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 07-10; 661 pp. Available at: http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/crd/crd0710/crd0710.pdf.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). 2007. 45th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (45th SAW). 2007. 45th SAW assessment summary report. U.S. Dep. Commer., Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 07-11; 37 pp. Available at: http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/crd/crd0711/crd0711.pdf.

NEFSC. 2007a. Skate Complex Assessment Summary for 2006. IN: 44th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (44th SAW) assessment summary report. US Dep Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 07-03; 58 p http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/crd/crd0703/pdfs/b.pdf.

NEFSC. 2007b. Assessment Of Northeast Skate Species Complex. IN: 44th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (44th SAW): 44th SAW assessment report. US Dep Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc 07-10; 661 p. http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/crd/crd0710/pdfs/b.pdf

Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). 2008. Assessment of 19 Northeast Groundfish Stocks through 2007: Report of the 3rd Groundfish Assessment Review Meeting (GARM III), Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, Massachusetts, August 4-8, 2008. US Dep. Commer., NOAA Fisheries, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 08-15; 884 p.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). 2010. 50th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (50th SAW): Assessment Report. U.S. Dept. Commer., Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 10-17; 844 pp. Available at: http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/crd/crd1017/crd1017.pdf.

Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC). 2011. 52nd Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (52nd SAW): Assessment Report. U.S. Dept. Commer., Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 11-17; 968 pp. Available at: http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/saw/saw52/crd1117.pdf.

Northeast Region Essential Fish Habitat Steering Committee (NREFHSC). 2002. Workshop on the Effects of Fishing Gear on Marine Habitats Off the Northeastern United States, October

23-25, 2001, Boston, Massachusetts. Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc 02-01; 86.

Olson J, Clay PM. 2001. An Overview of the Social and Economic Survey Administered during Round II of the Northeast Multispecies Fishery Disaster Assistance Program." Reference: US Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS NE 164; 69 p.

Overholtz, W.J. and A.V. Tyler. 1985. Long-term responses of the demersal fish assemblages of Georges Bank. U.S. Fisheries Bulletin 83(4):507-520.

Palmer, M.C., and Wigley, S.E. 2009. Using Positional Data from Vessel Monitoring Systems to Validate the Logbook-Reported Area Fished and the Stock Allocation of Commercial Fisheries Landings. North American Journal of Fisheries Management, 29: 928-942.

Perry, S.L., D.P. DeMaster, and G.K. Silber. 1999. The great whales: History and status of six species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act of 1973. Mar. Fish. Rev. Special Edition. 61(1): 59-74.

Pinkerton, E., and Edwards, D.N. 2009. The elephant in the room: the hidden costs of leasing individual transferable fishing quotas. Marine Policy, 33, 707-713.

Pratt, S. 1973. Benthic fauna. Pp. 5-1 to 5-70 in: Coastal and offshore environmental inventory, Cape Hatteras to Nantucket Shoals. University of Rhode Island, Marine Publication Series No. 2. Kingston, RI.

Sainsbury, J. C. 1996. Commercial fishing methods: an introduction to vessels and gears, Fishing News Books, Third Edition.

Schueller, P. and D. L. Peterson. 2006. Population status and spawning movements of Atlantic sturgeon in the Altamaha River, Georgia. Presentation to the 14th American Fisheries Society Southern Division Meeting, San Antonio, February 8-12th, 2006. Scott, W. B. and E. J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater fishes of Canada. Fisheries Research Board of Canada Bulletin 184: 966 pp.

Sears, R. 2002. Blue whale, Balaenoptera nusculus. Pages 112-116 in W.F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J.G.M. Thewissen, eds. Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. San Diego: Academic Press.

Sherman, K., N.A. Jaworski, T.J. Smayda, eds. 1996. The northeast shelf ecosystem – assessment, sustainability, and management. Blackwell Science, Cambridge, MA. 564 p.

Shoop, C.R., and R.D. Kenney. 1992. Seasonal distributions and abundance of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles in waters of the northeastern United States. Herpetological Monographs 6:43-67.

Steimle, F.W. and C. Zetlin. 2000. Reef habitats in the middle Atlantic bight: abundance, distribution, associated biological communities, and fishery resource use. Mar. Fish. Rev. 62: 24-42.

Stein, A. B., K. D. Friedland, and M. Sutherland. 2004a. Atlantic sturgeon marine bycatch and mortality on the continental shelf of the Northeast United States. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 24: 171-183.

Stein, A.B., K. D. Friedland, and M. Sutherland. 2004b. Atlantic sturgeon marine distribution and habitat use along the northeastern coast of the United States. Transaction of the American Fisheries Society 133:527-537.

Stevenson, D., L. Chiarella, D. Stephan, R. Reid, K. Wilhelm, J. McCarthy, and M. Pentony. 2004. Characterization of the fishing practices and marine benthic ecosystems of the northeast U.S. shelf, and an evaluation of the potential effects of fishing on essential fish habitat. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-181. 179 p.

Swingle, W.M., S.G. Barco, T.D. Pitchford, W.A. McLellan, and D.A. Pabst. 1993. Appearance of juvenile humpback whales feeding in the nearshore waters of Virginia. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 9: 309-315.

Theroux, R.B. and M.D. Grosslein. 1987. Benthic fauna. Pp. 283-195 in: R.H. Backus (ed.), Georges Bank. MIT Press, Cambridge, MA.

Theroux, R.B. and R.L. Wigley. 1998. Quantitative composition and distribution of the macrobenthic invertebrate fauna of the continental shelf ecosystems of the northeastern United States. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 140. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Seattle, WA.

Thunberg, E.M. 2007. Demographic and economic trends in the Northeastern United States lobster (Homarus americanus) fishery, 1970–2005. U.S. Dep. Commer., Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 07-17; 64 p.

Thunberg, E.M. 2008. Trends in Selected Northeast Region Marine Industries. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS NE 211; 107 p.

Transboundary Resources Assessment Committee (TRAC). 2011. Proceedings of the Transboundary Resources Assessment Committee for Eastern Georges Bank Cod and Haddock, and Georges Bank Yellowtail Flounder: Report of Meeting held 21-24 June 2011. Available at: http://www2.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/trac/proceedings/TRAC_pro_2011_01.pdf.

Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG). 1998. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (Lepidochelys kempii) and loggerhead (Caretta caretta) sea turtle populations in the Western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-409:1-96.

Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG). 2000. Assessment update for the Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-444:1-115.

Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG). 2007. An assessment of the leatherback turtle population in the Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-555, 116 pp.

Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG). 2009. An assessment of the loggerhead turtle population in the Western North Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-575:1-131.

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service) and NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1992. Recovery plan for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle (Lepidochelys kempii). St. Petersburg, Florida: National Marine Fisheries Service. 40 pp.

Valentine, P.C. and R.G. Lough. 1991. The sea floor environment and the fishery of eastern Georges bank. Dept. of Interior, U.S. Geological Survey, Open File Report 91-439.

Waldman, J. R., J. T. Hart, and I. I. Wirgin. 1996. Stock composition of the New York Bight Atlantic sturgeon fishery based on analysis of mitochondrial DNA. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 125: 364-371.

Waring GT, Josephson E, Maze-Foley K, and Rosel PE, editors. 2009. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2009. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS NE 213; 528 p.

Waring GT, Josephson E, Maze-Foley K, Rosel, PE, editors. 2011. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2010. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS NE 219; 598 p.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield-Walsh, and K. Maze-Foley. 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments – 2006, 2nd edition, US Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS -NE -201.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, Rosel, P.E. (eds). 2010. US Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments -- 2010. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS NE 219; 598 pp.

Waring, G.T., J. M. Quintal and C. P. Fairfield. 2002. U. S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments - 2002. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NE-169, 318 pp.

Watling, L. 1998. Benthic fauna of soft substrates in the Gulf of Maine. Pp. 20-29 in: Effects of fishing gear on the sea floor of New England, E.M. Dorsey and J. Pederson (eds.). MIT Sea Grant Pub. 98-4.

Whitehead, H. 2002. Estimates of the current global population size and historical trajectory for sperm whales. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 242: 295-304.

Wiley, D.N., R.A. Asmutis, T.D. Pitchford, and D.P. Gannon. 1995. Stranding and mortality of humpback whales, Megaptera novaeangliae, in the Mid-Atlantic and southeast United States, 1985-1992. Fishery Bulletin 93(1):196-205.

Williamson, J. 1998. Gillnet fishing in E.M. Dorsey, J. Pederson, eds. Effects of fishing gear on the sea floor of New England. MIT Sea Grant Pub. 98-4:87-89.

9.3 Index

Accountability Measure
AM, 3, 5, 8, 21, 22, 36, 37, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 169, 171, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 191, 192, 193, 195, 196, 197, 200, 203, 204, 205, 206, 214, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 243, 244, 249, 255, 256, 257, 294, 295,299, 300
Annual Catch Entitlement (ACE), 3, 22, 36, 48, 128, 129, 130, 131, 143, 148, 149, 153, 208, 213, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 223, 224, 227, 229, 247, 277, 295, 297, 298, 303, 314
Annual Catch Limit
ACL, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 22, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 53, 54, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 125, 128, 143, 147, 156, 165, 166, 168, 169, 170, 171, 177, 178, 179, 180, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 200, 201, 202, 205, 208, 210, 214, 215, 229, 232, 233, 234, 236, 243, 244, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 256, 257, 266, 280, 295, 299, 301, 314
Atlantic Sea scallop, 159, 161
Atlantic Sea Scallop, 159
Atlantic wolffish, 41, 46, 60, 83, 144, 146, 147, 183, 194, 205, 216, 217, 221, 224, 227, 233, 241
Biological Impacts, 5, 8, 163, 167, 168, 169, 173, 177, 180, 184, 252, 253
Bycatch, 232, 273, 278, 305, 307
Cod
GB, 34, 35, 36, 42, 47, 82, 83, 127, 131, 144, 146, 147, 152, 167, 168, 171, 190, 199, 201, 210, 211, 212, 213, 248, 251
GOM, 6, 8, 31, 32, 42, 43, 47, 82, 83, 131, 144, 146, 147, 163, 164, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 177, 189, 190, 192, 193, 198, 202, 207, 215, 217, 218, 219, 222, 223, 226, 246, 250, 265, 273, 274, 279, 295, 296, 301
Cumulative Effects, 5, 6, 258, 259, 260, 262, 263, 266, 269, 281
Days-at-sea (DAS), 3, 22, 29, 34, 42, 47, 50, 51, 110, 127, 128, 129, 153, 159, 201, 231, 232, 265, 275, 277, 282, 292, 293, 306
Category A, 306
Category B, 29, 201, 293, 306
Category C, 306
Economic impacts, 5, 6, 8, 137, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 226, 229, 231, 232, 234, 235, 239, 241, 243, 244, 245, 248, 259, 260, 261, 268, 283, 284, 294, 295, 297, 301
Essential Fish Habitat, 5, 6, 8, 22, 65, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 82, 163, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 266, 267, 269, 270, 277, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 291, 303, 307, 312, 315, 317, 320, 325, 327
Exclusive Economic Zone, 22, 27, 106, 117, 118, 120, 258, 279, 308
Groundfish Assessment Review Meeting
GARM, 32, 43, 81, 82, 83, 84, 86, 87, 89, 90, 92, 93, 97, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 163, 171, 172, 246, 273, 291, 325
Habitat impacts, 80, 189, 190, 193, 196, 261, 264, 279, 280
Habitat Impacts, 5, 197, 280
Haddock
GB, 29, 36, 39, 82, 83, 130, 131, 167, 168, 171, 190, 199, 201, 210, 211, 212, 213, 248, 251, 298
GOM, 82, 83, 171, 299
Halibut, 41, 46, 53, 58, 61, 73, 144, 146, 147, 173, 183, 184, 185, 195, 196, 205, 216, 217, 221, 224, 227, 235, 243, 256, 263
Incidental Catch TACs, 29, 42, 47, 201
Individual Fishing Quota, 159, 161
Limited Access General Category Scallop Vessel, 159, 161
Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, 3, 8, 23, 27, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 37, 137, 163, 164, 170, 186, 187, 188, 190, 198, 201, 245, 246, 251, 260, 265, 266, 273, 275, 276, 281, 282, 283, 285, 291
Marine mammals, 121, 122, 123, 124, 258, 282, 289, 319

Northern Gulf of Maine, 159, 161
Ocean pout, 82, 100, 172, 173, 216, 217, 221, 224, 227
Overfishing Level
OFL, 24, 39, 40, 41, 44, 45, 46, 143, 169, 170, 178, 186, 187, 188
Plaice, American, 39, 42, 45, 47, 68, 69, 74, 81, 82, 83, 93, 127, 131, 144, 146, 147, 171, 173, 216, 217, 221, 224, 227, 263, 311, 314
Pollock, 7, 40, 42, 46, 47, 72, 81, 82, 98, 131, 144, 146, 147, 173, 216, 217, 221, 224, 227, 263
Potential Sector Contribution (PSC), 7, 24, 48, 129, 148, 149, 279, 297, 303, 314
Redfish, 40, 45, 82, 131, 144, 146, 147, 171, 173, 216, 217, 221, 224, 227, 263
Social Impact Analysis, 24
Social impacts, 6, 9, 245, 256
Special Access Program, 24, 29, 153
Closed Area I Hook Gear Haddock SAP, 42, 47, 265
Status Determination Criteria, 4, 6, 7, 31, 163, 164, 189, 190, 197, 198, 207, 246, 256, 278
White hake, 73, 82, 97, 131, 171, 216, 217, 221, 224, 227
Windowpane flounder, 74, 195, 236
Winter flounder
GB, 82, 83, 131, 163, 164, 173, 174, 176, 177, 192, 198, 207, 212
GOM, 82, 83, 94, 131, 163, 164, 173, 174, 177, 192, 198, 202
SNE/MA, 4, 5, 7, 8, 29, 48, 49, 53, 62, 63, 82, 128, 163, 164, 171, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178, 181, 182, 183, 184, 187, 192, 193, 195, 196, 198, 202, 207, 231, 234, 235, 244, 251, 252, 254, 255, 257, 280
Witch flounder, 74, 82, 92, 131, 171, 216, 217, 221, 224, 227
Wolffish, Atlantic, 41, 46, 49, 50, 53, 59, 62, 180, 181, 184, 186, 194, 195, 196, 197, 203, 205, 233, 235, 244, 253, 254, 256, 257, 324
Yellowtail flounder
CC/GOM, 42, 47, 82, 131, 171
GB, 5, 6, 8, 9, 29, 33, 34, 36, 37, 49, 82, 83, 131, 152, 155, 165, 166, 167, 170, 171, 172, 174, 176, 179, 180, 190, 191, 192, 193, 197, 199, 200, 201, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, 215, 217, 218, 219, 220, 226, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 253, 265, 270, 279, 283, 295, 296, 299, 301
SNE/MA, 82, 131, 171, 179, 180, 181, 182, 187, 191, 194, 195, 200, 201, 233, 253, 254, 255